

NOTE TO USERS

This reproduction is the best copy available.

UMI[®]

University of Alberta

The role of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in motivation and reward-related behaviour



by

David John Hayes

A thesis submitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research
in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of

Doctor of Philosophy

Centre for Neuroscience

Edmonton, Alberta
Spring 2009



Library and Archives
Canada

Published Heritage
Branch

395 Wellington Street
Ottawa ON K1A 0N4
Canada

Bibliothèque et
Archives Canada

Direction du
Patrimoine de l'édition

395, rue Wellington
Ottawa ON K1A 0N4
Canada

Your file *Votre référence*
ISBN: 978-0-494-55357-2
Our file *Notre référence*
ISBN: 978-0-494-55357-2

NOTICE:

The author has granted a non-exclusive license allowing Library and Archives Canada to reproduce, publish, archive, preserve, conserve, communicate to the public by telecommunication or on the Internet, loan, distribute and sell theses worldwide, for commercial or non-commercial purposes, in microform, paper, electronic and/or any other formats.

The author retains copyright ownership and moral rights in this thesis. Neither the thesis nor substantial extracts from it may be printed or otherwise reproduced without the author's permission.

In compliance with the Canadian Privacy Act some supporting forms may have been removed from this thesis.

While these forms may be included in the document page count, their removal does not represent any loss of content from the thesis.

AVIS:

L'auteur a accordé une licence non exclusive permettant à la Bibliothèque et Archives Canada de reproduire, publier, archiver, sauvegarder, conserver, transmettre au public par télécommunication ou par l'Internet, prêter, distribuer et vendre des thèses partout dans le monde, à des fins commerciales ou autres, sur support microforme, papier, électronique et/ou autres formats.

L'auteur conserve la propriété du droit d'auteur et des droits moraux qui protègent cette thèse. Ni la thèse ni des extraits substantiels de celle-ci ne doivent être imprimés ou autrement reproduits sans son autorisation.

Conformément à la loi canadienne sur la protection de la vie privée, quelques formulaires secondaires ont été enlevés de cette thèse.

Bien que ces formulaires aient inclus dans la pagination, il n'y aura aucun contenu manquant.


Canada

The only proof of motivation is movement

- Walle J.H. Nauta

Abstract

The mesocorticolimbic dopamine system is important for the regulation of reward-related behaviours, and may be dysfunctional in some psychiatric disorders. Serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine; 5-HT) also plays a role in dopamine- and reward-related behaviours. The main aim of this thesis was to explore the role of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in reward-related behaviours, such as locomotor activity, place conditioning, and ventral tegmental area intracranial self-stimulation (ICSS); potential relationships between the 5-HT_{2C} receptor and the nicotinic acetylcholine, 5-HT_{1B}, GABA_A, and GABA_B receptors were also investigated. Male Sprague-Dawley rats were administered drugs systemically or directly into the shell of the nucleus accumbens (NAc). The main findings were: 1) 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation, via WAY 161503, decreased basal and nicotine-induced locomotor activity but did not affect place conditioning; these effects were attenuated by the 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist SB 242084; 2) 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation, via TFMPP and WAY 161503, increased ICSS thresholds while intra-NAc shell WAY 161503 had no effect; the effects of TFMPP were attenuated by SB 242084; 3) 5-HT_{1B} receptor activation, via CP 94253, increased ICSS thresholds; the 5-HT_{1B/1D} receptor antagonist GR 127935 attenuated the effects of CP 94253 but not WAY 161503; 4) systemic administration of the GABA_A receptor agonist muscimol and the antagonist picrotoxin, the GABA_B receptor agonist baclofen, and WAY 161503, decreased locomotor activity; the effects of muscimol were attenuated by picrotoxin; the effects of WAY 161503 were unaltered by picrotoxin; the effects of baclofen were additive with WAY 161503; 5) intra-NAc shell muscimol increased ICSS thresholds; intra-NAc muscimol and systemic

WAY 161503 did not result in thresholds different from either treatment alone; 6) intra-NAc shell picrotoxin decreased ICSS thresholds and attenuated the effects of systemic WAY 161503; 7) systemic baclofen increased, while intra-NAc shell baclofen had no effect, on ICSS thresholds; these effects were additive when combined with WAY 161503. In summary, these data provide evidence that 5-HT_{2C} receptors may play an inhibitory role in regulating reward-related behaviours. These results may help us to better understand the reward-related circuitry which may underlie many psychiatric disorders such as depression, schizophrenia, and drug addiction, and may also assist in the development of new pharmacotherapies.

Acknowledgements

The accomplishments I have achieved, the knowledge I have gained, and the experiences I have had throughout my graduate career are due, in large part, to the support and contributions of many people.

Andy Greenshaw has been a remarkable supervisor, mentor, and friend. He provided me with the guidance needed to succeed and the space with which to do so. Because of Andy I have had many opportunities, in many different ways, to explore my interest in Neuroscience and the world at large. I am forever grateful.

My committee members, Glen Baker, Satya Kar, and Phil Tibbo, and my candidacy examiner Alan Hudson, have provided a wealth of knowledge and feedback. I am particularly indebted to Glen for his ardent editor's eye, his brilliance for all things scientific, and for his generosity and kindness.

This experience was also greatly enriched through many interactions with junior colleagues and staff members, particularly those of the Neurochemical Research Unit. In particular, I must especially thank Robert Clements, Lauren Jantzie, Erin MacKenzie, Tera Mosher, and Bernard Sowa.

Two colleagues in particular have made an enduring impact – both of which have become good friends. Adrienne Huxtable has been, and has continued to be, a colleague with a pointed mind and a tenacious work ethic; she has been a great source of inspiration, integrity, thoughtfulness, and laughs. Melissa Kelly proved to be a fantastic office mate whose positivity continually brightened the many rooms of our tenure.

This portion of my life could only have begun with the support of my family – my parents Daniel and Linda, my brothers Dan and Darryl, and my sister Anjie – who encouraged me to follow my interests and helped to make that path a possibility. It is also important to acknowledge those family and friends that have continued to support me throughout, in particular: Walter V.B. for his space-, desk-, and time-sharing generosity; Becki B., Christine S. and Ray, and Barry and Mary-Lynn Z. for their many acts of prairie kindness; Finlay B., Alicia F., Kira H-S., Aaron S., Matt S. for their long distance love.

Finally, I owe a great deal to Erin Booth without whom the prairie winters would have seemed far colder and the passage of time far shallower. She is as much a contributor to this work as any other.

Table of Contents

Chapter 1: General introduction.....	1
Concepts related to reward.....	1
Emotive brain circuitry	5
Brain circuitry related to motivation and reward	7
Dopamine (DA)	10
The synthesis and metabolism of dopamine	11
Dopamine receptors.....	12
Dopaminergic systems	12
The role of dopamine in motivation and reward	13
Serotonin (5-HT; 5-hydroxytryptamine)	15
The synthesis and metabolism of serotonin	15
Serotonin receptors (with special reference to 5-HT _{1B} and 5-HT _{2C} receptors).....	16
Serotonergic system	19
The role of serotonin in motivation and reward.....	20
γ-Aminobutyric acid (GABA)	22
The synthesis and metabolism of GABA.....	22
GABA receptors	23
GABAergic system	26
The role of GABA in motivation and reward	26
DA, 5-HT, and GABA in psychiatric disorders	28
Schizophrenia	28
Depression.....	31
Drug addiction.....	35
General methodology	38
Drugs.....	38
Locomotor activity	43
Place conditioning	44
Nicotine-induced increases in locomotor activity	48
Nicotine-induced place conditioning	49

Intracranial self-stimulation (ICSS)	50
Food intake	56
General review of 5-HT _{2C} , 5-HT _{1B} , GABA _A , and GABA _B receptors in behavioural models of motivation and reward.....	57
5-HT _{2C} receptors in motivation and reward	57
Place conditioning	57
Intracranial self-stimulation.....	58
Self-administration	59
5-HT _{1B} receptors in motivation and reward	61
Place conditioning	61
Intracranial self-stimulation.....	62
Self-administration	62
GABA _A receptors in motivation and reward.....	65
Place conditioning	65
Intracranial self-stimulation.....	66
Self-administration	68
GABA _B receptors in motivation and reward.....	71
Place conditioning	71
Intracranial self-stimulation.....	72
Self-administration	73
Thesis objectives	77
References	80

Chapter 2: Differential effects of 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation by WAY 161503 on nicotine-induced place conditioning and locomotor activity in rats..122

Introduction	122
Materials & methods	125
Subjects	125
Drugs	125
Place conditioning.....	126
Spontaneous locomotor activity	127
Statistical analysis	128

Results	129
Effects of systemic WAY 161503 on basal and nicotine-induced locomotor activity	129
WAY 161503 and SB 242084 on basal and nicotine-induced locomotor activity ..	131
Verification of nicotine-induced place conditioning.....	135
WAY 161503 and nicotine in place conditioning.....	137
WAY 161503 and nicotine in locomotor activity following place conditioning.....	139
Discussion	142
References	148

Chapter 3: Effects of systemic and intra-nucleus accumbens 5-HT_{2C} receptor compounds on ventral tegmental area self-stimulation thresholds in rats..... 155

Introduction.....	155
Materials & methods	158
Subjects	158
Drugs	158
Surgery & histology	159
Intracranial self-stimulation	160
Microinjection of drugs.....	160
Statistical analysis	161
Results	161
Effects of systemic 5-HT _{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503	161
Effects of systemic TFMPP attenuated by SB 242084	164
Effects of intra-NAc shell WAY 161503.....	167
Discussion	172
References	177

Chapter 4: Effects of systemic 5-HT_{1B} and 5-HT_{2C} receptor compounds on ventral tegmental area intracranial self-stimulation thresholds in rats..... 185

Introduction.....	185
Materials & methods	189

Subjects	189
Drugs	189
Intracranial self-stimulation	190
Statistical analysis	191
Results	191
Effects of CP 94253 on ICSS.....	191
Effects of CP 94253 and GR 127935 on ICSS.....	195
Effects of WAY 161503 and GR 127935 on ICSS.....	198
Discussion	204
References	209

Chapter 5: Effects of GABA_A and 5-HT_{2C} receptor compounds on ventral tegmental area intracranial self-stimulation thresholds and locomotor activity in rats218

Introduction.....	218
Materials & methods	222
Subjects	222
Drugs	222
Spontaneous locomotor activity.....	223
Intracranial self-stimulation	223
Food intake.....	225
Statistical analysis	225
Results	226
Effects of systemic GABA _A receptor ligands on locomotor activity.....	226
Effects of WAY 161503 and picrotoxin on locomotor activity.....	229
Effects of systemic GABA _A receptor ligands on ICSS.....	231
Effects of intra-NAc shell muscimol on ICSS	238
Effects of intra-NAc shell muscimol and systemic WAY 161503 on ICSS.....	240
Effects of intra-NAc shell picrotoxin and systemic WAY 161503 on ICSS	244
Effects of intra-NAc shell muscimol on food intake.....	248
Discussion	252
References	260

Chapter 6: Effects of GABA_B and 5-HT_{2C} receptor compounds on ventral tegmental area intracranial self-stimulation thresholds and locomotor activity in rats	272
Introduction	272
Materials & methods	275
Subjects	275
Drugs	276
Spontaneous locomotor activity	276
Intracranial self-stimulation	277
Food intake	279
Statistical analysis	279
Results	280
Effects of WAY 161503 and baclofen on locomotor activity	280
Effects of systemic baclofen on ICSS	285
Effects of systemic WAY 161503 and baclofen on ICSS	288
Effects of intra-NAc shell baclofen on ICSS	292
Effects of intra-NAc shell baclofen on food intake	295
Discussion	300
References	307
Chapter 7: General Discussion	318
Overview of hypotheses, experimental results, and conclusions	319
Chapter 2: Effects of 5-HT _{2C} receptor ligands on nicotine-induced locomotor activity and place conditioning	319
Chapter 3: Effects of 5-HT _{2C} receptor ligands on intracranial self-stimulation	320
Chapter 4: Effects of 5-HT _{2C} and 5-HT _{1B} receptor ligands on ICSS	322
Chapter 5: Effects of 5-HT _{2C} and GABA _A receptor ligands on locomotor activity and ICSS	323
Chapter 6: Effects of 5-HT _{2C} and GABA _B receptor ligands on locomotor activity and ICSS	327
What these results suggest about the role of the 5-HT _{2C} receptor in motivation and reward-related behaviour	330
Limitations	338

Future research.....	341
References.....	344
Appendix A: Drug preparation.....	361
Appendix B: Artificial cerebrospinal fluid preparation.....	362
Appendix C: Standard operating procedure (SOP) for central implantation and microinjection.....	363
In vivo implantation of electrodes and cannulae in rats.....	363
Microinjection procedure.....	366
Appendix D: Histology protocol.....	367
Cresyl violet stock solution preparation.....	367
Cresyl violet (Nissl) staining protocol.....	367
References.....	368

List of Tables

Table 1.1	Summary of 5-HT receptor subtypes and related pharmacology.....	17
Table A.1	Drug preparation.....	359

List of Figures and Illustrations

Figure 1.1	Sagittal section of the rat brain outlining the basic circuitry involved in motivation and reward.....	8
Figure 1.2	The chemical structure of dopamine	11
Figure 1.3	The chemical structure of serotonin	15
Figure 1.4	Sagittal section of the rat brain outlining the projections from the 5-HT raphe nuclei	20
Figure 1.5	The chemical structure of γ -aminobutyric acid	23
Figure 1.6	The chemical structures of WAY 161503, TFMPP, CP 94253, GR 127935, muscimol, picrotoxin, baclofen, amphetamine, and SB 242084	39
Figure 1.7	Simplified schematic of the place conditioning procedure	47
Figure 1.8	Example of a rate-frequency curve demonstrating the rate-frequency threshold (M50) and the maximal response rate (RMAX).....	53
Figure 2.1	Locomotor effects of WAY 161503 in vehicle- and nicotine-treated rats	130
Figure 2.2	Locomotor effects of WAY 161503 and SB 242084	133
Figure 2.3	Verification of the biased place conditioning design	136
Figure 2.4	Place conditioning effects of nicotine and WAY 161503	138
Figure 2.5	Spontaneous locomotor activity, following place conditioning experiments	140
Figure 3.1	Effects of WAY 161503 on ICSS	162
Figure 3.2	Effects of TFMPP and SB 242084 on ICSS.....	165
Figure 3.3	Effects of intra-NAc shell WAY 161503 on ICSS.....	167
Figure 3.4	Histological verification of VTA and NAc shell sites	170
Figure 4.1	Effects of CP 94253 on ICSS.....	193
Figure 4.2	Effects of CP 94253 and GR 127935 on ICSS.....	196
Figure 4.3	Effects of GR 127935 and WAY 161503 on ICSS.....	199
Figure 4.4	Histological verification of VTA and NAc shell sites	202
Figure 5.1	Effects of muscimol and picrotoxin on locomotor activity	227
Figure 5.2	Effects of WAY 161503 and picrotoxin on locomotor activity	230

Figure 5.3	Effects of muscimol on ICSS	232
Figure 5.4	Effects of picrotoxin on ICSS	234
Figure 5.5	Effects of muscimol and picrotoxin on ICSS	236
Figure 5.6	Effects of intra-NAc shell amphetamine and muscimol on ICSS	239
Figure 5.7	Effects of intra-NAc shell muscimol and WAY 161503 on ICSS	242
Figure 5.8	Effects of intra-NAc shell picrotoxin and WAY 161503	245
Figure 5.9	Effects of intra-NAc shell muscimol on food intake	248
Figure 5.10	Histological verification of VTA and NAc shell sites	249
Figure 6.1	Effects of WAY 161503 and baclofen on locomotor activity	282
Figure 6.2	Effects of baclofen on ICSS	286
Figure 6.3	Effects of baclofen and WAY 161503 on ICSS	289
Figure 6.4	Effects of intra-NAc shell amphetamine and baclofen on ICSS	292
Figure 6.5	Effects of intra-NAc shell baclofen on food intake	296
Figure 6.6	Histological verification of VTA and NAc shell sites	297

List of abbreviations, symbols, and nomenclature

°C	degree(s) Celsius
5-HIAA	5-hydroxyindolacetic acid
5-HT	serotonin
5-HTP	5-hydroxytryptophan
ACh	acetylcholine
Amphetamine	(+) α -methylphenethylamine sulphate
AMYG	amygdala
ANOVA	analysis of variance
AP	anterior-posterior
Baclofen	(R)-4-amino-3-(4-chlorophenyl)butanoic acid
CC	corpus callosum
Cl	chlorine
cm	centimeter(s)
COMT	catechol-O-methyltransferase
CP 94253	5-propoxy-3-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-4-pyridinyl)-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-b]pyridine hydrochloride
CPA	conditioned place aversion
CPP	conditioned place preference
CSF	cerebrospinal fluid
DA	dopamine
DAG	diacylglycerol
DC	direct current
ddH ₂ O	double-distilled water
DOPAC	3,4-dihydroxyphenylacetic acid
DRN	dorsal raphe nucleus
DV	dorsal-ventral
Fig	figure(s)
fMRI	functional magnetic resonance imaging
FR	fixed ratio
g	gram(s)
GABA	γ -aminobutyric acid
Glu	glutamate
GR 127935	N-[4-methoxy-3-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2'-methoxy-1,4'-(5-methyl-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxamide hydrochloride
h	hour(s)
HVA	homovanillic acid
Hz	hertz
IAZ	interaural zero
ICSS	intracranial self-stimulation
IP or i.p.	intraperitoneal
IV or i.v.	intravenous
kg	kilogram(s)
L	liter(s)

L-DOPA	L-3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine
LH	lateral hypothalamus
LM	lateral-medial
M	molar
M50	rate-frequency threshold
MAO	monoamine oxidase
mCPP	1-(m-chlorophenyl)piperazine
MFB	medial forebrain bundle
mg	milligram(s)
min	minute(s)
ml	milliliter(s)
mm	millimeter(s)
mPFC	medial prefrontal cortex
MRN	median raphe nucleus
mRNA	messenger ribonucleic acid
Muscimol	5-aminomethyl-3-hydroxyisoxazole
n	number of subjects
Na	sodium
NAc	nucleus accumbens septi
nACh	nicotinic acetylcholine
ng	nanogram(s)
p	p-value; the probability of obtaining the observed result given that the null hypothesis is true
PBS	phosphate buffered saline
PC	place conditioning
PET	positron emission tomography
pH	negative logarithm of hydrogen ion concentration
Picrotoxin	1:1 mixture of picrotoxinin and picrotin
PIP ₂	phosphatidylinositol
PO or p.o.	per os; by mouth
PR	progressive ratio
RMAX	maximum response rate
Ro 60-0175	(S)-2-(chloro-5-fluoro-indol-1-yl)-1-methylethylamine
RS 102221	8-[5-(2,4-Dimethoxy-5-(4-trifluoromethylphenylsulphonamido)phenyl-5-oxopentyl]-1,3,8-triazaspiro[4.5]decane-2, 4-dione hydrochloride
RU 24969	5-methoxy-3-(1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-4-pyridinyl)-1H-indole
SB 242084	6-chloro-5-methyl-1-[[2-(2-methylpyrid-3-yloxy)pyrid-5-yl]carbamoyl]indoline dihydrochloride hydrate
SC or s.c.	subcutaneous
SEM	standard error of the mean
SN	substantia nigra
TFMPP	N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl] piperazine hydrochloride
TRES	total number of responses
VTA	ventral tegmental area
WAY 161503	8,9-dichloro-2,3,4,4a-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazino[1,2-a]quinoxalin-5(6H)-

μA	one hydrochloride microampere(s)
μg	microgram(s)
μl	microliter(s)
μm	micrometer(s)

Chapter 1: Introduction

Concepts related to reward

The lay concept of pleasure has always fascinated the human mind. From Plato's levels of pleasure and Epicurus' hedonism to the modern field of positive psychology, humans have always sought an enlightened understanding of the factors involved in giving us pleasure. Despite this ancient interest, neuroscience and its related disciplines have only begun to understand this concept in biological terms. In fact, virtually all of the data related to this topic have been gathered in the 136 years following the publication of Charles Darwin's *The Expression of the Emotions in Man and Animals* (Darwin 1872) – perhaps the first work to attribute a biological basis to emotion. The current focus of research on pleasure and its related topics is aimed at understanding this topic not only for its own sake, but because investigations into its neural basis have contributed greatly to our knowledge of many psychiatric disorders. A pathological loss of pleasure may be a part of many of these disorders such as depression, schizophrenia, and drug addiction (Crespo-Facorro et al. 2001; Gard et al. 2007; Janiri et al. 2005; Leventhal et al. 2008; Loas et al. 1994; Schlaepfer et al. 2008). Given the subjective nature of the lay term pleasure, most research has focused on the related concepts of motivation, reward, and reinforcement. Many of the gains in this field have come from animal research and have underscored the need to understand the neural basis of these concepts. (See Boulton A.A. et al. 1991; O'Brien and Gardner 2005; Paterson and Markou 2007 for reviews on animal models of psychiatric disorders.)

The term motivation is used to describe the initiation, direction, persistence and vigour of goal-directed behaviour (Cofer 1972; Salamone and Correa 2002). This definition is built upon many lines of research all broadly aimed at explaining the nature and variability of goal-directed behaviour over time, within and between individuals (see Berridge, 2004 for a history of research on motivational concepts). Briefly, Clark Hull developed homeostatic drive theory (Hull 1943) by combining Walter Cannon's concept of homeostasis (Cannon 1932) with the idea that an animal's behaviour is innately directed at maintaining a stable internal state. In contrast to the notion that internal disequilibrium 'pushes' an animal to act, incentive theories suggested that animals are 'pulled' toward external stimuli or incentives (Bolles 1967; Crespi 1942; Skinner 1953). Incentive motivation theories extended these notions to include the internal state of the organism and emphasized the role of associative learning and reinforcement (Bindra 1974; 1978; Toates 1986).

Reinforcement is said to have occurred if a given behaviour is subsequently strengthened or increased following one or more stimulus presentations in the process formally known as conditioning. Ivan Pavlov noted that reinforcement may involve the strengthening of stimulus-stimulus associations (Pavlov 1927). The idea of reinforcement as the strengthening of a stimulus-response association was first noted by Herbert Spencer when he stated that "every animal habitually persists in each act which gives pleasure – and desists from each act which gives pain," (Spencer 1872); this idea was further refined by Thorndike's law of effect and B.F. Skinner's operant conditioning (Skinner 1953). As such, reinforcement involves the strengthening of stimulus-stimulus or stimulus-response associations following the presentation of a consequence (Wise

2004). Positive reinforcement involves the presentation of a rewarding stimulus (positive reinforcer) as the consequence and negative reinforcement involves the removal of an aversive stimulus as the consequence.

Richard Solomon's opponent process theory of motivation (Solomon 1980) emphasized the role of non-associative experiences, without negating the gains made by incentive motivation theories. He suggested that following a hedonic reaction, an emotional state of opposite valence is generated in the brain. This idea extended the homeostatic drive theories by suggesting the existence of a hedonic opponent reaction which helps to maintain emotional balance. Kent Berridge and colleagues have also underscored the importance of including hedonia in modern theories of motivation and have suggested, in their theory of incentive salience, that the brain mechanisms of reward can be divided into learning, hedonic value ('liking'), and motivational incentive value ('wanting' or incentive salience) (Berridge and Robinson 1998; 2003).

In this thesis, a reward is operationally defined as a stimulus (object or event) that elicits approach responses and that an animal will work for (Wise 2004). For the present studies, the term can be used synonymously with 'positive reinforcer'; as a verb it can be used synonymously with 'to positively reinforce'. It is important to note that subjective connotations related to hedonia, positive affect, or pleasure are not invoked in the present work (Cannon and Bseikri 2004; Salamone et al. 2007). Moreover, many lines of research have identified distinct neurobiological mechanisms associated with motivation and reward; reward as a broad psychological concept can refer to brain systems regulating hedonic value, motivational incentive value and learning processes, without requiring conscious awareness (Berridge and Kringelbach 2008).

While the behavioural tests used in this thesis do not measure motivation directly, given its relationship to reward, the data gathered may be relevant to the study of motivation. As such, the term ‘reward-related’ will be used to connote the brain mechanisms underlying reward and motivation. The animal models commonly employed to investigate motivation and reward include drug self-administration, place conditioning and intracranial self-stimulation (ICSS). An abundance of evidence implicate the neurotransmitter dopamine (DA) in the regulation of reward-related behaviours (Schultz 2007a; Wise 2002; 2004). Recent studies have also demonstrated a role for the neurotransmitter serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine; 5-HT) in the regulation of DA- and reward-related behaviours (Alex and Pehek 2007; Daw et al. 2002; Rothman and Baumann 2006). Serotonin acts at many receptor subtypes (Barnes and Sharp 1999; Hannon and Hoyer 2008) and the serotonin system interacts with many other neurochemical systems (Ciranna 2006; Fink and Gothert 2007).

The overall aim of this thesis was to investigate the role of the serotonin 2C (5-HT_{2C}) receptor using behavioural models of motivation and reward in rats. The focus on the 5-HT_{2C} receptor has been guided by its putative role in the regulation of DA in reward-related brain areas (Di Giovanni et al. 2000; Di Matteo et al. 1999) and by its potential involvement in natural reward and psychiatric disorders such as schizophrenia, depression, and drug addiction (Dremencov et al. 2005; Giorgetti and Tecott 2004; Higgins and Fletcher 2003; Hull et al. 2004; Nilsson 2006; Richtand et al. 2007; Siuciak et al. 2007). Guided by evidence from experiments and the literature, interactions among the 5-HT_{2C} receptor and 5-HT_{1B} receptor, nicotinic acetylcholine receptor, γ -

aminobutyric acid A (GABA_A) receptor and GABA_B receptor were investigated to further clarify the role of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in reward-related behaviours.

Reward-related changes in behaviour were assessed following the systemic or intracranial administration of pharmacologically selective ligands (as noted in Lodish et al. 2000, a ligand is defined broadly as any molecule that binds tightly and selectively to a macromolecule to form a complex). The majority of the present studies used intracranial self-stimulation (as a measure of the rewarding and motivating effects of direct stimulation of reward-related brain circuitry), although place conditioning (as a measure of the conditioned reinforcement- and reward-related properties of drugs) and spontaneous locomotor activity (as a motivation- and motor-related behavioural model sensitive to changes in mesolimbic DA transmission) were also employed. This chapter proceeds with brief reviews on emotive brain circuitry, reward-related brain circuitry, the pharmacology of DA, 5-HT, and GABA, and the role of these neurotransmitters in motivation and reward and psychiatric disorders. The chapter ends with an overview of the general methodology used in this thesis, brief reviews on 5-HT_{2C}, 5-HT_{1B}, GABA_A and GABA_B receptors in behavioural models of motivation and reward, and a brief outline of thesis objectives.

Emotive brain circuitry

As reviewed in Andrew Lautin's *The Limbic Brain* (2001), an understanding of the biological basis of emotion began in 1878 when Paul Broca coined the term "le grand lobe limbique". This great limbic lobe referred to a group of brain structures – including the olfactory areas, cingulate, hippocampus, and septal nuclei, along with the tracts

connecting them – which encircled the thalami and formed the border of the cortex. Interestingly, Broca identified these areas through gross examination and posited a role in emotion with little evidence. Advances in neuroanatomy allowed James Papez to refine Broca's construct (Papez 1937). Papez' emotive circuit included all of Broca's proposed structures and added the hypothalamus, anterior nucleus of the thalamus, additional connecting tracts, and postulated the inclusion of the amygdala.

The term limbic system, as it is often referred to today, was coined by Paul MacLean in 1954. Continuing advances in the neurosciences, along with increased patient-based evidence, inspired MacLean to add the amygdala, perihippocampal areas, and frontotemporal association cortices and to suggest that the limbic system may be integral to psychiatry (Maclean 1952). While the limbic system has continued to grow, as researchers have suggested the addition of the limbic midbrain and extended amygdala (Heimer 2003; Morgane et al. 2005; Nauta 1958), some have suggested that the concept of the limbic system is too simplistic and may act as a detriment to future research (LeDoux 2000).

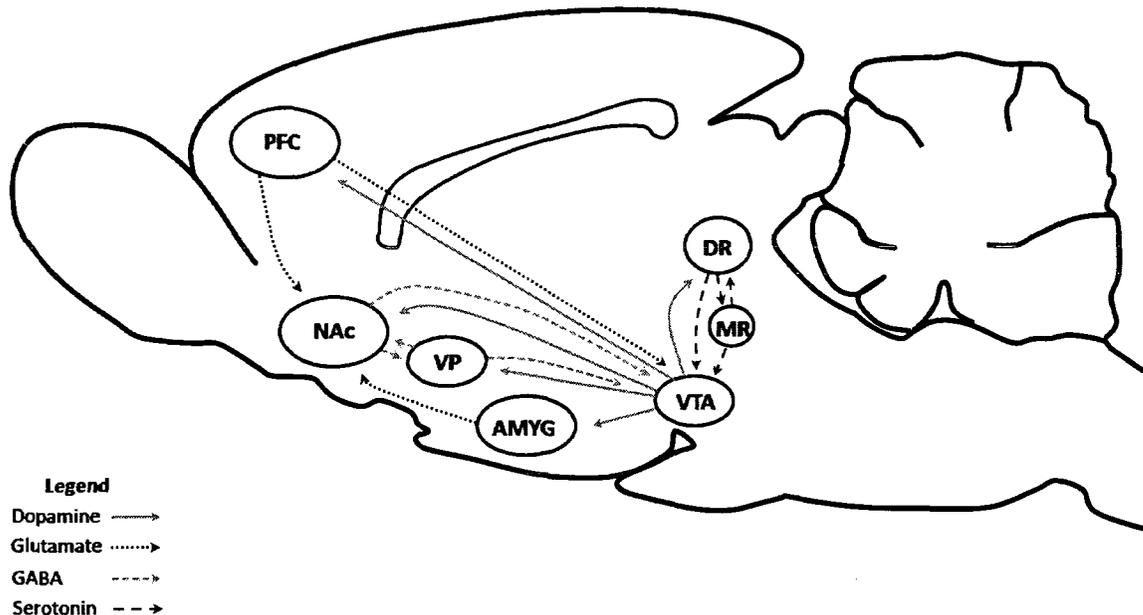
While our knowledge of the brain's emotion-related circuitry has grown substantially, our current understanding of reward-related brain circuitry began in 1954 with the work of Olds and Milner (Olds 1958; Olds and Milner 1954). They found that rats would self-administer electrical stimulation to many areas of the brain. This led to the notion that many of these areas may be involved in natural motivation and reward. The intracranial self-stimulation (ICSS) technique, along with pharmacological and neuroanatomical manipulations, has continued to advance our understanding of this circuitry for reviews see Ikemoto and Wise 2004; Wise 1996; 2002; 2005).

Brain circuitry related to motivation and reward

A simplified schematic of the basic circuitry currently believed to be involved in reward-related behaviour is depicted in Fig. 1.1. The mesocorticolimbic circuit is a major component of this circuitry and consists of the ventral tegmental area (VTA), nucleus accumbens septi (NAc) and prefrontal cortex (PFC). Although not depicted in Fig. 1.1, it is important to note that the serotonergic cells of the anterior raphe nuclei (consisting of the median and dorsal raphe) project extensively throughout the limbic system (Hensler 2006; Lechin et al. 2006).

Figure 1.1 Sagittal section of the rat brain outlining the basic circuitry involved in motivation and reward. Adapted from: Ikemoto and Panksepp 1999; Kalivas and Nakamura 1999; Kalivas and Volkow 2005; Lechin et al. 2006. Note that the extensive innervation of the raphe nuclei has been omitted for simplicity.

Abbr: AMYG - amygdala; DR - dorsal raphe nucleus;
 MR - median raphe nucleus; NAc - nucleus accumbens;
 PFC - prefrontal cortex; VP - ventral pallidum;
 VTA - ventral tegmental area.



The VTA is located in the A10 region of the ventral mesencephalon (Dahlstrom and Fuxe 1964) and contains approximately 40,000 DA cells which project mainly to the nucleus accumbens septi (mesolimbic pathway) and prefrontal cortex (corticolimbic pathway) (Ikemoto and Panksepp 1999; Nair-Roberts et al. 2008). The VTA also contains a subpopulation of GABA cells which can act as interneurons to inhibit local DA cells (Bayer and Pickel 1991; Johnson and North 1992) or as afferent projections to the NAc or

PFC (Carr and Sesack 2000; Van Bockstaele and Pickel 1995). A small proportion of vesicular glutamate transporter 2-containing cells (presumably glutamatergic), which may project to the PFC and somatosensory cortex, have also been identified in the VTA although little is known about their function (Hur and Zaborszky 2005; Nair-Roberts et al. 2008). The amygdala, lateral hypothalamus, ventral pallidum and dorsal raphe also receive afferents from the VTA (Fields et al. 2007; Kalen et al. 1988). The VTA receives GABAergic inputs from the NAc (Walaas and Fonnum 1980) and ventral pallidum (Geisler and Zahm 2005), glutamatergic inputs from the PFC (Sesack and Pickel 1992), and serotonergic inputs from the anterior raphe nuclei (Del-Fava et al. 2007; Lechin et al. 2006; Phillipson 1979).

The NAc is located in the forebrain, lateral to the septum pellucidum where the head of the caudate and putamen meet, and consists mainly of GABAergic medium spiny projection neurons although a smaller number of GABAergic and cholinergic interneurons have also been identified (Chang and Kitai 1985; Meredith 1999). The work of Mogenson et al. (1980) identified the NAc as a key structure involved in integrating cortical and subcortical information, and as a proposed interface for reward-related and motor circuitry. For similar reasons, the ventral pallidum (which is reciprocally connected to the NAc) may also be important in integrating and transmitting reward- and motor-related information (Kretschmer 2000). Besides afferents from the ventral pallidum and VTA, the NAc also receives inputs from the amygdala and PFC (Groenewegen et al. 1999).

The NAc contains two main subregions consisting of the ventromedial shell and dorsolateral core which can be differentiated anatomically, pharmacologically, and

behaviourally (Groenewegen et al. 1999; Meredith 1999; Zahm 1999; Zahm and Brog 1992). It is important to note that this area actually consists of a complex arrangement of subregions which are largely interconnected; there is evidence for rostro-caudal (Heidbreder et al. 1999; Reynolds and Berridge 2001; 2002) as well as medial-lateral and dorsal-ventral distinctions (Todtenkopf and Stellar 2000; Zahm et al. 1998). Some researchers consider the NAc shell to be a part of the interconnected extended amygdala (including the bed nucleus of the stria terminalis and central nucleus of the amygdala) which project to the VTA, lateral hypothalamus, and ventromedial ventral pallidum (Ikemoto and Panksepp 1999; Kalivas and Volkow 2005). These connections are believed to be involved in the acquisition and modulation of motivational salience as well as associative learning (Bassareo and Di Chiara 1999; Day and Carelli 2007; Sellings and Clarke 2003). The NAc core has projections similar to that of the basal ganglia in that it sends efferents to the subthalamic nucleus, substantia nigra and dorsolateral ventral pallidum (Zahm 1999). These connections are thought to play a role in responding that is elicited, or reinforced, by conditioned stimuli (Bassareo and Di Chiara 1999; Ito et al. 2004; Parkinson et al. 2000). Despite their functional differences, it is important to note that the core and shell of the NAc are anatomically connected (van Dongen et al. 2005).

Dopamine (DA)

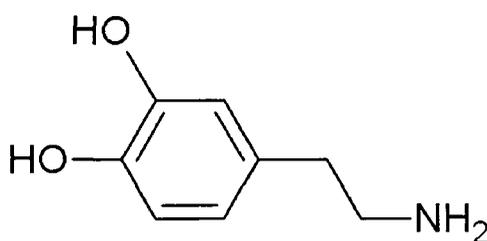
The only compound used in this thesis believed to act as a functional DA agonist, by promoting the release of DA into the synapse, is (+)- α -methylphenethylamine ((+)-amphetamine). As such, it acted as a potent positive control in many experiments. This compound is believed to increase DA efflux primarily through its actions at the DA

transporter and vesicular monoamine transporter (Fleckenstein et al. 2007). As mentioned above, mesocorticolimbic DA is believed to play an integral role in mediating reward-related behaviours. As all of the compounds used in this thesis are believed to affect DA transmission, it is important to briefly discuss this neurotransmitter.

The synthesis and metabolism of dopamine

As reviewed in Cooper et al. (2003), DA is synthesized from the nonessential amino acid L-tyrosine which is derived mainly from conversion of the essential amino acid phenylalanine by phenylalanine hydroxylase. L-tyrosine is converted to L-3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine (L-DOPA) by the enzyme tyrosine hydroxylase; this is the rate limiting step in catecholamine synthesis. L-DOPA is decarboxylated by L-aromatic amino acid decarboxylase to form DA (Fig. 1.2)

Figure 1.2 The chemical structure of dopamine



Following release, the actions of DA within the synapse are terminated by intracellular reuptake and catabolism. Reuptake is achieved via the Na⁺/Cl⁻-dependent, 12 domain membrane-spanning, DA transporter. The catabolism of DA into its primary metabolites 3,4-dihydroxyphenylacetic acid (DOPAC) and homovanillic acid (HVA) occurs via the enzymes monoamine oxidase (MAO) and catechol-O-methyltransferase (COMT).

Dopamine receptors

DA receptors are all putatively ligand-binding, membrane-bound, molecules. There are five known families of DA receptors which are referred to as D₁-like (D₁ and D₅) and D₂-like (D₂, D₃, and D₄) receptors (Cooper et al. 2003; Seeman and Van Tol 1993). All are believed to be metabotropic receptors coupled to guanine nucleotide-binding proteins (G-proteins) which activate (D₁-like) or inhibit (D₂-like) adenylyl cyclase. Activation of the membrane-bound enzyme adenylyl cyclase increases cyclic adenosine monophosphate (cAMP) which is involved in the regulation of the cell mainly through its actions on protein kinases (Greengard 2001; Hemmings et al. 1989). While the D₁-like receptors are mostly located postsynaptically on non-DArgic cells, D₂-like receptors are found as heteroreceptors (located presynaptically on cell types other than its own) and autoreceptors (located on its own cell type) and act to decrease neurotransmitter release (Adell and Artigas 2004; Starke et al. 1989).

Dopaminergic systems

Though the origins and terminal fields of DArgic neurons may somewhat overlap and contain many non-DArgic cells, they are often simplified into four major DA pathways (Cooper et al. 2003). The mesolimbic system generally refers to the pathway from the VTA to the NAc (and may include the olfactory tubercle which lies rostral to the NAc). The mesocortical system generally refers to the pathway from the VTA to the PFC, cingulate and entorhinal cortex. The nigrostriatal system refers to the pathway from the substantia nigra pars compacta to the dorsal striatum (Bjorklund and Dunnett 2007). The tuberoinfundibular system refers to the pathway from the arcuate nucleus of the hypothalamus to the median eminence, which regulates prolactin release from the

anterior pituitary gland – although other DArgic neurons in the hypothalamus may also be involved (Lerant et al. 2001). As discussed above, the mesocorticolimbic system is of particular interest in the context of motivation and reward.

The role of dopamine in motivation and reward

While an abundance of evidence suggests that DA plays a role in mediating motivation and reward, the exact nature of this role is unclear. The catecholamine and DA hypotheses of reward postulated an integral role for this neurotransmitter which later studies confirmed (Fibiger 1978; Wise 1989; Wise and Rompre 1989). The DA cells' exact role, however, has been difficult to understand as studies have demonstrated that they are not the 'first-stage' or principal cells activated by rewarding electrical stimulation of the brain (Wise 1996; Yeomans 1990). Alternately, studies investigating the role of noradrenalin - also involved in the catecholamine hypothesis of reward – were largely hampered by conflicting evidence and poor measures of reward; the noradrenalin hypothesis of reward, particularly in reference to ICSS, was deemed untenable (Fibiger 1978). More recent studies have, once again, implicated this neurotransmitter in reward, albeit, in a more precise capacity (Feenstra 2000; Weinshenker and Schroeder 2007).

The role of DA in motivation and reward has been recently discussed in a number of reviews; it is probable that DA does not play a singular role. DA neurons show both slow tonic activity, which maintains a low extracellular concentration of DA, and phasic burst activity, which is believed to account for fast-acting high synaptic concentrations (Arbuthnott and Wickens 2007). Phasic and tonic DArgic activity may interact to help guide goal-directed behaviours and allow for behavioural flexibility (Bratcher et al. 2005; Floresco et al. 2001; Floresco et al. 2006). Phasic burst activity follows the presentation

of primary or conditioned rewards and may be involved in a reward-prediction error, involving the learning of anticipated rewards (Grace et al. 2007; Schultz 2007a; b).

Indeed, other researchers have underscored the potential role of DA in learning by suggesting that it is necessary to form and modulate stimulus-reward and response-reward associations (Wise 2004; 2005). Everitt and Robbins have also suggested that DA is important in learning and response maintenance, but have emphasized the role of Pavlovian conditioned stimuli in enhancing operant (or instrumental) responding (Everitt and Robbins 2005; Robbins and Everitt 1996). Dopaminergic activity may also be involved in behavioural activation, having a general energizing effect on effort and arousal (Salamone et al. 2007).

Berridge and colleagues have posited that DA is not involved directly in learning or hedonia ('liking'), but is instead involved in signaling motivational incentive salience ('wanting') (Berridge 2007). Although mesolimbic DA has been the major focus of reward-related signaling there is evidence that dopaminergic transmission in the PFC and cingulate are involved in reward-related valuation and decision making (Phillips et al. 2008; Rushworth and Behrens 2008). While early work suggested that DA might be the major neurotransmitter involved in signaling pleasure, hedonia, or 'liking' (i.e. the anhedonia hypothesis), recent work has suggested that DA may not play an important role in this regard (Pecina et al. 2006); early proponents of this idea are placing less emphasis on DA's role as a pleasure signal (Wise 2004). For additional reviews on the role of DA in motivation and reward, the reader is directed to Alcaro et al. 2007, Goto et al. 2007, Phillips et al. 2008, and Schultz 2007a, b.

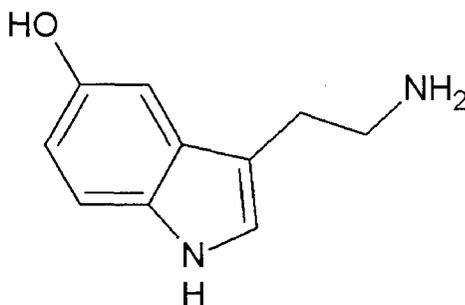
Serotonin (5-HT; 5-hydroxytryptamine)

This thesis focuses on the role of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor, and its potential interactions with other receptors, in reward-related behaviour. As discussed briefly below, the focus on brain 5-HT in recent years has been guided in part by its regulation of DA and its putative role in emotional regulation and psychiatric disorders. Although not discussed in this thesis, it is important to note that 5-HT is also found in the periphery, mainly in the enterochromaffin cells of the gastrointestinal tract, and is known to be involved in cardiac physiology, gastrointestinal function, gustation, platelet aggregation, and glucose and bone metabolism (Jonnakuty and Gragnoli 2008; Tecott 2007).

The synthesis and metabolism of serotonin

As reviewed in Cooper et al. (2003), brain-derived 5-HT is synthesized from the dietary essential amino acid L-tryptophan. L-tryptophan enters the brain through a large neutral amino acid transporter and is converted to 5-hydroxytryptophan (5-HTP) by tryptophan hydroxylase; this is the rate limiting step in 5-HT synthesis. 5-HTP is decarboxylated by the enzyme L-aromatic amino acid decarboxylase to form 5-HT (Fig. 1.3).

Figure 1.3 The chemical structure of serotonin



Following release, the actions of 5-HT are terminated by reuptake and catabolism. Much like DA, removal from the synapse is achieved largely via reuptake by the 5-HT transporter. In addition, the catabolism of 5-HT into its metabolites 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid (5-HIAA) and 5-hydroxytryptophol is achieved by the enzymes MAO and aldehyde dehydrogenase.

Serotonin receptors (with special reference to 5-HT_{1B} and 5-HT_{2C} receptors)

As reviewed recently by Hannon and Hoyer (2008), 5-HT receptors are currently divided into seven families based on structure and function. 5-HT acts on at least 13 distinct G-protein coupled receptor subtypes and one ionotropic (ligand-gated ion channel) receptor subtype. Receptors which currently lack a clearly defined physiological role are identified using lower case (i.e. 5-ht). The 5-HT₁ and 5-ht₅ receptor families are coupled to inhibitory (G_{i/o}) G-proteins whose activation results in the inhibition of adenylyl cyclase. In contrast, the 5-HT₄, 5-HT₆, and 5-HT₇ receptor families are positively coupled to adenylyl cyclase via stimulatory (G_s) G-proteins. The 5-HT₂ receptor family couples to G_q-proteins which stimulate the membrane-bound enzyme phospholipase C, resulting in the hydrolysis of phosphatidylinositol (PIP₂) to diacylglycerol (DAG) and inositol triphosphate (IP₃). DAG acts to activate the membrane-bound protein kinase C while cytosolic IP₃ acts to mobilize intracellular calcium. The ionotropic 5-HT₃ receptor acts as a non-selective cation channel. Table 1.1 summarizes the putative function and major localization of each 5-HT receptor subtype and provides examples of relatively selective ligands.

Table 1.1 Summary of 5-HT receptor subtypes and related pharmacology. Adapted from Ciranna (2006) and Hannon and Hoyer (2008).

Receptor Family(subtype)	Effect	High-density localization	Agonist	Antagonist	Additional References
5-HT_{1A}	$G_{i/o}$ (↓ cAMP)	C, HC, RN	8-OH-DPAT buspirone	WAY 100635 NAN 190	(Muller et al. 2007; Ogren et al. 2008)
5-HT_{1B}		Col, GP, HC, SN, VP	CP 94253 CP 93129	GR 127935 GR 55562	(Sari 2004; Sari et al. 1999)
5-HT_{1D}		Low expression in BG, DR, GP, SN, VP	PNU 109291	BRL 15572 GR 127935	(Bonaventure et al. 1998)
5-ht_{1E}		C, CD	-	-	-
5-ht_{1F}		C, CD, EC, OB, OT, RN, T	LY 334370	-	-
5-HT_{2A}	G_q (↑ IP ₃ /DAG)	C, BG, EC, OB, PN	DOI DOB	MDL 100907 ketanserin	(Fletcher et al. 2007)
5-HT_{2B}		PN, stomach, low expression in brain	BW 723C86	SB 204741	(Bonhaus et al. 1995; Kursar et al. 1994)
5-HT_{2C}		AM, CP, HC, NAc, RN, SN, VTA	WAY 161503 WAY 163909 Ro 60-0175	SB 242084 RS 102221	(Berg et al. 2008; Giorgetti and Tecott 2004)
5-HT₃	Cation channel	AP, EC, PN	2-methyl-5- HT	MDL 72222 ondansetron granisetron	(Thompson and Lummis 2007)
5-HT₄	G_s (↑ cAMP)	BG, Col, HC, PN	BIMU 8 RS 67333	GR 113808 SB 204070	(Fayyaz and Lackner 2008; King et al. 2008)
5-ht_{5A}	$G_{i/o}$ (↓ cAMP)	C, CB, HC, OB	-	-	-
5-ht_{5B}		-	-	-	-
5-HT₆	G_s (↑ cAMP)	AM, C, CD, HC, NAc, OT	-	SB 258585 Ro 63-0563	(King et al. 2008)
5-HT₇	G_s (↑ cAMP)	C, HC, HT, T	8-OH-DPAT	SB 258719 SB 269970	(Cifariello et al. 2008)

Abbr: AM – amygdala; AP – area postrema; BG – basal ganglia; C – cortex; CB – cerebellum; Col – colliculi; CD – caudate putamen; CP – choroid plexus; RN – raphe nuclei; EC – entorhinal cortex; GP – globus pallidus; HC – hippocampus; HT – hypothalamus; NAc – nucleus accumbens; OB – olfactory bulb; OT – olfactory tubercle; PN – peripheral neurons; SN – substantia nigra; T – thalamus; VP – ventral pallidum; VTA – ventral tegmental area

As ligands selective for the 5-HT_{1B} and 5-HT_{2C} receptors are used in this thesis, it is important to make a few additional notes regarding these receptors. The rat 5-HT_{1B} receptor is homologous to the human 5-HT_{1Dβ} (renamed the h5-HT_{1B}) receptor (Adham et al. 1992), differing only in one amino acid (Metcalf et al. 1992). 5-HT_{1B} receptors are predominantly located on axon terminals (Boschert et al. 1994) and have been identified as both autoreceptors (Engel et al. 1986; Gothert et al. 1987) and heteroreceptors on cells containing acetylcholine (Cassel et al. 1995; Maura and Raiteri 1986), glutamate (Boeijinga and Boddeke 1996) and GABA (Sari et al. 1999). The highest receptor binding densities in rat brain are found in the substantia nigra, dorsal subiculum, globus pallidus and superior colliculus with lower densities reported in the caudate putamen, cortical areas, NAc and VTA (Bruinvels et al. 1993; Sari et al. 1999). 5-HT_{1B} receptor knockout (KO) mice are believed to be indistinguishable from their wildtype littermates when considering their development, body weight, fertility and open field behaviour, but may be more aggressive when confronted by intruders (Ramboz et al. 1996).

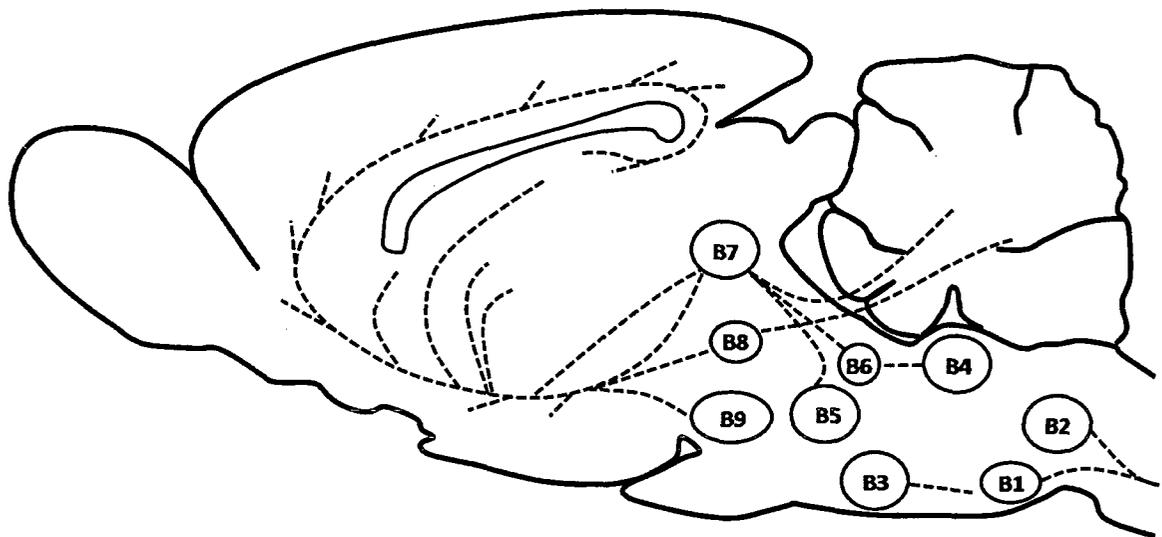
5-HT_{2C} receptors appear to be located postsynaptically on cholinergic (Lopez-Gimenez et al. 2001; Pasqualetti et al. 1999; Pompeiano et al. 1994), glutamatergic (Stein et al. 2000) or GABAergic cells (Bubar and Cunningham 2007; Eberle-Wang et al. 1997; Liu et al. 2007; Serrats et al. 2005) although a presynaptic localization has been hypothesized in some regions (Pasqualetti et al. 1999). In addition, a small number of DA cells in the VTA may also contain 5-HT_{2C} receptors (Bubar and Cunningham 2007). 5-HT_{2C} receptor mRNA appears to be confined to the central nervous system (Julius et al. 1988) and while the highest densities of this receptor are located in the choroid plexus, high levels are also noted in the amygdala, hippocampus, NAc, raphe nuclei, substantia

nigra and VTA (Barnes and Sharp 1999; Berg et al. 2008). It is also of interest that the 5-HT_{2C} receptor may function as a homodimer (Herrick-Davis et al. 2005), undergoes mRNA editing which results in putatively functional isoforms (Burns et al. 1997; Fitzgerald et al. 1999), and is known to have constitutive activity (Berg et al. 2005; Teitler et al. 2002).

Serotonergic system

Serotonergic cells are located as clusters of cells lying along the midline (or raphe) from the medulla to the midbrain (Cooper et al. 2003), as depicted in Fig. 1.4 below. Originally divided into nine cell groups (B1-B9) by Dahlstrom and Fuxe (1964), the primary ascending projections originate from the dorsal (DR; B6/7) and median (MR; B5/8) raphe nuclei and account for the majority of 5-HT innervation of the forebrain (Azmitia and Segal 1978). Innervation of the forebrain by these anterior raphe nuclei is extensive, diffuse, and overlapping, although the MR projects more heavily to the dorsal hippocampus, medial septum, NAc core, and VTA, whereas the DR projects more heavily to the amygdala, ventral hippocampus, lateral septum, NAc shell, and substantia nigra (Hensler 2006; Lechin et al. 2006). These two nuclei can be further differentiated as axons from the MR contain thick, non-varicose, fibers whereas those from the DR contain smaller fibers that branch extensively in their target areas (Hensler 2006).

Figure 1.4 Sagittal section of the rat brain outlining the projections (dotted lines) from the 5-HT raphe nuclei. The 5-HT cell groups, noted by Dahlstrom and Fuxe (1964) are labeled as B1-B9. Adapted from: Cooper et al. (2003); Murphy and Lesch 2008; Saper 2000.



The role of serotonin in motivation and reward

The role of serotonin in motivation and reward has not been as well researched as that of DA. Increasing interest in the 5-HT system in this regard has been guided by anatomical and pharmacological evidence of its role in DA modulation (Alex and Pehek 2007; Daw et al. 2002; McBride et al. 1999; Pessia et al. 1994; Van Bockstaele et al. 1993; Van Bockstaele et al. 1994), its role in reward-related behaviours, and its putative role in psychiatric disorders (as discussed below).

Serotonin plays an integral role in reward-related behaviours as demonstrated by place conditioning, self-administration and ICSS studies. Conditioned place preferences

are seen following systemic administration of many selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (Subhan et al. 2000), although increases in 5-HT generally correlate with decreases in self-administration behaviour (Higgins et al. 1993; Lyness 1983; Lyness et al. 1980; Yu et al. 1986). ICSS behaviour can be maintained through stimulation of the dorsal or median raphe nuclei (Broadbent and Greenshaw 1985; Van Der Kooy et al. 1978); although hampered by a limited measure of reinforcement, at least one study has demonstrated that perfusion of 5-HT close to the VTA facilitates ICSS of the medial forebrain bundle (Redgrave and Horrell 1976). Alternately, selective lesioning of serotonergic cells using the neurotoxic 5-HT analog 5,6-dihydroxytryptamine appears to facilitate ICSS (Poschel et al. 1974). These contradictory results underscore the need for studies investigating the role of individual 5-HT receptor subtypes in reward-related behaviours.

As noted above, 5-HT_{1B} receptors (Bruinvels et al. 1993; Sari et al. 1999) and 5-HT_{2C} receptors (Bubar and Cunningham 2007; Clemett et al. 2000) are found throughout the mesocorticolimbic system. While electrophysiological and microdialysis data suggest that 5-HT_{1B} receptor activation may increase DA release within this system (Boulenguez et al. 1998; Boulenguez et al. 1996; Iyer and Bradberry 1996; O'Dell and Parsons 2004; Yan and Yan 2001a; Yan et al. 2004), 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation has largely been associated with the inhibition of mesolimbic DA release (Di Giovanni et al. 2000; Di Matteo et al. 2002; Di Matteo et al. 1999; Navailles et al. 2006b; Prisco et al. 1994). For additional information on the role of 5-HT receptor subtypes in neurotransmitter regulation, see Fink and Gothert (2007). Studies on the role of 5-HT_{1B} and 5-HT_{2C} receptors in motivation and reward are reviewed below.

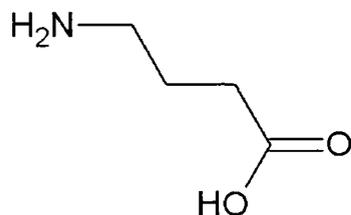
γ-Aminobutyric acid (GABA)

As discussed briefly below, research on brain GABA in motivation and reward is guided by its role as a major inhibitory neurotransmitter and its putative role in emotional regulation and psychiatric disorders. In reference to this thesis, GABA transmission is particularly interesting given that many studies have identified 5-HT_{2C} receptors on GABAergic cells (Bubar and Cunningham 2007; Eberle-Wang et al. 1997; Liu et al. 2007; Serrats et al. 2005) and their activation is associated with increased GABA cell activity (Bankson and Yamamoto 2004; Boothman et al. 2006; Stanford and Lacey 1996). In addition, there is evidence for GABAergic inhibition via activation of 5-HT_{1B} heteroreceptors (Johnson et al. 1992; Parsons et al. 1999; Yan and Yan 2001b; Yan et al. 2004).

The synthesis and metabolism of GABA

As reviewed in Cooper et al. (2003) and Bak et al. (2006), brain-derived GABA is synthesized from the non-essential amino acid L-glutamic acid. As neurons cannot synthesize L-glutamic acid directly, they rely on the astrocytic-derived precursor glutamine which is converted into L-glutamic acid by the enzyme glutaminase. L-glutamic acid (which exists largely in its conjugate base form, glutamate, at physiological pH), is irreversibly converted to GABA (Fig. 1.5) by L-glutamic acid decarboxylase (GAD) which is found primarily in the central nervous system.

Figure 1.5 The chemical structure of γ -aminobutyric acid



Following release, the actions of GABA are terminated by reuptake into the neuron or neighbouring astrocytes via the GABA transporter. While catecholamines are putatively taken up by a single transporter, at least four GABA transporters have been identified to date. Although reuptake by the presynaptic neuron is not understood fully, it is currently believed that the majority of GABA released is removed from the synapse by this mechanism and repackaged into vesicles for future release. GABA that is taken up by astrocytes is catabolised to the tricarboxylic acid cycle intermediate succinic semialdehyde by the enzymes GABA-transaminase and succinic semialdehyde dehydrogenase. A further intermediate of the tricarboxylic acid cycle, α -ketoglutarate, can be converted to glutamine via glutamine synthetase and released into the extracellular space where it can be taken up by neurons.

GABA receptors

There are three known GABA receptor subtypes identified as GABA_A, GABA_B, and GABA_C receptors (Chebib and Johnston 2000). As reviewed recently by Schmidt (2008), activation of ionotropic GABA_C receptors promotes the influx of chloride which results in inhibitory hyperpolarization of neurons. These receptors are found largely throughout the visual system (such as in the lateral geniculate nuclei and superior colliculi) and their

greatest expression is in the retina. They may also exist at low levels in the amygdala, hippocampus, cerebellum, and spinal cord, although there is some evidence that their expression may decrease in adulthood (Alakuijala et al. 2005). For these reasons, the work in this thesis focuses on the GABA_A and GABA_B receptors.

As reviewed by Michels and Moss (2007), Mohler (2006), and Olsen and Sieghart (2008), GABA_A receptors are ionotropic receptors that, much like GABA_C receptors, allow for the influx of chloride, resulting in the inhibitory hyperpolarization of neurons. Unlike GABA_C receptors, however, they are located ubiquitously throughout the central nervous system. Like other ionotropic receptors, the GABA_A receptor is believed to contain 5 protein subunits arranged around a central pore which acts as an ion channel. Although there are at least 16 known subunits (α_{1-6} , β_{1-3} , γ_{1-3} , δ , ϵ , π , θ), there are less than 20 known combinations in vivo. In addition, the composition of most receptors seems to follow a 2 α :2 β :1 γ subunit stoichiometry and only 3 conformations ($\alpha_1\beta_2\gamma_2$, $\alpha_2\beta_3\gamma_2$, $\alpha_3\beta_3\gamma_2$) may make up the majority of receptors in vivo (Ernst et al. 2003). Although GABA_A receptors are largely located synaptically on postsynaptic cells, they may also be found presynaptically (Belenky et al. 2003) or as extrasynaptic receptors (Glykys and Mody 2007); evidence indicates that they are on cells containing acetylcholine, DA, 5-HT, and GABA (Gao et al. 1993; Ikarashi et al. 1999; Khateb et al. 1998; Laviolette and van der Kooy 2001; Tepper and Lee 2007). It is currently believed that GABA binds to the GABA_A receptor at a site between the α and β subunits, and that other sites are responsible for the positive allosteric effects seen with alcohols, anesthetics, barbiturates, and benzodiazepines. For additional information on the pharmacology and related

functions of GABA_A receptors, the reader is referred to Mohler et al. (2001), Rudolph and Mohler (2006), and Smith and Simpson (2003).

As reviewed in Bettler and Tiao (2006), Kornau (2006), and Ulrich and Bettler (2007), GABA_B receptors appear to exist widely throughout the central nervous system as inhibitory metabotropic receptors which are coupled to G_{i/o}-proteins. The inhibition of neurotransmitter release by presynaptic GABA_B auto- and heteroreceptors is primarily achieved through their indirect inhibition of Ca²⁺ channels, while postsynaptic receptors act indirectly on K⁺ channels to increase conductance. There are currently 3 known receptor subunits (GABA_{B1a}, GABA_{B1b}, and GABA_{B2}) which appear to heterodimerize following a GABA_{B1}:GABA_{B2} subunit stoichiometry in order to function fully in vivo (Jones et al. 1998). The GABA_{B1a} and GABA_{B1b} subunits show a differential distribution throughout the brain and studies in KO mice missing either subunit have suggested that they each provide a unique function in vivo. While the GABA_{B1} receptor subunits may be involved in binding GABA and baclofen (the only clinically available GABA_B receptor agonist), GABA_{B2} receptor subunits are coupled to the G-proteins and may be targets for newer GABA_B receptor modulators (Ong and Kerr 2005). GABA_B receptors are located largely at extrasynaptic sites suggesting that, unlike most GABA_A receptors, they may require higher synaptic concentrations of GABA to be activated; evidence indicates that they are on cells containing DA, 5-HT, GABA, noradrenaline and glutamate (Bischoff et al. 1999; Kalivas et al. 1990; Klitenick et al. 1992; Lu et al. 1999; Margeta-Mitrovic et al. 1999; Shefner and Osmanovic 1991; Tao et al. 1996; Wirtshafter and Sheppard 2001). For additional information on the pharmacology and related functions of GABA_A

receptors, the reader is referred to Bettler et al. (2004), Bowery (2006), and Bowery and Smart (2006).

GABAergic systems

GABAergic cells are located ubiquitously throughout the central and peripheral nervous systems (Cooper et al. 2003; Geigerseder et al. 2003; Mackie et al. 2003; Saravia-Fernandez et al. 1996; Yasumi et al. 1997). There are no primary nuclei, although some areas of the brain are more enriched than others. With particular reference to this thesis, as noted above, the NAc, ventral pallidum, and VTA contain GABAergic cells (Bayer and Pickel 1991; Carr and Sesack 2000; Geisler and Zahm 2005; Johnson and North 1992; Nair-Roberts et al. 2008; Van Bockstaele and Pickel 1995; Walaas and Fonnum 1980). In addition to the synaptic connections noted above, some GABAergic cells in the midbrain may be electrically coupled (Lassen et al. 2007).

The role of GABA in motivation and reward

Much like 5-HT, the growing interest in GABA in motivation and reward is guided by research identifying this neurotransmitter in the regulation of DA and reward-related behaviours (Bardo 1998; Ikemoto and Wise 2004; Kalivas et al. 1990; Lassen et al. 2007; McBride et al. 1999) and in its putative role in psychiatric disorders (as discussed below).

GABA plays an integral role in reward-related behaviours as demonstrated by place conditioning, self-administration, and ICSS studies. Studies have shown that systemically administered benzodiazepines and barbiturates (which can both act as positive allosteric modulators of the GABA_A receptor) may produce conditioned place preferences (Bossert et al. 2003; Bossert and Franklin 2001; Gray et al. 1999; Hirai et al. 2005; Papp et al. 2002); while others have shown that some benzodiazepines produce

conditioned place aversions (Parker et al. 1998) or have no effect on place conditioning (Goeders and Goeders 2004; Le Pen et al. 2002; Matsuzawa et al. 2000; Meririnne et al. 1999; Walker and Ettenberg 2001; 2003; 2005). These compounds can also maintain self-administration behaviour (Ator and Griffiths 1987; de Wit and Griffiths 1991; Licata and Rowlett 2008; Meisch 2001) and facilitate ICSS behaviour under certain conditions (Bielajew and Harris 1991; Gomita et al. 2003; Ichimaru et al. 1983; Liebman 1985).

GABA_A (Churchill et al. 1992; Okada et al. 2004; Onoe et al. 1996) and GABA_B (Bischoff et al. 1999; Durkin et al. 1999; Lu et al. 1999; Margeta-Mitrovic et al. 1999; Wirtshafter and Sheppard 2001) mRNA and receptors are expressed throughout the mesolimbic system. Some studies have suggested that the release of mesolimbic DA may be under tonic inhibitory control of the GABA_A receptor (Ferraro et al. 1996; Ikemoto et al. 1997a; Rahman and McBride 2002; Westerink et al. 1996; Yan 1999), while others have suggested a more complex role – due to the existence of pre- and postsynaptic receptors on various neuronal populations (Aono et al. 2008; Klitenick et al. 1992; Oakley et al. 1991; Xi and Stein 1998; Yoshida et al. 1997). GABA_B receptor activation within mesolimbic areas may also inhibit DA efflux (Erhardt et al. 2002; Fadda et al. 2003; Klitenick et al. 1992; Rahman and McBride 2002; Westerink et al. 1996), although bidirectional effects on mesolimbic DA have also been noted (Cruz et al. 2004). These results underscore the need for studies investigating the role of each GABA receptor subtype in reward-related behaviours; studies to date are reviewed below.

DA, 5-HT, and GABA in psychiatric disorders

Dysfunction of DA, 5-HT, and GABA systems have been noted in psychiatric disorders such as schizophrenia, depression, and drug addiction. Aspects of motivation and reward may be impaired in individuals experiencing these disorders (Crespo-Facorro et al. 2001; Gard et al. 2007; Janiri et al. 2005; Leventhal et al. 2008; Loas et al. 1994; Murray et al. 2008a; Schlaepfer et al. 2008). A brief overview of DA, 5-HT, and GABA abnormalities in each of these disorders is provided here, with special reference to the receptors studied in this thesis.

Schizophrenia

Despite decades of research and the development of psychosocial and pharmacological therapies, the pathophysiology of schizophrenia is poorly understood. The disorder is characterized broadly by three symptom domains: positive symptoms (e.g. hallucinations, delusions, paranoia), negative symptoms (e.g. anhedonia, avolition, social withdrawal, flattened affect), and cognitive dysfunction (especially regarding attention, working memory, and decision making) (Tamminga and Holcomb 2005). Although the etiology is unknown, it is believed to be a complex disorder with many interacting environmental and genetic factors; these appear to result in changes to brain anatomy and circuitry (DeLisi 2008; Frankle 2007; Lawrie et al. 2008; van Haren et al. 2008). Monoaminergic theories of schizophrenia largely dominated early research, although current lines of evidence include the role of other neurotransmitters in this disorder.

While the role of DA-related genes is still debated (Talkowski et al. 2007), the current DA hypothesis of schizophrenia broadly states that there is evidence for increased subcortical dopaminergic function, which may be related to the positive symptoms, and

decreased cortical dopaminergic function, which may be related to the negative and cognitive symptoms (Alves et al. 2008; Kapur 2003; Laviolette 2007; Murray et al. 2008b). Support for this hypothesis comes from several lines of evidence. DA D₂ receptor antagonism by antipsychotic medications is related to their efficacy to reduce psychosis (Kapur and Mamo 2003; Seeman 1987). (+)-Amphetamine (an indirect DA agonist) potentiates striatal DA release in schizophrenic patients (Breier et al. 1997; Laruelle et al. 1996) and can induce psychotic states in healthy controls (Shoptaw et al. 2008; Yui et al. 2000) and precipitate them in patients (Lieberman et al. 1987). In addition, many changes in DA receptor expression have been noted in a number of brain regions (Frankle 2007). Nonetheless, changes in the DA system alone do not account for all aspects of schizophrenia, and other systems must be taken into consideration.

The 5-HT hypothesis of schizophrenia has evolved from its initial focus on 5-HT as a primary mediator of psychosis (due particularly to studies using lysergic acid; see Smart and Bateman 1967 for a review of early case reports) to its current role as a modulator with broad effects (Geyer and Vollenweider 2008; Iqbal and van Praag 1995). Many 5-HT receptor subtypes have been identified as playing a role in cognition and 5-HT_{2A} receptor activation is associated with the induction of positive symptoms (Aghajanian and Marek 1999; Terry et al. 2008; Vollenweider et al. 1998). Further support for the role of 5-HT in schizophrenia is that many atypical antipsychotic medications have actions at 5-HT receptors; these activities may be related to reduced negative and cognitive symptoms and reduced extrapyramidal side effects (Jones and McCreary 2008; Meltzer 1999; Meltzer et al. 2003). In particular, although the 5-HT_{2C} receptor has been identified as an important target of some atypical antipsychotics, it is

presently unclear whether its clinical effects are due to activation, blockade, or a combination of actions at multiple brain sites (Navailles et al. 2006a; Richtand et al. 2007). Studies have also suggested that 5-HT_{2C} receptor gene regulation may be affected in individuals with this disorder (Castensson et al. 2005; Castensson et al. 2003; Gardiner and Du 2006; Huang et al. 2007; Reynolds et al. 2005). Selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonists have been shown to be effective in animal models using schizophrenia endophenotypes (Dunlop et al. 2006; Wood et al. 2001).

Although most research has focused on the role of the monoamines in schizophrenia, a growing body of research is providing support for the role of GABA in this disorder. As noted above, GABAergic cells play an important role in the regulation of the DA and 5-HT systems; the direction of these effects is related to GABAergic concentration and which receptor subtypes are activated. Much of the evidence points to altered GABAergic function in the PFC and hippocampus, although other areas have also been implicated (Benes et al. 1992; Perry et al. 1979; Simpson et al. 1992). For instance, GAD and GABA transporter expression in the PFC may be reduced in schizophrenic patients (Akbarian and Huang 2006; Lewis 2000), although increased GABA_A receptor and benzodiazepine binding has been noted (Benes et al. 1996b; Toru et al. 1988). Increased GABA_A receptor binding has also been noted in the hippocampus (Benes et al. 1996a), while GABA_B receptors may be reduced in the hippocampus of schizophrenic patients (Mizukami et al. 2000). GABA manipulations have also been effective in many animal models of schizophrenia (Wassef et al. 2003). Additional information reviewing the cellular, pharmacological, behavioural, and clinical evidence for GABA in

schizophrenia can be found in Benes (2007), Coyle (2006), Daskalakis et al. (2007), Lewis and Moghaddam (2006), Lisman et al. (2008) and Wassef et al. (2003).

Because, as noted above, there is evidence that many of the receptors noted in this thesis may directly or indirectly regulate glutamate release, it is also important to briefly mention that there is extensive literature on the role of glutamate in the pathophysiology of schizophrenia (for recent reviews, see Paz et al., 2008 and Sodhi et al., 2008).

Depression

Major depressive disorder is characterized by depressed mood and anhedonia, experienced for at least two consecutive weeks; these can be accompanied by other symptoms such as sleep disturbances, weight changes, cognitive deficits, psychomotor changes, loss of energy, and suicidal ideation (Naranjo et al. 2001; Nutt et al. 2007). Similar to research on the pathophysiology of schizophrenia, work related to major depression has focused on the monoamines; this is evidenced by the fact that most medications target these neurotransmitter systems. Despite these advances, most patients treated with first line antidepressants do not achieve remission and at least one third of patients are non-responders (Rush et al. 2006). Because of this, treatment-resistant depression is a major focus of clinical research (Shelton and Papakostas 2008; Wijeratne and Sachdev 2008). Like schizophrenia, major depression is a complex disorder which may result from many interacting environmental and genetic factors; these appear to result in changes to brain circuitry (Abosch and Cosgrove 2008; Hamet and Tremblay 2005; Sen and Sanacora 2008). It is interesting to note that some success with treatment-resistant depression has been met by surgically targeting reward-related circuitry with deep brain stimulation (Hauptman et al. 2008; Lozano et al. 2008; Schlaepfer et al. 2008).

As reviewed recently by Dunlop and Nemeroff (2007), Gershon et al. (2007), and Nutt et al. (2007), DA dysfunction is emerging as a significant factor in the pathophysiology of major depression. Animal models of depression result in decreased DA release and receptor binding which may be reversed by antidepressants or treatment with DA agonists. dopaminergic lesions may also produce depressive-like symptoms (Winter et al. 2007), For a review on animal models of depression, see McArthur and Borsini, 2006. Furthermore, some antidepressant drugs and treatments may act to increase dopaminergic tone and alter DA receptor function in human and animal studies. Although many inconsistencies remain, the data generally suggest increased DA D₂-like receptor binding and reduced DA transporter binding in depressed patients. In addition, reduced HVA (a primary metabolite of DA) levels in blood plasma and cerebrospinal fluid have also been reported. There are also numerous protein candidates, involved in the regulation of DA, which may be keys to understanding the mechanisms involved in depression (Nestler and Carlezon 2006).

Dysregulation of the 5-HT system has long been considered important in the pathophysiology of major depression (Mann 1999). Antidepressant medications, most of which act at least partly to increase 5-HT neurotransmission, have been shown to be effective in many animal studies of depression (McArthur and Borsini 2006). Many studies on the role of 5-HT in mood regulation have been conducted in humans; 5-HT is reduced in people experiencing mania, aggression, and depression resulting in suicide (Cools et al. 2008). Some studies have shown reduced levels of the 5-HT metabolite 5-HIAA in the brains and cerebrospinal fluid of depressed patients, particularly those who were unmedicated at the time of death (Ferrier et al. 1986; Mann 1999). Studies which

deplete 5-HT stores through acute tryptophan depletion or the use of the 5-HT releaser para-chlorophenylalanine have shown that these treatments do not, or very mildly, affect the mood of healthy controls although they do depress mood in healthy controls with a family history of major depression, in drug-free patients in remission for major depression, and in medicated patients in remission (Bell et al. 2005; Cools et al. 2008; Ruhe et al. 2007). Another approach has suggested that reduced 5-HT may be related to changes in the metabolism of its precursor tryptophan caused by stress-related mechanisms (Miura et al. 2008). In addition, known genetic polymorphisms in 5-HT-related genes (such as the 5-HT transporter) have led to recent approaches focused on identifying patients who will respond best to antidepressants (Lotrich and Pollock 2005; Rasmussen-Torvik and McAlpine 2007).

Some 5-HT receptors may also be affected in patients with major depression (Stockmeier 2003). Chronic treatment with selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs) may down regulate or desensitize 5-HT_{1B} autoreceptors and related mRNA (Anthony et al. 2000; Blier et al. 1988; Neumaier et al. 1996; O'Connor and Kruk 1994). Studies using animal models have shown that blockade of 5-HT_{1B} receptors may potentiate the antidepressant effects of SSRIs while 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation or blockade may result in antidepressant effects (Cryan and Lucki 2000; Cryan et al. 2005; Dekeyne et al. 2008; Dremencov et al. 2005). The latter is supported by data indicating that some antidepressants may act at, or alter the expression of, 5-HT_{2C} receptors (Jenck et al. 1994; Jenck et al. 1993; Ni and Miledi 1997; Yamada and Sugimoto 2001). Clinically, agomelatine (a melatonin receptor agonist and 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist) may be an effective antidepressant with few unwanted side effects (Eser et al. 2007;

Zupancic and Guilleminault 2006). (It is important to note that melatonin is a hormone whose central actions are important in the regulation of circadian rhythms; for more information on melatonin see Pandi-Perumal et al. 2008.) It is also interesting to note that altered 5-HT_{2C} receptor mRNA editing has been noted in the brains of depressed patients and in some animal models of depression (Gurevich et al. 2002; Iwamoto and Kato 2003; Iwamoto et al. 2005; Tohda et al. 2006).

As reviewed in Kalueff and Nutt (2007) and Sanacora and Saricicek (2007), increasing evidence supports a role for GABA in depression. Animal models of depression have suggested that GABAergic transmission is reduced following depressive-like behaviours and that both GABA_A and GABA_B receptors may be involved. Animal models have generally pointed to GABA_A receptor agonists and GABA_B receptor antagonists as having antidepressant-like properties (Cryan and Kaupmann 2005). Interestingly, interpretation of the GABA_B receptor data may be complicated by the fact that GABA_B receptor agonists have differential effects on tests of anxiety. Human studies have revealed decreased GABAergic cells in the frontal cortex and decreased GABA concentrations in the plasma, cerebrospinal fluid, and occipital and frontal cortices of depressed patients. Preliminary evidence suggests that polymorphisms in the enzyme GAD or GABA_A receptor subunits may also be involved, although these data are at present inconclusive. Many antidepressants have been shown to increase GABA levels in the brains of humans and animals and some GABA-mimetic compounds have demonstrated antidepressant properties or usefulness in augmentation therapies with other antidepressants. In addition, stress is considered a major trigger for the onset of a depressive episode and changes in the GABAergic system, such as decreased GABA

synthesis and GABA_A receptor binding and expression, have been noted following acute and chronic stressors.

Drug addiction

Clinically, although the forthcoming edition may alter this fact, the term addiction is not used in the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (O'Brien et al. 2006). Instead, clinicians are asked to consider drug use on a continuum: social use, abuse, and dependence. Briefly, drug abuse is characterized by one or more symptoms regarding recurrent drug use despite threatened social and/or physical wellbeing. Drug dependence is characterized by the presence of three or more symptoms, including: tolerance, withdrawal, drug use that is more than intended, high motivation to obtain drug, activities are replaced by drug use, and drug use that continues despite negative consequences.

Although drugs of abuse act through a wide array of mechanisms, they all appear to increase mesocorticolimbic DA neurotransmission (Wise 1996). In general, research to date suggests that the activity of the mesolimbic pathway is involved in the acute reinforcing effects of drugs of abuse as well as conditioning to drug-related stimuli, whereas the activity of the corticolimbic system is related to the executive control over drug seeking behaviour (Kalivas and Volkow 2005; Volkow et al. 2004). A great deal of addiction-related information has been gathered in the past few decades and there are currently a number of biopsychological theories of addiction. The neurotransmitter systems most relevant to this thesis are all believed to be involved in mediating the effects of drugs of abuse, as discussed briefly below. Recent reviews by Goodman et al.

(2008), Feltenstein et al. (2008), Moal and Koob (2007), and Olmstead (2006) provide excellent overviews on addiction theories and the neurobiology of addiction.

Drugs of abuse, such as (+)-amphetamine, cocaine, ethanol, nicotine, and opiates, increase DA release in the NAc (Di Chiara and Imperato 1988) and may support reward-related behaviours following injection into the VTA, NAc, and PFC (McBride et al. 1999). dopaminergic drugs injected into the NAc shell, compared to the core, are more effective in supporting reward-related behaviours (Carlezon and Wise 1996; Ikemoto and Wise 2004; Sellings and Clarke 2003; Sellings et al. 2006). While much of the data implicating altered DA transmission in the pathophysiology of addiction has come from animal models, studies in humans generally agree with these data (Franken et al. 2005). Nonetheless, treatments which selectively target the DA system have not been successful in combating addiction (Amato et al. 2007; Nutt and Lingford-Hughes 2008), underscoring the need for further investigation regarding other neurotransmitter systems.

The 5-HT system is not currently considered to be primarily involved in the pathophysiology of addiction. However, manipulations of this system can alter the reinforcing effects of drugs of abuse; it is believed that these effects are due to the 5-HT system's modulatory role in DA transmission, as discussed above. For instance, self-administration of many drugs of abuse in animals is altered following 5-HT_{1A} receptor activation (Roberts et al. 1998; Wilson et al. 1998), 5-HT_{1B} receptor activation (Fletcher et al. 2002a; Parsons et al. 1998), 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation or blockade (Fletcher et al. 2002b; Grottick et al. 2001; Grottick et al. 2000; Tomkins et al. 2002), and 5-HT₆ receptor blockade (Frantz et al. 2002). In particular, 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonists have been proposed as potential treatments for drug addiction (Giorgetti and Tecott 2004; Higgins

and Fletcher 2003). The roles of the 5-HT_{1B} and 5-HT_{2C} receptors in self-administration are reviewed further below. Although there are many incongruities within the literature, some human studies indicate a role for SSRIs in assisting the cessation of alcohol and (+)-amphetamine dependence (Janiri et al. 1996; Pettinati et al. 2000; Srisurapanont et al. 2001). Bupropion – an atypical antidepressant which acts as a DA and norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor and nicotinic acetylcholine receptor antagonist that indirectly increases 5-HT release – is used effectively in nicotine cessation (Hurt et al. 1997; Jorenby et al. 1999). Overall, however, treatments selectively targeting the 5-HT system have not been successful in treating drug addiction (Ciraulo et al. 2005; Hughes et al. 2007).

It is interesting to note, as discussed above, that the effects of 5-HT_{1B} and 5-HT_{2C} receptors on the DA system may be indirectly mediated by the GABAergic system. The role of the GABAergic system, and in particular the GABA_A receptor, in ethanol addiction has been well studied in animals and humans; ethanol dependence is thought to be related, in part, to its actions as a positive allosteric modulator at this receptor (Enoch 2008). GABA_A receptor antagonists may be effective in reducing the reinforcing effects of ethanol (Hyytia and Koob 1995; Nowak et al. 1998). It has been postulated that increased activity in the DA system may lead to a compensatory suppression of GABAergic activity – which may be important in the development of dependence for some drugs of abuse (Ivanov et al. 2006). In support of this hypothesis, the GABA_B receptor agonist baclofen may be effective in decreasing the reinforcing effects of (+)-amphetamine, cocaine, and nicotine in animals (Brebner et al. 2005; Di Ciano and Everitt 2003; Paterson et al. 2004; Slattery et al. 2005) and humans (Cousins et al. 2001; Haney et al. 2006; Heinzerling et al. 2006; Shoptaw et al. 2003).

General methodology

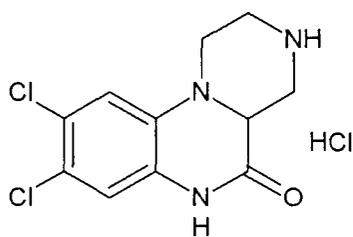
Before reviewing the literature on the roles of 5-HT_{2C}, 5-HT_{1B}, GABA_A and GABA_B receptors in locomotor activity and models of motivation and reward, an outline of the general methodology used in this thesis is provided. The drugs used, as well as the methods of locomotor activity, place conditioning, nicotine-induced locomotor activity and place conditioning, intracranial self-stimulation, and food intake will be discussed. Although differences in parameters may exist, the methodology used in this thesis is fundamentally similar to studies throughout the literature providing the reader with a general overview of these methods.

Drugs

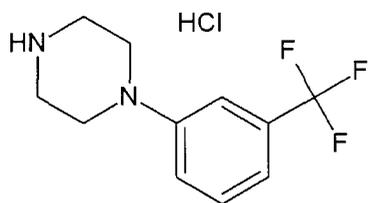
All drugs used in this thesis were administered systemically (subcutaneously, s.c.; intraperitoneally, i.p.) or centrally into the NAc shell via microinjection. Parameters pertaining to each study are included in their respective *Materials & methods* sections within each subsequent chapter; drug preparation is described in further detail in Appendix A; artificial cerebrospinal fluid preparation for microinjections is described in Appendix B. The 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist, WAY 161503 · HCl [8,9-dichloro-2,3,4,4a-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazino[1,2-*a*]quinoxalin-5(6*H*)-one hydrochloride], the 5-HT_{1A/1B/2A/2B/2C} receptor agonist TFMPP · HCl [N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl] piperazine hydrochloride], the 5-HT_{1B} receptor agonist CP 94253 · HCl [5-propoxy-3-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-4-pyridinyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*b*]pyridine hydrochloride], the 5-HT_{1B/1D} receptor antagonist GR 127935 · HCl [N-[4-methoxy-3-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2'-methyl-4'-(5-methyl-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxamide hydrochloride], the GABA_A receptor agonist muscimol [5-aminomethyl-3-hydroxyisoxazole] and the

antagonist picrotoxin [1:1 mixture of picrotoxinin and picrotin], and the GABA_B receptor agonist (R)-baclofen [(R)-4-Amino-3-(4-chlorophenyl)butanoic acid] (baclofen) were purchased from Tocris Cookson Inc. (Ellisville, MO, USA). (+) α -Methylphenethylamine ((+)-amphetamine) sulphate, which was purchased from Health and Welfare Canada, and (-)-nicotine hydrogen tartrate salt (nicotine) and the 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist SB 242084 \cdot 2HCl [6-chloro-5-methyl-1-[[2-(2-methylpyrid-3-yloxy)pyrid-5-yl]carbamoyl]indoline dihydrochloride hydrate] were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (Oakville, Ontario, Canada). The chemical structures of these compounds are shown in Fig. 1.6.

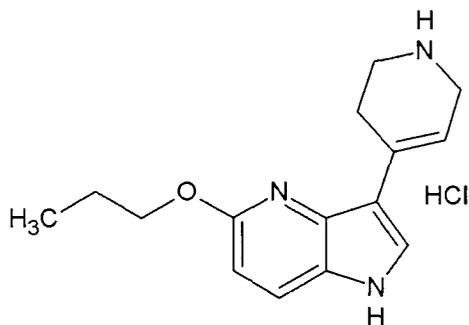
Figure 1.6 The chemical structures of WAY 161503, TFMPP, CP 94253, GR 127935, muscimol, picrotoxin, baclofen, (+)-amphetamine, and SB 242084.



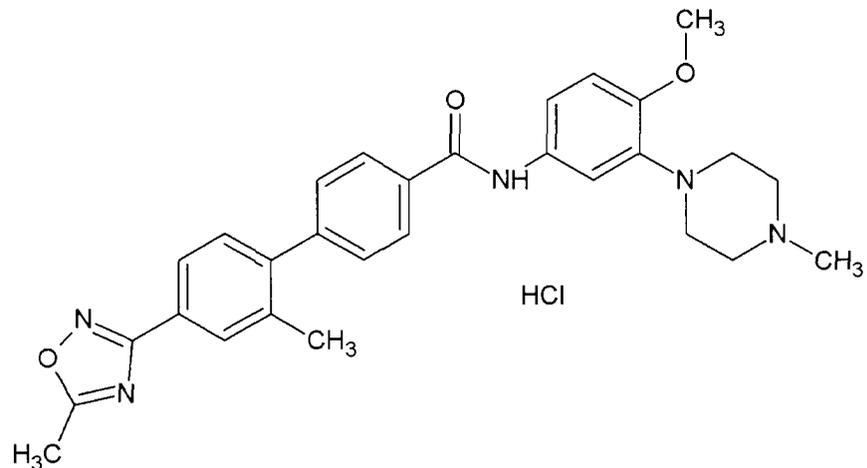
8,9-Dichloro-2,3,4,4a-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazino[1,2-a]quin oxalin-5(6H)-one
hydrochloride
(WAY 161503)



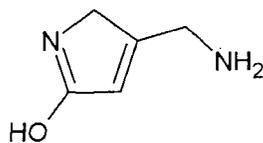
N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl] piperazine hydrochloride
(TFMPP)



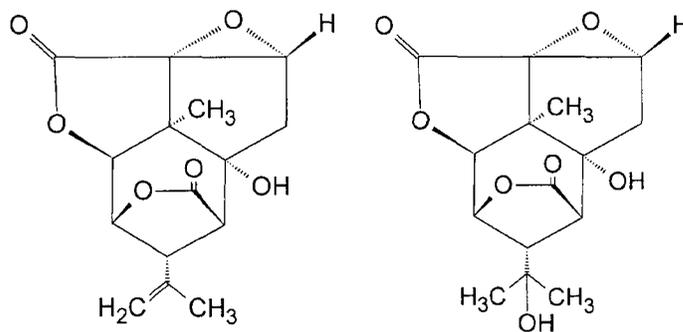
5-Propoxy-3-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-4-pyridinyl)-1H-pyrrolo [3,2-b]pyridine
hydrochloride
(CP 94253)



N-[4-Methoxy-3-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2'-methyl-1,4'-oxadiazol-3-yl)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxamide hydrochloride
(GR 127935)



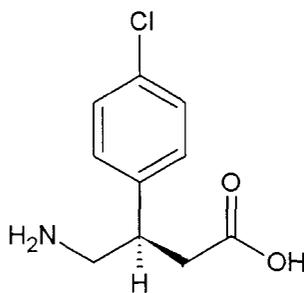
5-Aminomethyl-3-hydroxyisoxazole
(Muscimol)



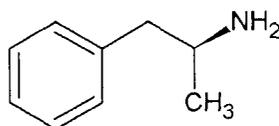
Picrotoxinin

Picrotin

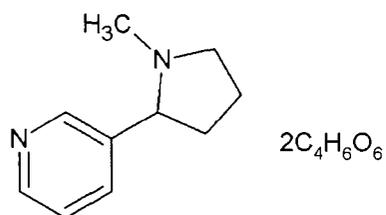
1:1 mixture
(Picrotoxin)



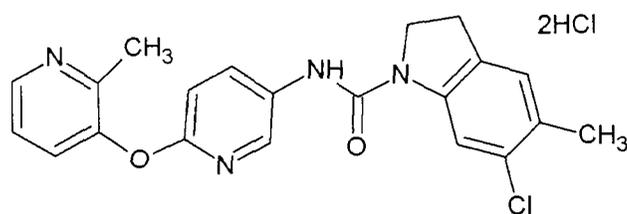
(R)-4-Amino-3-(4-chlorophenyl) butanoic acid
(Baclofen)



(+) α -Methylphenethylamine sulphate
(+)-amphetamine



(-)-Nicotine hydrogen tartrate
(Nicotine)



6-Chloro-5-methyl-1-[[2-(2-methylpyrid-3-yloxy)pyrid-5-yl]carbamoyl]indoline
dihydrochloride
(SB 242084)

Locomotor activity

Locomotor activity is used widely as a general measure of the stimulant or depressant properties of drugs. Exploratory behaviour is a complex behaviour affected by the organisms' external and internal environment, sensory processes, motor processes, and motivational processes (Kelley et al. 1989). The mesocorticolimbic DA system is also believed to play a pivotal role in the mediation of locomotor activity (Beninger 1983; Steketee and Kalivas 1992). Throughout this thesis, locomotor activity was used to compare the potential motor effects of drugs and to provide an initial dose-response curve.

Throughout the experiments in this thesis, spontaneous locomotor activity was measured using computer-monitored photobeam boxes (I. Halvorsen System Design, Phoenix, AZ, USA) consisting of a clear Plexiglas test cage (43 cm L x 43 cm W x 30 cm H) with a 12 x 12 photobeam grid located 2.5 cm above the floor. These beams measured horizontal activity (measured by the number of infrared beams broken) as well as consecutive beam breaks (repeat activity; repetitive breaking of one photobeam). Vertical activity (or rearing activity, measured by infrared beams broken following rears on the

hind legs) was measured using 12 additional photobeams located 12 cm above the floor. Upon arrival at the colony, all animals were allowed to acclimatize for at least two days. This was followed by two days of handling (5 min/animal/day). All animals were habituated to the locomotor activity boxes for two consecutive days (60 min/day). They subsequently received randomized and counterbalanced injections with three drug-free days between injections. All locomotor activity was monitored over a 30 or 60 min time course, with counts recorded every 5 min for the duration of testing.

It is important to briefly note that there is extensive descending 5-HT innervation of the mammalian spinal cord which is integral to locomotor function (for a review of the role of 5-HT in locomotor circuits in the spinal cord see Schmidt and Jordan, 2000). 5-HT cells in the parapyramidal region appear to be especially involved in activating locomotor central pattern generator activity; furthermore, this activity may be mediated by 5-HT_{2A} and 5-HT₇ receptors (Jordan et al. 2008). While the animals in the present thesis were not directly observed (their locomotor activity was monitored by a computer, as outlined above), there is no indication that any of the compounds used in this thesis produced any of the adverse symptoms associated with excessive 5-HT function characteristic of serotonin syndrome (Kalueff et al. 2008).

Place conditioning

Place conditioning is a widely used behavioural test to assess the conditioned reinforcing effects of a stimulus. Briefly, the primary motivational properties of a stimulus (i.e. unconditioned stimulus) are paired repeatedly with neutral stimuli within the environment until, following conditioning, they may develop secondary motivational properties and serve as conditioned stimuli. Standard place conditioning apparatus contain at least two

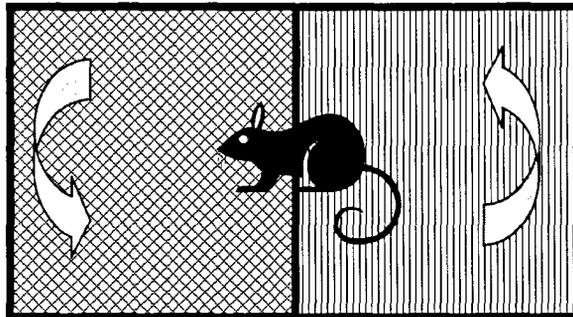
distinct environments which are differentially paired with the unconditioned stimulus under investigation and a control stimulus, respectively. When the unconditioned stimulus is positively reinforcing, a conditioned place preference may develop whereby the animal spends more time in the environment previously paired with that stimulus. When the unconditioned stimulus is aversive, a conditioned place aversion may develop whereby the animal spends less time in the environment previously paired with that stimulus. For more information, the reader is referred to the recently published comprehensive review on place conditioning studies by Thomas Tzschentke (2007).

Throughout the experiments in this thesis, place conditioning was assessed using an apparatus (I. Halvorsen System Design, Phoenix, AZ, USA) consisting of a rectangular Plexiglas box divided into two compartments (30 cm L x 30 cm W x 25 cm H). The compartments differed only in floor texture: 14 horizontal bars positioned 1.25 cm apart compared with 1-cm square grate wire flooring. The compartments were separated by a white plastic divider, which contained a tunnel (7.5 cm long) allowing access to both compartments that could be obstructed with removable doors during conditioning.

Upon arrival at the colony, all animals were allowed to acclimatize for at least two days. This was followed by two days of handling (5 min/animal/day). The procedure consisted of three phases. *Phase 1 (Pre-Conditioning)*: Animals were habituated to the place conditioning apparatus for three consecutive days, during which animals had free access to both compartments for 15 min. On the third day of pre-conditioning, the amount of time spent in each compartment was recorded. Animals were assigned to drug groups such that the average time initially spent in each compartment (bar vs. grate) was equal

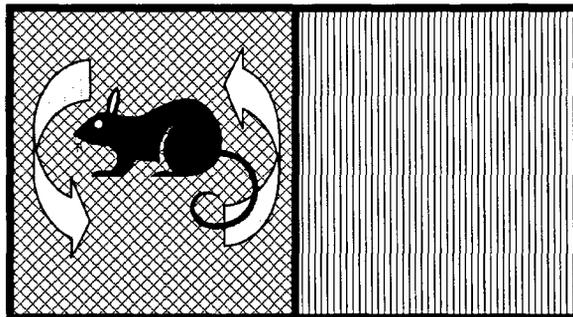
between and within each group (unbiased design) or such that each animal was conditioned to the compartment in which it spent the least time, as determined on pre-conditioning day three (biased design). *Phase 2* (Conditioning): On alternate days, animals received drug and vehicle treatments and were confined to the drug-paired or vehicle-paired compartment for 30 min. Animals were conditioned for eight consecutive days during which they received four drug treatments. *Phase 3* (Post-Conditioning): During retention testing, animals were placed in the apparatus in a drug-free state and allowed free access to both compartments for 15 min. The amount of time spent in each compartment was recorded. A simplified schematic of this procedure is provided in Fig. 1.7.

Figure 1.7 Simplified schematic of the place conditioning procedure. Adapted from Clements (2005).



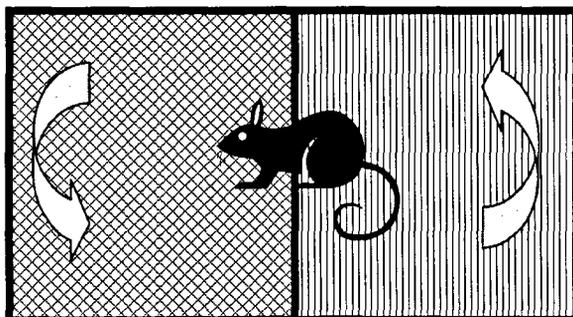
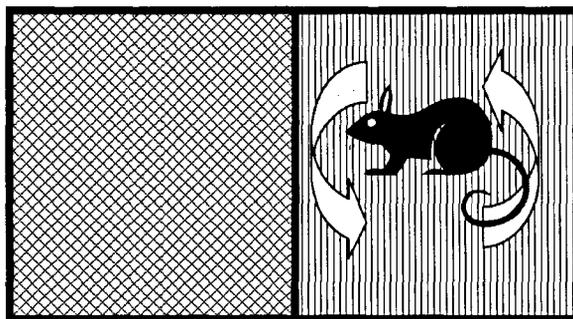
Phase 1: Pre-conditioning

Free access to both compartments for 3 days (15 min/day)



Phase 2: Conditioning

On alternate days animals are confined to single compartment following injection with drug of interest or vehicle (30 min/day for 8 days)



Phase 3: Post-conditioning

Free access to both compartments (15 min)

Nicotine-induced increases in locomotor activity

Nicotine, a potent nicotinic acetylcholine receptor agonist, can act as an effective reinforcer of drug-seeking and drug-taking behaviour in animal and human studies (Le Foll and Goldberg 2006). Systemic, intra-NAc, and intra-VTA administration of nicotine increases DA release in the NAc; nicotinic acetylcholine receptors in the VTA appear to be especially important in this regard (Nisell et al. 1994a; b; Pontieri et al. 1996). Ferrari et al. (2002) found that systemic or intra-VTA, but not intra-NAc, administration of nicotine caused an increase in locomotion. Many studies have demonstrated the locomotor stimulant effects of repeated exposure to nicotine (Arnold et al., 1995; Imperato et al., 1986; Clarke et al., 1988) and it is thought that these effects may be related to increased DA release in the NAc (Imperato et al., 1986; Clarke et al., 1988). In agreement with these ideas, nicotine-induced increases in locomotion have been blocked by systemic administration of the nicotinic receptor antagonist mecamylamine and by the DA D₂-like receptor antagonist haloperidol (Clarke and Kumar 1983b; Arnold et al. 1995). For more information on nicotine's mechanism of action and use in behavioural studies, see Di Chiara (2000), Janhunen and Ahtee (2007), and Wonnacott et al. (2005).

In the experiments in this thesis, nicotine-sensitized locomotor activity was used as a DA-related behavioural model to assess the potential role of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor, as 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation is known to decrease mesolimbic DA release (Di Giovanni et al. 2000; Di Matteo et al. 1999) and locomotor activity (Mosher et al. 2005). Two sets of experiments were carried out using this method. For the initial set, animals were habituated to the locomotor activity boxes for 14 days, during which they were injected daily with nicotine (0.6 mg/kg; to establish behavioural sensitization) or vehicle.

Following the 14 day sensitization period, the animals received randomized counterbalanced injections with the compound of interest. Three days were allowed between each treatment; during these days, animals continued to receive respective nicotine or vehicle injections and locomotor activity was measured. Locomotor activity was measured over a 60 min time course. In the second set, animals from nicotine-induced place conditioning experiments (experiencing 4 injections of 0.6 mg/kg nicotine) were assessed in a single locomotor activity session following a combination of vehicle, nicotine, and/or 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist drug injections.

Nicotine-induced place conditioning

Nicotine has also been shown to positively affect reward-related behaviour as demonstrated in intracranial self-stimulation (Clarke and Kumar 1984; Druhan et al. 1989; Huston-Lyons and Kornetsky 1992; Ivanova and Greenshaw 1997; Pradhan and Bowling 1971) and self-administration behaviour (Corrigall and Coen 1989; Corrigall et al. 1994; Lang et al. 1977; Smith and Roberts 1995; Tessari et al. 1995). Despite early controversies using systemically administered nicotine in the place conditioning method – as some groups noted place preferences, place aversions, or the absence of place conditioning – it is now accepted that systemic nicotine-induced place preference is reliable over a range of doses, under well-defined parameters, and with the use of a biased place conditioning design (for review see Le Foll & Goldberg, 2005).

In this thesis, nicotine-induced conditioned place preference was used as a DA- and reward-related behavioural model to assess the potential role of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor, as 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation is known to decrease mesolimbic DA release (Di Giovanni et al. 2000; Di Matteo et al. 1999) and nicotine-induced increases in DA release

(Di Matteo et al. 2004) without inducing place conditioning on its own (Mosher et al. 2005) – although 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation may induce a state-dependent conditioned place aversion (Mosher et al. 2006). In this context, it is important to note that at least one group has suggested that the reinforcing effects of nicotine may be largely DA-independent (Lavolette and van der Kooy 2003). The parameters used to obtain nicotine-induced conditioned place preference are identical to those described above in the *place conditioning* section; some factors involved in this model are discussed in further detail in chapter 2.

Intracranial self-stimulation (ICSS)

Intracranial self-stimulation (ICSS) – sometimes referred to as brain stimulation reward – is an operant paradigm whereby animals learn to self-administer electrical stimulation to specific brain areas through surgically implanted electrodes (Olds and Milner 1954). ICSS has been used to map areas of the brain associated with aversive and reward-related behaviour, and can also be used to assess the reward-related effects of drugs (Kenny 2007; Wise 2002; 2005). There are a number of different ICSS methodologies, each with their own parameters (Yeomans 1990). The experiments within this thesis use electrical stimulation of the VTA to drive self-stimulation behaviour in rats, as the VTA is the origin of mesocorticolimbic DA projections and stimulation of this area results in DA release in the NAc (Blaha and Phillips 1990; Fiorino et al. 1993) – making VTA ICSS a sensitive and directed model of reward-related behaviour.

The ICSS method is used as a robust model of reward-related behaviour because it is resistant to satiation effects seen in other models of motivation and reward (e.g. food- or drug-maintained operant behaviours; access to sexual partners); it acts via primary

stimulation of reward-related circuitry as opposed to indirect stimulation via Pavlovian conditioning (e.g. place conditioning), and the animal's performance can be extremely stable over a time period of months (Carlezon and Chartoff 2007). Given the number of parameters involved, however, it is important to note that studies using the ICSS method must always be interpreted with caution. Potential nonspecific effects of drugs on general arousal, sensory or motor systems, attention, or memory may confound ICSS results under some conditions – particularly as DA systems are believed to play a role in regulating these phenomena (Coull 1998; Laviolette 2007; Wise 2004; 2005).

The ICSS method employed in the present thesis is termed 'curve-shift rate-frequency (Hz) threshold analysis' but may be referred to as simply the 'rate-frequency' or 'curve-shift' method throughout the literature, although the latter should not be confused with 'rate-current (μA) curve-shift threshold analysis' (Kornetsky et al. 1979). The rate-frequency threshold method measures operant responses to stepwise changes in frequency while the rate-current threshold method uses stepwise changes in current; either threshold measure is currently considered superior to other ICSS methods (Konkle et al. 2001). Changes in frequency (i.e. rate-frequency threshold analysis) are used within the present thesis, compared to changes in current, as changes in current are positively correlated to the number of stimulated cells while changes in frequency have been shown to alter the firing rates of neurons without largely affecting the population of cells activated (Ranck 1975; Yeomans 1990). With this procedure, M50 is the threshold frequency at which half-maximal response rates occur; RMAX is the maximal rate of responding in a session; TRES is the total responses in a given session. While M50 is a measure of reward sensitivity (which is dissociable from non-specific changes in

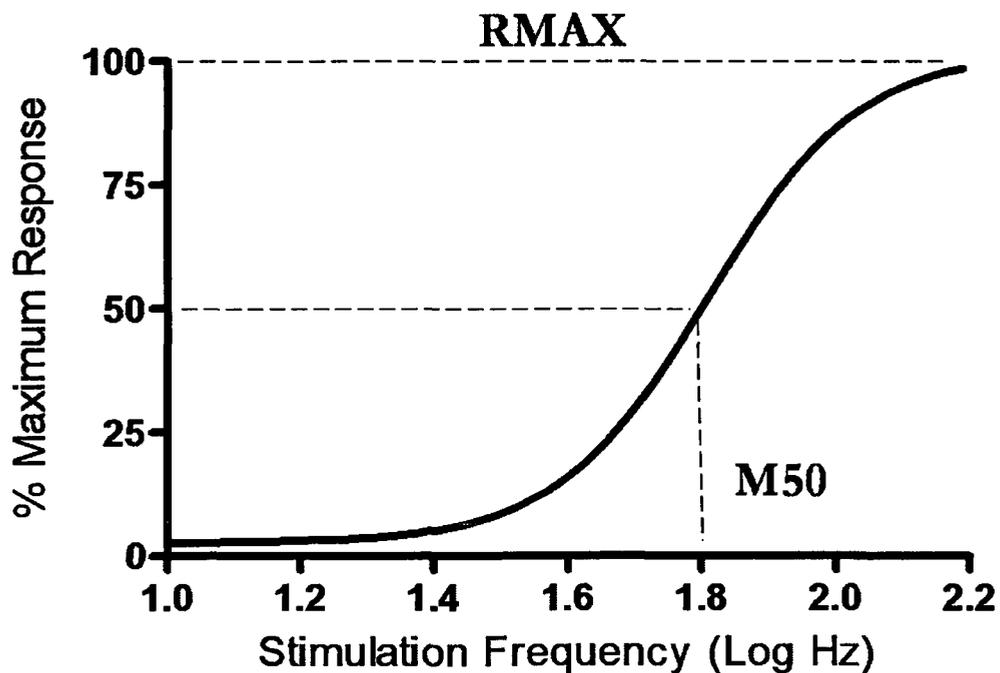
behaviour), RMAX is a measure of response performance (see Gallistel and Karras, 1984; Greenshaw and Wishart, 1987). Additional factors which are important to consider include pulse length and type, train length, electrode tip size, and training parameters.

While there are various potential approaches and parameters for electrical stimulation of the brain, we used monopolar electrodes to deliver cathodal stimulation to the VTA. We chose monopolar electrodes (compared to bipolar electrodes) because they are smaller in diameter and allow for increased precision with minimal tissue damage. We chose cathodal stimulation (compared to anodal stimulation) because it allows for the use of lower stimulation parameters (e.g. lower current levels are required compared to anodal stimulation) and produces less tissue damage due to the emission of metal ions from the electrode tip. To minimize the probability of tissue damage due to high current density at the electrode tip, 0.5 mm of the insulating resin was shaved in order to increase the surface area of the exposed electrode tip. The VTA was chosen in order to increase the probability of orthodromically stimulating the mesocorticolimbic DA cells, although it is important to note that cells containing other neurotransmitters, as well as nearby axons, may also be stimulated. For extensive reviews regarding the parameters of, and other issues surrounding, electrical stimulation of neural tissue, see Carlezon and Chartoff, 2007; Ranck, 1975; Roth, 1994; Tehovnik, 1996; Yeomans, 1990.

All measures (i.e. M50, RMAX, and TRES) are reported as a percentage of baseline responding, calculated by dividing the respective value collected on the treatment day divided by the mean of the 3 preceding drug-free days and converting to percent. M50 values for individual animals were calculated daily using linear regression. While these measurements are communicated in histograms throughout this thesis, group-

averaged rate-frequency curves were also created for illustrative purposes. These were derived by converting response rate per frequency to a percentage of maximum response rate for each animal and then averaging these values for each frequency by treatment group. It is important to note that while rate-frequency curves are usually concordant with data obtained following linear regression, discrepancies may exist due to the loss of data integrity (or 'smoothing out' of the data) following non-linear regression. Fig. 1.8 provides an example of a rate-frequency curve.

Figure 1.8 Example of a rate-frequency curve demonstrating the rate-frequency threshold (M50) and the maximal response rate (RMAX). Note that a curve shift to the right (an increase in M50 threshold), following a drug treatment, suggests a decrease in reward.



Upon arrival at the colony, all animals were allowed to acclimatize for at least two days before surgery. Unlike the locomotor and place conditioning experiments, the animals were not specifically handled over the course of 2 days, as the ICSS procedure requires daily handling for at least 3 weeks before drug testing begins. A standard operating procedure for central implantation of electrodes and cannulae is provided in Appendix C. Briefly, using a previously described procedure (Greenshaw 1993), each animal was anesthetized using halothane (2-bromo-2-chloro-1,1,1-trifluoroethane; Halocarbon Laboratories, River Edge, NJ, USA) or isoflurane [2-chloro-2-(difluoromethoxy)-1,1,1-trifluoroethane; Halocarbon Laboratories, River Edge, NJ, USA] and placed in a Kopf stereotaxic instrument (Kopf Instruments, Tujunga, CA, USA). Animals were implanted with a stainless steel, monopolar, stimulating electrode (E363/2; tip diameter 200 μm ; Plastics One Ltd., Roanoke, VA) directed to the VTA. A large silver indifferent electrode in the skull served as the relative ground. Animals receiving subsequent microinjections were also implanted with bilateral cannulae (22 gauge) directed to the rostral shell of the NAc. Stereotaxic coordinates were [mm]: VTA – AP +2.6, L +0.5, V +1.8; NAc shell – AP +11.0, L +0.4, V +2.8, from inter-aural zero, with the incisor bar set at 2.4 mm below the inter-aural line (Paxinos and Watson 1998). These coordinates were interpolated from the target site for an angle of 20° lateral and anterior for the VTA and 16° lateral for the NAc shell (Greenshaw 1997). The guide cannulae were placed 1 mm above the actual injection sites. Electrode and cannulae placements were verified at the end of the experiment by microscopic inspection of flash-frozen coronal brain sections (40 μm) stained with cresyl violet; flash-freezing was achieved

using isopentane cooled on dry ice. Only animals with VTA and NAc placements were included in the analysis. The histology protocol is described in Appendix D.

The apparatus consisted of a ventilated operant chamber (24 cm L x 30 cm W x 29 cm H) within a sound-attenuating chamber (Coulbourn Instruments Ltd., Lehigh Valley, PA, USA). Monopolar stimulation of the VTA was provided from constant current DC stimulators (cathodal monophasic pulse width of 200 μ s; initial training frequency of 100 Hz; train length of 1 s) connected to each animal via a gold-track slip ring. Between pulses the active electrode and indifferent electrode were connected through a 10 k Ω resistor to cancel any effects of electrode polarisation (Greenshaw 1986).

Following at least one week of recovery, each animal was initially trained to lever-press for electrical stimulation of the VTA using a constant frequency of 100 Hz and the minimum current (80-400 μ A; although the majority of currents used were between 80-160 μ A) required to maintain responding. Once established, animals underwent daily sessions on continuous reinforcement schedules designed to determine the current that produced half-maximal responding, with frequency held constant at 100 Hz. This continued until the half-maximal current varied less than 15% over three consecutive days. Animals then underwent daily sessions designed to determine the stimulation frequency (0-160 Hz; 1.0-2.2 log Hz) that produced an M50 threshold that varied less than 15% over three consecutive days. Animals then began a randomized counterbalanced sequence of drug treatments with 3 days of baseline frequency testing between each treatment. One rate-frequency function was generated per day, using stepwise changes in frequency with all other parameters remaining constant. Responding

was initiated at 160 Hz and decreased stepwise each minute by 0.1 log Hz until 0 Hz (or until responding ceased for the duration of an entire available frequency), upon which, the frequency values increased stepwise. Each current or frequency trial began with three priming pulses which served as a discriminative stimulus, indicating the availability of stimulation.

Food intake

Adapted from previously described procedures (Reynolds and Berridge 2001; Stratford and Kelley 1997), animals were placed in standard Plexiglas laboratory cages (free from wood shavings) immediately following the VTA ICSS session. A pre-weighed amount of food, placed in a container identical to that found in their home cage, was made available along with water 25 min after the initiation of each VTA ICSS session (each session is a maximum of 25 min). At the end of a 30 min session (55 min post injection), food intake was calculated by subtracting the initial weight of the food and container from the final weight. Animals were habituated for three days prior to the beginning of microinjection treatments. This procedure was subsequently performed on each microinjection treatment day to determine total food intake (measured in grams) in a 30 min session following intra-NAc GABA_A receptor (muscimol) or GABA_B receptor (baclofen) agonists. This procedure was used only following intra-NAc microinjections of these compounds, in order to provide an additional positive control. The literature on food reward is extensive and beyond the scope of this thesis; as such, the interested reader is referred to recent reviews by Figlewicz and Benoit (2008), Olszewski et al. (2008), and Yamamoto (2008).

*General review of 5-HT_{2C}, 5-HT_{1B}, GABA_A, and GABA_B receptors
in behavioural models of motivation and reward*

The aim of this thesis was to investigate the role of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in reward-related behaviour. To this end, potential interactions between the 5-HT_{1B}, GABA_A, and GABA_B receptors were also investigated. To provide context to this endeavour, a brief review of studies examining the effects of ligands for these receptors in behavioural models of motivation and reward (e.g. place conditioning, ICSS, and self-administration) is presented here. While there are many studies which have used ‘mixed’ compounds (displaying pharmacological activity at a number of receptor subtypes) the present review has attempted, for clarity, to include mainly studies that used ligands relatively selective for one receptor subtype or those that used mixed drugs whose behavioural effects are strongly associated with activity at one receptor subtype. In addition, studies using techniques that may result in broader, non-selective, effects on neurotransmitter systems (e.g. lesion studies or studies using neurotransmitter releasers or reuptake inhibitors) are not included here.

5-HT_{2C} receptors in motivation and reward

Place conditioning

Few studies have investigated the reinforcing effects of 5-HT_{2C} receptor ligands in place conditioning. The mixed 5-HT_{1B/2C} receptor agonist mCPP did not induce place conditioning on its own, but was able to block the conditioned place aversion induced by mianserin (a mixed 5-HT₂ antagonist) and eltoprazine (a mixed 5-HT_{1B} receptor agonist & 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist) (Rocha et al. 1993). The notion that 5-HT_{2C} receptor

compounds do not appear to induce place conditioning in rats was further supported using the mixed 5-HT_{2C/1A/1B} receptor agonist TFMPP and the selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 (Mosher et al. 2005). However, WAY 161503 may induce a state-dependent place aversion (Mosher et al. 2006).

In addition, one report has shown that administration of the selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist Ro 60-0175 attenuates Δ 9-tetrahydrocannabinol-induced place conditioning and also suggested that 5-HT_{2C} receptor activity may inhibit nicotine-induced place preference – although this hypothesis was not directly tested (Ji et al. 2006). In general, these studies have suggested that 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation alone may not induce place conditioning, except under state-dependent conditions, although it may attenuate the reinforcing and aversive properties of other compounds under some conditions.

Intracranial self-stimulation

Repeated administration of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonists Ro 60-0175 and Ro 60-0332, in the chronic stress-induced model of anhedonia (i.e. animals are exposed daily to mild stressors such as food or water deprivation, resulting in anhedonia-like behaviours; for more information regarding this model see Willner et al. (1992)), prevented decreases in VTA ICSS reward typically seen with this model; in contrast, Ro 60-0175 was ineffective in non-stressed animals (Moreau et al. 1996). Interestingly, repeated administration of the 5-HT_{2A/C} receptor antagonist mianserin also prevented decreases in VTA ICSS reward measures in this model; this treatment produced decreases in reward in non-stressed animals with stable VTA ICSS responses prior to the onset of injections (Moreau et al. 1994). In addition, systemic administration of mCPP (a mixed 5-HT_{1B/2C} receptor

agonist) dose-dependently increased current-thresholds for medial forebrain bundle ICSS (Borisenko et al. 1996). These somewhat variable results underscore the need for further examination of selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor ligands using frequency-threshold measures of ICSS.

Self-administration

Although the self-administration method is not employed in this thesis, it is a valuable method for investigating the effects of drugs or other reinforcers. Briefly, a variety of schedules of reinforcement can be used (as is also true, but less common, in ICSS behaviour) and may provide convergent verification of drug effects, although they may also reveal important differences in self-administration behaviour. Briefly, the fixed-ratio (FR) schedule involves a fixed number of responses required for drug administration (e.g. FR 5 means that the animal must respond 5 times before receiving reinforcement), while the fixed-interval (FI) schedule requires a given amount of time to pass before access to the reinforcer is granted. It is important to note that self-administration on these schedules usually results in an inverted U-shaped dose-response function, as the animal responds to maintain ideal blood concentration levels of the compound. Second-order schedules can also be employed, whereby a conditioned reinforcer (e.g. a light or tone cue) is used to signal or replace a primary reinforcer. The progressive ratio (PR) schedule requires incremental increases in responding to achieve drug administration. It is suggested that this schedule is best at determining the rank-order effectiveness for reinforcers, as determined mainly by the breaking point (the point at which the animal will no longer respond). Further discussion of these schedules and other issues involved in the self-

administration model is covered elsewhere (Panlilio and Goldberg 2007; Shippenberg and Koob 2002).

Studies investigating the role of 5-HT_{2C} receptors in self-administration have been largely limited by the number of pharmacologically specific compounds available. Mice lacking the 5-HT_{2C} receptor gene (i.e. 'knock-out mice') were shown to press an active lever approximately twice as often as their wildtype counterparts in order to self-administer cocaine on a PR schedule of reinforcement (Rocha et al. 2002). Cocaine responding and reinstatement was reduced by the 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist Ro 60-0175 in rats trained on FR 5 (with a one minute time-out period between injections) and PR schedules of reinforcement; nicotine self-administration was also reduced on the same FR 5 schedule (Grottick et al. 2001; Grottick et al. 2000). Fletcher et al. (2002b) showed that rats trained on a PR schedule of reinforcement for cocaine showed a dose-dependent increase in breaking points when pretreated with the selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist SB 242084. In addition, SB 242084 was shown to enhance cocaine reinstatement following a two-week extinction period. In a separate study, Fletcher et al. (2004) showed that intra-VTA administration of Ro 60-0175 decreased responding for cocaine on an FR 5 and PR schedule of reinforcement and these effects were attenuated by SB 242084. Alternately, Filip (2005) showed that the 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist SDZ SER-082 had no effect on the maintenance of cocaine self-administration, priming, or cue-induced reinstatement in rats trained on a FR 5 schedule of reinforcement.

Regarding ethanol self-administration, the mixed 5-HT_{2C/1A/1B} receptor agonist TFMPP decreased responding in rats trained on a continuous and second-order schedule of reinforcement (Wilson et al. 2000; Wilson et al. 1998). In another study,

administration of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist SB 242084 dose-dependently increased responding for low ethanol drinking rats (rats that did not acquire pharmacologically relevant levels of ethanol; <0.3 g/kg) trained to self-administer 12% ethanol on a FR 4 schedule of reinforcement (Tomkins et al. 2002). Though a similar enhancement was observed, these effects were not significant in rats selected for high levels of ethanol drinking. Overall, these studies suggest that the 5-HT_{2C} receptor may act to tonically and phasically inhibit reward-related behaviour induced by drugs of abuse.

5-HT_{1B} receptors in motivation and reward

Place conditioning

The selective 5-HT_{1B} receptor agonist CP 94253 has been shown to induce conditioned place aversion (CPA) on its own and conditioned place preference (CPP) when co-administered with a subthreshold dose of cocaine (Cervo et al. 2002; Mosher 2006). These effects were attenuated using the 5-HT_{1B/1D} receptor antagonist GR 127935, although this compound had no effect on place conditioning when administered alone. Consistent with these effects, viral-mediated gene transfer – resulting in the overexpression of 5-HT_{1B} receptors in NAc projections to the VTA – produced conditioned place preference in rats given a subthreshold dose of cocaine and enhanced the aversive effects of high doses of cocaine resulting in a CPA (Barot et al. 2007; Neumaier et al. 2002). The authors believe that the effects seen are due to 5-HT_{1B} heteroreceptors located on the terminals of GABA cells within the VTA. They believe that increased 5-HT_{1B} receptors on GABA cells may contribute to the hyperpolarization of these cells, resulting in the disinhibition of DA cells projecting from the VTA.

Intracranial self-stimulation

Only one study to date has suggested a role for the 5-HT_{1B} receptor in ICSS, demonstrating decreased reward (measured by increases in lateral hypothalamic current thresholds) following systemic administration of the 5-HT_{1A/1B/1D/2C} mixed agonist RU 24969 (whose behavioural effects are often suggested to be 5-HT_{1B} receptor-mediated) and subsequent attenuation by the 5-HT_{1B/1D} receptor antagonist GR 127935. This same study also found that RU 24969 attenuated the threshold-reducing (reward-enhancing) effects of cocaine (Harrison et al. 1999). GR 127935 did not show any effects when administered alone under these conditions.

Self-administration

In general, selective 5-HT_{1B} receptor agonists seem to enhance the effects of cocaine, while tonic activity of the 5-HT_{1B} receptor may not be required for these effects as antagonists appear to have no effect on their own. Systemic administration of the selective 5-HT_{1B} receptor agonist CP 94253, in rats trained to self-administer cocaine on FR 5 and PR schedules of reinforcement, dose-dependently enhanced the reinforcing effects of cocaine; GR 127935 attenuated these effects. Intracerebroventricular injections of another 5-HT_{1B} receptor agonist, CP 93129, showed similar results in this study (Parsons et al. 1998). It is interesting to note that this same study demonstrated that systemic CP 94253, but not RU 24969, could sustain self-administration behaviour on the FR 5 schedule of reinforcement, although this effect was seen only at a single mid-range dose and self-administration was not maintained longer than 90 minutes. In agreement, Przegalinski et al. (2007) also found that systemic CP 94253 enhanced the reinforcing

effects of cocaine in rats trained on a FR 5 schedule of reinforcement and that these effects were blocked by the 5-HT_{1B} receptor antagonist SB 216641 which showed no intrinsic activity. Interestingly, one study has demonstrated that systemic injections of the DA D₁ receptor antagonist SCH 23390 or 5-HT_{1B/1D} receptor antagonist GR 127935 were able to attenuate the reinforcing effects of cocaine in mice trained to self-administer cocaine into the VTA by discriminating between two arms of a Y-maze (David et al. 2004). In addition, mice lacking the 5-HT_{1B} receptor, and their wildtype counterparts, may self-administer cocaine in a similar fashion under a FR 2 schedule of reinforcement (Rocha et al. 1997). However, under a progressive ratio schedule 5-HT_{1B} receptor knock-out mice showed significantly higher breakpoints than their wildtype counterparts, an effect not altered by pretreatment with GR 127935 in either group (Castanon et al. 2000; Rocha et al. 1998). The authors suggested that this discrepancy may be due to compensatory mechanisms which may have arisen during the development of the 5-HT_{1B} receptor knock-out mouse.

Systemic administration of the 5-HT_{1A/1B/1D/2C} mixed agonist RU 24969 non-specifically reduced fluid intake in a two-bottle, free choice, ethanol self-administration test in rats (Silvestre et al. 1998). Pretreatment with the selective 5-HT_{1B} receptor agonist CP 94253 reduced orally administered 10% ethanol-reinforced responding on a FR 1 schedule of reinforcement, although this effect was seen only at the highest dose tested. The authors indicated that this may suggest a nonselective disruption of operant behaviour (Maurel et al. 1999). Tomkins and O'Neill (2000) challenged this position by showing that RU 24969 decreased ethanol self-administration for animals trained on a FR 4 schedule of reinforcement and that this effect was attenuated by GR 127935 (although

not at the highest dose of RU 24969 tested), but not by 5-HT_{1A} receptor antagonists. In addition, GR 127935 appeared to have no effect when administered alone. In contrast, viral-mediated over-expression of NAc shell 5-HT_{1B} receptors in rats led to increases in ethanol consumption over control subjects (Hoplight et al. 2006). In addition, two studies investigating the effects of ethanol self-administration in 5-HT_{1B} receptor knock-out mice have shown that these mice may (Crabbe et al. 1996) or may not (Risinger et al. 1999) consume more ethanol than their wildtype littermates.

Fletcher and Korth (1999) showed that (+)-amphetamine self-administration and (+)-amphetamine-potentiated responding for a conditioned reinforcer (light/tone stimulus previously paired with water availability) are reduced following administration of RU 24969. These effects were reversed by GR 127935 but not by the 5-HT_{1A} receptor antagonist WAY 100635. In a separate study, intra-NAc injections of 5-HT and the 5-HT_{1B} receptor agonist CP 93129 (but not the non-selective 5-HT_{1A/7} receptor agonist 8-OHDPAT or the 5-HT₂ receptor agonist DOI) reduced responding on a PR schedule of reinforcement for (+)-amphetamine. These effects were attenuated by systemically administered GR 127935, although it had no effect when administered alone. The authors suggest that these data point to a role for 5-HT_{1B} receptors within the nucleus accumbens in inhibiting the reinforcing properties of (+)-amphetamine (Fletcher et al. 2002a).

These data appear to indicate a differential role for 5-HT_{1B} receptors in the reinforcing effects of various self-administered compounds. In addition, there are incongruities within each area which should be addressed by future studies. Overall, stimulation of the 5-HT_{1B} receptor may lead to a decrease in reward, as seen with place conditioning, self-stimulation, and ethanol and (+)-amphetamine self-administration. 5-

HT_{1B} receptor stimulation may also play a role in the enhancement of cocaine's reinforcing effects. In addition, there is little evidence for tonic activity of the 5-HT_{1B} receptor across studies.

GABA_A receptors in motivation and reward

Place conditioning

Intra-VTA injections of the GABA_A receptor agonist muscimol, or antagonist bicuculline, produced a robust CPP. The effects of muscimol were blocked with the DA D_{1/2} receptor antagonist α -flupenthixol, although it did not affect bicuculline-induced CPP (Laviolette and van der Kooy 2001). Intra-VTA injections of muscimol and bicuculline showed biphasic effects on morphine-induced CPP. A low dose of muscimol attenuated, while a higher dose potentiated, morphine-induced CPP; the opposite was true for bicuculline (Sahraei et al. 2005). Injections of muscimol into the rostral portion of the NAc shell induced CPP, whereas injections into the medial or caudal shell produced CPA (Reynolds and Berridge 2002). Muscimol administration into the median raphe, but not the dorsal raphe nucleus, induced a CPP; these effects were blocked by the GABA_A receptor antagonist picrotoxin and by pretreatment with the DA D₁-like receptor antagonist SCH 23390 (Liu and Ikemoto 2007). Intra-basolateral amygdala injections of muscimol or bicuculline did not produce place conditioning, although muscimol significantly decreased the acquisition (but not the expression) of morphine-induced CPP; intra-basolateral amygdala bicuculline produced CPP in combination with a subthreshold dose of morphine (Macedo et al. 2006; Zarrindast et al. 2004).

Studies have shown that systemically administered benzodiazepines and barbiturates (which can both act as positive allosteric modulators of the GABA_A receptor) may also produce effects in place conditioning. Systemic diazepam, pentobarbital, triazolam, and systemic and intracerebroventricular sodium barbital all induced a CPP (Bossert et al. 2003; Bossert and Franklin 2001; Gray et al. 1999; Hirai et al. 2005; Papp et al. 2002). Interestingly, the effects of pentobarbital were blocked by bicuculline but not picrotoxin (Bossert and Franklin 2001) and the effects of diazepam were blocked with glutamate receptor antagonists (Gray et al. 1999; Papp et al. 2002). Systemic chlordiazepoxide produced a CPA (Parker et al. 1998), while alprazolam, diazepam, and oxazepam may have no effect in place conditioning (Goeders and Goeders 2004; Le Pen et al. 2002; Matsuzawa et al. 2000; Meririnne et al. 1999; Walker and Ettenberg 2001; 2003; 2005). Alprazolam was able to enhance systemic and intra-VTA heroin-induced CPP (Walker and Ettenberg 2001; 2003; 2005), while diazepam attenuated (+)-amphetamine- and cocaine-induced CPP (Leri and Franklin 2000; Meririnne et al. 1999), and oxazepam attenuated meth(+)-amphetamine-induced CPP (Goeders and Goeders 2004). The differential effects of these compounds may be related to their affinity for GABA_A/benzodiazepine receptors containing different subunit combinations (see *GABA receptors* section for discussion and review references).

Intracranial self-stimulation

Electrophysiologically characterized VTA GABAergic cells have been implicated in the mediation of ICSS in the rat (Steffensen et al. 2001; Steffensen et al. 1998); electrically coupled GABA cells may be involved (Lassen et al. 2007). In addition, Cheer et al.

(2005) found that both contingent and non-contingent stimulation of the medial forebrain bundle produced NAc core DA release as well as time-locked, GABA_A receptor-mediated, inhibitions in a subset of NAc cells, supporting a role for mesolimbic GABA cells in ICSS.

The systemically administered GABA_A receptor agonist muscimol decreased, while the antagonist picrotoxin increased, current thresholds in rats trained to self-stimulate the medial forebrain bundle (Zarevics and Setler 1981). In agreement, Porrino and Coons (1980) showed that systemic administration of picrotoxin produced increases in lateral hypothalamic frequency thresholds. The systemically administered barbiturate pentobarbital decreased rate-frequency thresholds in medial forebrain bundle ICSS, comparable to the effects of (+)-amphetamine (Bossert and Franklin 2003). Systemically administered benzodiazepines, such as bromazepam, chlordiazepoxide, diazepam, triazolam, and the anxiolytic meprobamate, all facilitated responding for lateral hypothalamic stimulation on a number of schedules of reinforcement (Gomita et al. 2003; Greenshaw et al. 1983; Ichimaru et al. 1983; Liebman 1985).

Intra-VTA injections of muscimol may have no effect on rate-current thresholds or performance effects in lateral hypothalamic-medial forebrain bundle ICSS behaviour (Willick and Kokkinidis 1995), although Panagis and Kastellakis (2002) showed that intra-VTA muscimol produced an increase in rate-frequency thresholds for ventral pallidal ICSS. Singh et al. (1997) investigated the effects of ipsilateral intra-VTA-substantia nigra and intra-lateral hypothalamic-medial forebrain bundle injections of GABA_A receptor antagonists on VTA-substantia nigra and lateral hypothalamic-medial forebrain bundle ICSS (where current and frequency were held constant at a

predetermined M50). Intra-VTA bicuculline had no effect on either VTA or lateral hypothalamic ICSS, but did produce robust decreases in response rates for both sites when injected into the lateral hypothalamus. Intra-VTA picrotoxin produced decreases in response rates for VTA and lateral hypothalamic ICSS, and also produced decreases in response rates for lateral hypothalamic ICSS when injected into the lateral hypothalamus.

Waraczynski (2008) showed that injecting muscimol into the sublenticular central extended amygdala produced increases in frequency-thresholds and decreases in motor performance for medial forebrain bundle ICSS, while bicuculline showed no effect. In a separate study, Waraczynski (2007) showed that muscimol injected into the lateral and medial septum and the vertical limb of the diagonal band of Broca had no effect on medial forebrain bundle ICSS, while injections into the horizontal limb of the diagonal band of Broca or the magnocellular preoptic area resulted in slight increases in frequency-thresholds and large decreases in motor performance. In addition, intra-basolateral amygdala administration of muscimol produced increases in frequency-thresholds in conjunction with decreases in motor performance for VTA ICSS (Simmons et al. 2007). It is important to reiterate that incongruent results across these studies may involve many methodological issues including the use of non-specific measures of reward, and the absence of motor performance measures, as discussed above.

Self-administration

Muscimol is readily self-administered into the posterior, but not anterior, VTA in rats trained on FR1 and FR3 schedules of reinforcement; these effects are blocked by co-administration of picrotoxin (Ikemoto et al. 1998). Alternately, the GABA_A receptor

antagonists picrotoxin and bicuculline are self-administered into the anterior VTA, but not into the posterior VTA, substantia nigra or lateral hypothalamus; these effects are attenuated by muscimol (Ikemoto et al. 1997b). Rats will also self-administer muscimol into the median or dorsal raphe nucleus, although the reinforcing effects of muscimol appeared to be greater when administered into the median raphe nucleus; these effects were attenuated by coadministration of picrotoxin and by pretreatment with the DA D₁ receptor antagonist SCH 23390 (Liu and Ikemoto 2007). Muscimol, but not bicuculline, is also self-administered by mice into the medial septal division (including the medial septal nucleus and the diagonal band of Broca); these effects were blocked by systemic or intra-VTA administration of SCH 23390 or systemic administration of the DA D_{2/3} receptor antagonist sulpiride. Interestingly, muscimol was not self-administered into the NAc shell in this study, and in fact, mice developed a preference for the previously neutral arm of a Y-maze which avoided muscimol administration (Gavello-Baudy et al. 2008).

Systemic administration of muscimol, the benzodiazepine midazolam, and the barbiturate pentobarbital, all decrease cocaine self-administration for rats trained on a FR 5 (with 20 s time-outs) schedule of reinforcement (Barrett et al. 2005). Anterior, but not posterior, intra-VTA injection of muscimol reduced cocaine responding on FR 1, and increased breakpoints on PR, schedules of reinforcement – suggesting an enhancement of cocaine reward; picrotoxin had no effect (Lee et al. 2007). In contrast, intra-VTA injection of muscimol had no effect on cocaine self-administration in rats trained on a FR 5 schedule of reinforcement in another study, although picrotoxin attenuated cocaine responding (Backes and Hemby 2008). Intra-VTA muscimol also greatly reduced

nicotine, without significant effects on cocaine, self-administration for animals trained on a FR 5 schedule of reinforcement (Corrigall et al. 2000). It is possible that the discrepancy between some of these studies lies in the rostral-caudal differences in the VTA. In addition, intra-pedunculo-pontine tegmental nucleus injections of muscimol attenuates responding for nicotine, but not cocaine, self-administration in rats trained on a FR 5, but not a PR, schedule of reinforcement (Corrigall et al. 2001).

Similar to the place conditioning and ICSS data, numerous self-administration studies indicate that benzodiazepines and barbiturates are generally reinforcing. Systemically administered self-administration can be maintained with alprazolam, amobarbital, diazepam, lorazepam, methohexital, midazolam, pentobarbital, phenobarbital, secobarbital, triazolam under various FI and PR schedules of reinforcement (see Ator 2005, Licata and Rowlett 2008, and Meisch 2001 for reviews). In addition, ethanol also positively modulates the GABA_A receptor and is involved in motivation and reward-related behaviour. As there are a large number of studies in this regard, and those related specifically to the 5-HT_{2C} and 5-HT_{1B} receptors are noted above, the reader is referred to reviews covering this broad literature (Chester and Cunningham 2002; Crabbe et al. 2006; Enoch 2008; Koob 2004).

Overall, these studies suggest that the GABA system is involved in reward-related behaviour and that limbic structures such as the VTA, NAc, and lateral hypothalamus may be particularly important in this regard. Although studies employing the systemic injection of GABAergic compounds can be useful, they should be interpreted with caution. It is also important to remember that changes in reward-related behaviours,

following administration of GABA_A receptor ligands, is probably due to a functional balance between activation at pre-, post-, and extra-synaptic receptors.

GABA_B receptors in motivation and reward

Place conditioning

Systemic administration of the selective GABA_B receptor agonist baclofen did not produce place conditioning alone but blocked fentanyl- and morphine-induced CPP (Kaplan et al. 2003; Suzuki et al. 2005), as well as the acquisition and expression of meth(+)-amphetamine-induced CPP (Li et al. 2001) and nicotine-induced CPP (Le Foll et al. 2008), but did not affect ethanol-induced CPP (Chester and Cunningham 1999). Systemic administration of the GABA_B receptor positive allosteric modulator GS 39783 also blocked the acquisition, but not expression, of nicotine-induced CPP (Mombereau et al. 2007).

Intra-VTA baclofen did not produce place conditioning when administered alone, although it did attenuate the CPP induced following intra-VTA injections of the GABA_A receptor agonist muscimol (Laviolette and van der Kooy 2001). Intra-VTA baclofen also showed biphasic effects for, although the GABA_B receptor antagonist CGP 35348 blocked, morphine-induced CPP (Sahraei et al. 2005). In a follow-up study, Sahraei et al. (2008) showed that intra-VTA baclofen attenuated the expression of morphine-induced CPP at low and high doses, whereas a midrange dose enhanced CPP; all doses attenuated the acquisition of CPP. In addition, CGP 35348 reduced the expression and acquisition of morphine-induced CPP. Intra-VTA baclofen also effectively blocked ethanol-induced CPP (Bechtholt and Cunningham 2005). Intra-dorsal hippocampal baclofen reduced the

acquisition and expression of morphine-induced CPP, while the GABA_B receptor antagonist phaclofen enhanced only the acquisition (Zarrindast et al. 2006).

Intracranial self-stimulation

Early studies showed that systemically administered baclofen reduced responding rates for low-current lateral hypothalamic ICSS (Fenton and Liebman 1982; Liebman and Prowse 1980). Systemic administration of the selective GABA_B receptor agonist CGP 44532 did not affect measures of performance or rate-frequency thresholds in animals implanted with lateral hypothalamic electrodes, although it was effective in attenuating the reward-enhancing effects of cocaine (Dobrovitsky et al. 2002). In contrast, Macey et al. (2001) found that systemic administration of CGP 44532 (using a higher dose than used in the study by Dobrovitsky et al. 2000) and the GABA_B receptor antagonists CGP 56433A and CGP 51176 produced increases in rate-current thresholds. Co-administration of either antagonist with the agonist produced additive increases in thresholds. The authors suggest that these effects may be due to complex interactions of pre- vs. post-synaptic GABA_B receptors, although interactions with extrasynaptic receptors cannot be ruled out. Slattery et al. (2005) showed that neither systemic administration of the positive allosteric GABA_B receptor modulator GS 39783 nor baclofen had any effects alone on lateral hypothalamic ICSS current thresholds, although both compounds attenuated the current threshold lowering (reward-enhancing) effects of cocaine in a dose-dependent manner. The highest dose of baclofen used in this study did raise ICSS current thresholds, although this effect may be related to an inhibition of motor performance.

Willick and Kokkinidis (1995) found that intra-VTA baclofen produced an increase in current thresholds, without affecting maximal response rates, in lateral hypothalamic-medial forebrain bundle ICSS. Intra-VTA injections of baclofen also increased frequency thresholds for ventral pallidal-stimulated ICSS without affecting measures of performance (Panagis and Kastellakis 2002). Waraczynski (2008) showed that injecting baclofen into the sublenticular central extended amygdala produced increases in frequency thresholds, although this was accompanied by decreases in motor performance, for medial forebrain bundle ICSS; the GABA_B receptor antagonist phaclofen showed no effect.

Self-administration

Many studies have investigated the effects of systemically administered GABA_B receptor ligands on drug-maintained self-administration behaviour, as baclofen itself is not readily self-administered (Griffiths et al. 1991). Baclofen decreases breakpoints for cocaine responding on a PR schedule of reinforcement, but may only decrease responding in animals trained on a FR 1 schedule of reinforcement at low to moderate doses of cocaine (Brebner et al. 2002; Brebner et al. 2000a; Roberts et al. 1996). Brebner et al. (2002) also showed that the GABA_B receptor antagonist CGP 56433A had no effect on cocaine or heroin self-administration, although the highest dose of CGP 56433A used did attenuate the cocaine-reduced responding by baclofen on the FR 1 and PR schedules. Baclofen also decreased responding in animals trained to self-administer cocaine on a FR 5 schedule of reinforcement that is limited to 10 min discrete trials separated by 20 min time-out periods (Roberts and Andrews 1997), or those separated by 6 min time-out periods

(Shoaib et al. 1998), and for animals trained on FR 1 and FR 5 (with 20 s time-outs) schedules of reinforcement (Barrett et al. 2005; Campbell et al. 1999). In addition, repeated administration of baclofen, over 3 and 5 days, produced gradual decreases in cocaine-maintained responding (Shoaib et al. 1998). The GABA_B receptor agonists, baclofen and SKF 97541, and the GABA_B receptor positive allosteric modulator, CGP 7930, attenuated cocaine self-administration in rats trained on a FR 5 schedule of reinforcement; the GABA_B receptor antagonist SCH50911 did not alter responding (Filip et al. 2007). Smith et al. (2004) showed that the positive allosteric modulators CGP 7930 and GS 39783 decreased breaking points for rats trained on a PR schedule of reinforcement, and along with baclofen, decreased cocaine-maintained responding when administered on a discrete trial schedule (three 10 min trials per hour over 24 hours) at the beginning of the dark phase of the animals' light cycle. Systemic administration of baclofen and CGP 44532 also reduced cocaine responding in baboons trained on a FR 10 schedule of reinforcement (Weerts et al. 2005). Under a second-order schedule of reinforcement, systemically administered baclofen decreased responding for cocaine-associated responding under a FR 1 schedule of reinforcement (Di Ciano and Everitt 2003).

In a separate study, Brebner et al. (2000b) showed that baclofen injected into the VTA, NAc, and dorsal striatum significantly reduced breakpoints for cocaine administration in rats trained on a PR schedule of reinforcement. Self-administration on a FR 5 (with 20 s time-outs) schedule of reinforcement was also attenuated by intra-NAc or intra-VTA administration of baclofen, while intra-dorsal striatum baclofen had no effect (Shoaib et al. 1998). Another study showed that intra-VTA administration of baclofen

also reduced responding for cocaine in rats trained on a FR 5 schedule of reinforcement (Backes and Hemby 2008).

Regarding heroin self-administration, systemically administered baclofen attenuated the reinforcing effects of heroin for rats trained on FR 1 and PR schedules of reinforcement, although the GABA_B receptor antagonist was unable to block these effects (Brebner et al. 2002). Another group found that while two relatively low doses of baclofen had no effect on heroin self-administration on a FR 1 schedule, it did dose-dependently block the reinstatement of heroin self-administration following a priming dose (Spano et al. 2007). Under a second-order schedule of reinforcement, systemically administered baclofen decreased responding for heroin-associated stimuli under FR 1 and PR schedules of reinforcement (Di Ciano and Everitt 2003). Intra-VTA, but not intra-NAc, injections of baclofen decreased heroin self-administration for rats trained on a FR 1 schedule of reinforcement (Xi and Stein 1999).

Systemically administered baclofen attenuated the self-administration of ethanol in ethanol-nondependent and -dependent rats trained on FR 1 and PR schedules of reinforcement (Walker and Koob 2007). Baclofen also reduced ethanol intake in selectively bred alcohol-preferring rats (Maccioni et al. 2005). A separate study showed that the GABA_B positive allosteric modulators, CGP 7930 and GS 39783, also reduced ethanol intake in alcohol-preferring rats (Orru et al. 2005). Systemic administration of both baclofen and CGP 7930 dose-dependently reduced ethanol responding in alcohol-preferring rats trained on a FR 3 schedule of reinforcement; in addition, a combination of two subthreshold doses of these drugs was also effective in reducing operant responding for alcohol (Liang et al. 2006).

Systemically administered GABA_B receptor agonists, such as baclofen and CGP 44532, decreased nicotine self-administration for rats trained on FR 5 and PR schedules of reinforcement (Paterson et al. 2004). In a separate study, repeated administration of CGP 44532 decreased nicotine self-administration on a FR 5 schedule of reinforcement (Paterson et al. 2005). Baclofen also decreased nicotine self-administration in mice trained on a FR 1 schedule of reinforcement (Fattore et al. 2002). Intra-pedunculopontine tegmental nucleus injections of baclofen attenuates responding for nicotine, but not cocaine, self-administration in rats trained on a FR 5, but not a PR, schedule of reinforcement (Corrigall et al. 2001). Intra-VTA baclofen also greatly reduced nicotine, without significant effects on cocaine, self-administration for animals trained on a FR 5 schedule of reinforcement (Corrigall et al. 2000). Differential results between this study and that of Backes and Hemby (2008), noted above, may be due to the use of lower concentrations of cocaine per injection and a higher dose of baclofen in that study.

Lastly, systemic baclofen reduced responding for meth(+)-amphetamine in rats trained on a PR schedule of reinforcement (Ranaldi and Poeggel 2002) and also decreases (+)-amphetamine self-administration in rats trained on FR 1 and PR schedules of reinforcement (Brebner et al. 2005).

Much like the GABA_A receptor data discussed above, studies investigating the role of the GABA_B receptor in motivation and reward-related behaviours suggest that this receptor may play an inhibitory role and that limbic structures such as the VTA and NAc may be particularly important in this regard. Unlike the GABA_A receptor data, studies focused on the GABA_B receptor suggest that it may not be as important in mediating the effects of natural reinforcers, but instead, may be especially involved in modulating the

activity of drugs of abuse. Once again, although studies employing the systemic injection of GABAergic compounds can be useful, they should be interpreted with caution. It is also important to remember that changes in reward-related behaviours, following administration of GABA_B receptor ligands, is probably due to a functional balance between activation at pre-, post-, and extrasynaptic receptors (with a growing emphasis on extrasynaptic receptors).

Thesis objectives

As outlined in this chapter, the 5-HT_{2C} receptor has been implicated in the pathophysiology of many psychiatric disorders, such as schizophrenia, depression, and drug addiction. These disorders all have in common a dysregulation of DA- and reward-related circuitry and behaviour. The 5-HT_{2C} receptor may be involved in the regulation of DA- and reward-related circuitry and behaviour, as activation of this receptor may inhibit, while antagonism may increase, mesolimbic DA release and modulate reward-related behaviours. While the 5-HT_{2C} receptor's role in this regard is still unclear, there is evidence that its regulation of DA- and reward-related behaviours may involve interactions with other neurotransmitters and receptors.

As discussed above, there is evidence for interconnections between the DA, 5-HT, and GABA systems. While the interaction between these systems is of great complexity, there are some clear points of interaction, such as the fact that 5-HT_{2C}, 5-HT_{1B}, GABA_A, GABA_B, and nicotinic acetylcholine receptors have all been identified on GABAergic cells and all affect DA regulation in some way. The main aim of this thesis was to explore the role of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in reward-related behaviours. The potential

relationships between the 5-HT_{2C} receptor and other receptors investigated in this thesis will be discussed in further detail throughout the discussion sections of each respective chapter as well as in the final general discussion.

Briefly, the following chapters will explore hypotheses related to the 5-HT_{2C} receptor's role in reward-related behaviours by investigating:

- The role of 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation in nicotine-induced locomotor activity and place conditioning (as nicotine-related reward is believed to be mediated, in part, by changes in DA which occur following the targeted activation of the nicotinic acetylcholine receptor), as previous data have demonstrated that 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation alone decreases locomotor activity but does not affect place conditioning – except under state-dependent conditions (chapter 2).
- The role of systemically administered, and intra-NAc shell, 5-HT_{2C} receptor compounds on ventral tegmental area ICSS, as electrical stimulation of the VTA results in NAc DA release and the NAc has been identified as a potential site for the inhibition of 5-HT_{2C} receptor-related DA efflux (chapter 3).
- The potential interaction between the 5-HT_{2C} and 5-HT_{1B} receptors on VTA ICSS, as both receptors may be localized on GABA cells within reward-related circuitry and may be involved in mediating ICSS behaviour (chapter 4).

- The role of systemically administered GABA_A receptor compounds on locomotor activity and VTA ICSS, intra-NAc shell administration of GABA_A receptor compounds on VTA ICSS, and the potential interaction between the GABA_A and 5-HT_{2C} receptors on VTA ICSS, as 5-HT_{2C} receptors may be located on GABA cells (chapter 5).
- The role of a systemically administered GABA_B receptor agonist on locomotor activity and VTA ICSS, intra-NAc shell administration of a GABA_B receptor agonist on VTA ICSS, and the potential interaction between the GABA_B and 5-HT_{2C} receptors on VTA ICSS, as 5-HT_{2C} receptors may be located on GABA cells (chapter 6).

References

- Abosch A, Cosgrove GR (2008) Biological basis for the surgical treatment of depression. *Neurosurg Focus* 25: E2
- Adell A, Artigas F (2004) The somatodendritic release of in the ventral tegmental area and its regulation by afferent transmitter systems. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* 28: 415-31
- Adham N, Romanienko P, Hartig P, Weinshank RL, Branchek T (1992) The rat 5-hydroxytryptamine1B receptor is the species homologue of the human 5-hydroxytryptamine1D beta receptor. *Mol Pharmacol* 41: 1-7
- Aghajanian GK, Marek GJ (1999) Serotonin and hallucinogens. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 21: 16S-23S
- Akbarian S, Huang HS (2006) Molecular and cellular mechanisms of altered GAD1/GAD67 expression in schizophrenia and related disorders. *Brain Res Rev* 52: 293-304
- Alakuijala A, Palgi M, Wegelius K, Schmidt M, Enz R, Paulin L, Saarma M, Pasternack M (2005) GABA receptor rho subunit expression in the developing rat brain. *Brain Res Dev Brain Res* 154: 15-23
- Alcaro A, Huber R, Panksepp J (2007) Behavioral functions of the mesolimbic rgic system: an affective neuroethological perspective. *Brain Res Rev* 56: 283-321
- Alex KD, Pehek EA (2007) Pharmacologic mechanisms of serotonergic regulation of dopamine neurotransmission. *Pharmacol Ther* 113: 296-320
- Alves FS, Figuee M, Vamelsvoort T, Veltman D, Haan L (2008) The revised dopamine hypothesis of schizophrenia: evidence from pharmacological MRI studies with atypical antipsychotic medication. *Psychopharmacol Bull* 41: 121-32
- Amato L, Minozzi S, Pani PP, Dopaminevoli M (2007) Antipsychotic medications for cocaine dependence. *Cochrane Dopaminetabase Syst Rev*: CD006306
- Anthony JP, Sexton TJ, Neumaier JF (2000) Antidepressant-induced regulation of 5-HT(1b) mRNA in rat dorsal raphe nucleus reverses rapidly after drug discontinuation. *J Neurosci Res* 61: 82-7
- Aono Y, Saigusa T, Mizoguchi N, Iwakami T, Takadopamine K, Gionhaku N, Oi Y, Uedopamine K, Koshikawa N, Cools AR (2008) Role of GABAA receptors in the endomorphin-1-, but not endomorphin-2-, induced dopamine efflux in the nucleus accumbens of freely moving rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* 580: 87-94
- Arbuthnott GW, Wickens J (2007) Space, time and dopamine. *Trends Neurosci* 30: 62-9

Ator NA, Griffiths RR (1987) Self-administration of barbiturates and benzodiazepines: a review. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 27: 391-8

Azmitia EC, Segal M (1978) An autoradiographic analysis of the differential ascending projections of the dorsal and median raphe nuclei in the rat. *J Comp Neurol* 179: 641-67

Backes EN, Hemby SE (2008) Contribution of ventral tegmental GABA receptors to cocaine self-administration in rats. *Neurochem Res* 33: 459-67

Bak LK, Schousboe A, Waagepetersen HS (2006) The glutamate/GABA-glutamine cycle: aspects of transport, neurotransmitter homeostasis and ammonia transfer. *J Neurochem* 98: 641-53

Bankson MG, Yamamoto BK (2004) Serotonin-GABA interactions modulate MDMA-induced mesolimbic dopamine release. *J Neurochem* 91: 852-9

Bardo MT (1998) Neuropharmacological mechanisms of drug reward: beyond dopamine in the nucleus accumbens. *Crit Rev Neurobiol* 12: 37-67

Barnes NM, Sharp T (1999) A review of central 5-HT receptors and their function. *Neuropharmacology* 38: 1083-152

Barot SK, Ferguson SM, Neumaier JF (2007) 5-HT(1B) receptors in nucleus accumbens efferents enhance both rewarding and aversive effects of cocaine. *Eur J Neurosci* 25: 3125-31

Barrett AC, Negus SS, Mello NK, Caine SB (2005) Effect of GABA agonists and GABA-A receptor modulators on cocaine- and food-maintained responding and cocaine discrimination in rats. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 315: 858-71

Bassareo V, Di Chiara G (1999) Modulation of feeding-induced activation of mesolimbic dopamine transmission by appetitive stimuli and its relation to motivational state. *Eur J Neurosci* 11: 4389-97

Bayer VE, Pickel VM (1991) GABA-labeled terminals form proportionally more synapses with dopaminergic neurons containing low densities of tyrosine hydroxylase-immunoreactivity in rat ventral tegmental area. *Brain Res* 559: 44-55

Bechtholt AJ, Cunningham CL (2005) Ethanol-induced conditioned place preference is expressed through a ventral tegmental area dependent mechanism. *Behav Neurosci* 119: 213-23

Belenky MA, Sagiv N, Fritschy JM, Yarom Y (2003) Presynaptic and postsynaptic GABA_A receptors in rat suprachiasmatic nucleus. *Neuroscience* 118: 909-23

Bell CJ, Hood SD, Nutt DJ (2005) Acute tryptophan depletion. Part II: clinical effects and implications. *Aust N Z J Psychiatry* 39: 565-74

- Benes FM, Berretta S (2001) GABAergic interneurons: implications for understanding schizophrenia and bipolar disorder. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 25: 1-27
- Benes FM, Khan Y, Vincent SL, Wickramasinghe R (1996a) Differences in the subregional and cellular distribution of GABAA receptor binding in the hippocampal formation of schizophrenic brain. *Synapse* 22: 338-49
- Benes FM, Vincent SL, Alsterberg G, Bird ED, SanGiovanni JP (1992) Increased GABAA receptor binding in superficial layers of cingulate cortex in schizophrenics. *J Neurosci* 12: 924-9
- Benes FM, Vincent SL, Marie A, Khan Y (1996b) Up-regulation of GABAA receptor binding on neurons of the prefrontal cortex in schizophrenic subjects. *Neuroscience* 75: 1021-31
- Beninger RJ (1983) The role of dopamine in locomotor activity and learning. *Brain Res* 287: 173-96
- Berg KA, Clarke WP, Cunningham KA, Spampinato U (2008) Fine-tuning serotonin(2c) receptor function in the brain: Molecular and functional implications. *Neuropharmacology*
- Berg KA, Harvey JA, Spampinato U, Clarke WP (2005) Physiological relevance of constitutive activity of 5-HT_{2A} and 5-HT_{2C} receptors. *Trends Pharmacol Sci* 26: 625-30
- Berridge KC (2004) Motivation concepts in behavioral neuroscience. *Physiol Behav* 81: 179-209
- Berridge KC (2007) The debate over dopamine's role in reward: the case for incentive salience. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 191: 391-431
- Berridge KC, Kringelbach ML (2008) Affective neuroscience of pleasure: reward in humans and animals. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 199: 457-80
- Berridge KC, Robinson TE (1998) What is the role of dopamine in reward: hedonic impact, reward learning, or incentive salience? *Brain Res Brain Res Rev* 28: 309-69
- Berridge KC, Robinson TE (2003) Parsing reward. *Trends Neurosci* 26: 507-13
- Bettler B, Kaupmann K, Mosbacher J, Gassmann M (2004) Molecular structure and physiological functions of GABA(B) receptors. *Physiol Rev* 84: 835-67
- Bettler B, Tiao JY (2006) Molecular diversity, trafficking and subcellular localization of GABAB receptors. *Pharmacol Ther* 110: 533-43
- Bielajew CH, Harris T (1991) Self-stimulation: a rewarding decade. *J Psychiatry Neurosci* 16: 109-14

- Bindra D (1974) A motivational view of learning, performance, and behavior modification. *Psychol Rev* 81: 199-213
- Bindra D (1978) How adopamineptive behavior is produced: a perceptual motivational alternative to response-reinforcement. *Behav Brain Sci* 1: 41-91
- Bischoff S, Leonhard S, Reymann N, Schuler V, Shigemoto R, Kaupmann K, Bettler B (1999) Spatial distribution of GABA(B)R1 receptor mRNA and binding sites in the rat brain. *J Comp Neurol* 412: 1-16
- Bjorklund A, Dunnett SB (2007) dopamine neuron systems in the brain: an updopaminete. *Trends Neurosci* 30: 194-202
- Blaha CD, Phillips AG (1990) Application of in vivo electrochemistry to the measurement of changes in dopamine release during intracranial self-stimulation. *J Neurosci Methods* 34: 125-33
- Blier P, Chaput Y, de Montigny C (1988) Long-term 5-HT reuptake blockade, but not monoamine oxidopaminese inhibition, decreases the function of terminal 5-HT autoreceptors: an electrophysiological study in the rat brain. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol* 337: 246-54
- Boeijinga PH, Boddeke HW (1996) Activation of 5-HT1B receptors suppresses low but not high frequency synaptic transmission in the rat subicular cortex in vitro. *Brain Res* 721: 59-65
- Bolles RC (1967) *Theory of Motivation*. Harper and Row, New York, pp 546
- Bonaventure P, Langlois X, Leysen JE (1998) Co-localization of 5-HT1B- and 5-HT1D receptor mRNA in serotonergic cell bodies in guinea pig dorsal raphe nucleus: a double labeling in situ hybridization histochemistry study. *Neurosci Lett* 254: 113-6
- Bonhaus DW, Bach C, DeSouza A, Salazar FH, Matsuoka BD, Zuppan P, Chan HW, Eglén RM (1995) The pharmacology and distribution of human 5-hydroxytryptamine2B (5-HT2B) receptor gene products: comparison with 5-HT2A and 5-HT2C receptors. *Br J Pharmacol* 115: 622-8
- Boothman L, Raley J, Denk F, Hirani E, Sharp T (2006) In vivo evidence that 5-HT(2C) receptors inhibit 5-HT neuronal activity via a GABAergic mechanism. *Br J Pharmacol* 149: 861-9
- Borisenko SA, Meng QH, Rauhala P, Mannisto PT (1996) Neurochemical mediators of anxiety have inconsistent effects on hypothalamic self-stimulation in rats. *Pharmacol Toxicol* 78: 354-60
- Boschert U, Amara dopamine, Segu L, Hen R (1994) The mouse 5-hydroxytryptamine1B receptor is localized predominantly on axon terminals. *Neuroscience* 58: 167-82

Bossert JM, Biskin RS, Franklin KB (2003) Systemic and intracerebroventricular administration of sodium barbital induced a place preference in rats. *Behav Pharmacol* 14: 517-23

Bossert JM, Franklin KB (2001) Pentobarbital-induced place preference in rats is blocked by GABA, dopamine, and opioid antagonists. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 157: 115-22

Bossert JM, Franklin KB (2003) Reinforcing versus anticonvulsant drugs: effects on intracranial self-stimulation rate-frequency M50 indices. *Behav Brain Res* 144: 243-7

Boulenguez P, Peters SL, Mitchell SN, Chauveau J, Gray JA, Joseph MH (1998) dopamine release in the nucleus accumbens and latent inhibition in the rat following microinjections of a 5-HT1B agonist into the dorsal subiculum: implications for schizophrenia. *J Psychopharmacol* 12: 258-67

Boulenguez P, Rawlins JN, Chauveau J, Joseph MH, Mitchell SN, Gray JA (1996) Modulation of dopamine release in the nucleus accumbens by 5-HT1B agonists: involvement of the hippocampo-accumbens pathway. *Neuropharmacology* 35: 1521-9

Boulton A.A., Baker G.B., M.T. M-I (1991) Animal models in psychiatry. In: A.A. Boulton, G.B. Baker, M.T. M-I (eds). Humana Press, Clifton, N.J.

Bowery NG (2006) GABAB receptor: a site of therapeutic benefit. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* 6: 37-43

Bowery NG, Smart TG (2006) GABA and glycine as neurotransmitters: a brief history. *Br J Pharmacol* 147 Suppl 1: S109-19

Bratcher NA, Farmer-Dougan V, Dougan JD, Heidenreich BA, Garris PA (2005) The role of dopamine in reinforcement: changes in reinforcement sensitivity induced by D1-type, D2-type, and nonselective dopamine receptor agonists. *J Exp Anal Behav* 84: 371-99

Brebner K, Ahn S, Phillips AG (2005) Attenuation of d-amphetamine self-administration by baclofen in the rat: behavioral and neurochemical correlates. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 177: 409-17

Brebner K, Froestl W, Roberts DC (2002) The GABA(B) antagonist CGP56433A attenuates the effect of baclofen on cocaine but not heroin self-administration in the rat. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 160: 49-55

Brebner K, Phelan R, Roberts DC (2000a) Effect of baclofen on cocaine self-administration in rats reinforced under fixed-ratio 1 and progressive-ratio schedules. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 148: 314-21

Brebner K, Phelan R, Roberts DC (2000b) Intra-VTA baclofen attenuates cocaine self-administration on a progressive ratio schedule of reinforcement. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 66: 857-62

Breier A, Su TP, Saunders R, Carson RE, Kolachana BS, de Bartolomeis A, Weinberger DR, Weisenfeld N, Malhotra AK, Eckelman WC, Pickar D (1997) Schizophrenia is associated with elevated amphetamine-induced synaptic dopamine concentrations: evidence from a novel positron emission tomography method. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 94: 2569-74

Broadbent J, Greenshaw AJ (1985) Effects of quipazine and of tryptamine on self-stimulation of median raphe nucleus and of lateral hypothalamus in rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 23: 943-7

Bruinvels AT, Palacios JM, Hoyer D (1993) Autoradiographic characterisation and localisation of 5-HT1D compared to 5-HT1B binding sites in rat brain. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol* 347: 569-82

Bubar MJ, Cunningham KA (2007) Distribution of serotonin 5-HT2C receptors in the ventral tegmental area. *Neuroscience* 146: 286-97

Burns CM, Chu H, Rueter SM, Hutchinson LK, Canton H, Sanders-Bush E, Emeson RB (1997) Regulation of serotonin-2C receptor G-protein coupling by RNA editing. *Nature* 387: 303-8

Campbell UC, Lac ST, Carroll ME (1999) Effects of baclofen on maintenance and reinstatement of intravenous cocaine self-administration in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 143: 209-14

Cannon CM, Bseikri MR (2004) Is dopamine required for natural reward? *Physiol Behav* 81: 741-8

Cannon WB (1932) *The wisdom of the body*. W.W. Norton and Company, New York

Carlezon WA, Jr., Chartoff EH (2007) Intracranial self-stimulation (ICSS) in rodents to study the neurobiology of motivation. *Nat Protoc* 2: 2987-95

Carlezon WA, Jr., Wise RA (1996) Rewarding actions of phencyclidine and related drugs in nucleus accumbens shell and frontal cortex. *J Neurosci* 16: 3112-22

Carr DB, Sesack SR (2000) GABA-containing neurons in the rat ventral tegmental area project to the prefrontal cortex. *Synapse* 38: 114-23

Cassel JC, Jeltsch H, Neufang B, Lauth D, Szabo B, Jackisch R (1995) Downregulation of muscarinic- and 5-HT1B-mediated modulation of [3H]acetylcholine release in hippocampal slices of rats with fimbria-fornix lesions and intrahippocampal grafts of septal origin. *Brain Res* 704: 153-66

Castanon N, Searce-Levie K, Lucas JJ, Rocha B, Hen R (2000) Modulation of the effects of cocaine by 5-HT_{1B} receptors: a comparison of knockouts and antagonists. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 67: 559-66

Castensson A, Aberg K, McCarthy S, Saetre P, Andersson B, Jazin E (2005) Serotonin receptor 2C (HTR2C) and schizophrenia: examination of possible medication and genetic influences on expression levels. *Am J Med Genet B Neuropsychiatr Genet* 134: 84-9

Castensson A, Emilsson L, Sundberg R, Jazin E (2003) Decrease of serotonin receptor 2C in schizophrenia brains identified by high-resolution mRNA expression analysis. *Biol Psychiatry* 54: 1212-21

Cervo L, Rozio M, Ekalle-Soppo CB, Carnovali F, Santangelo E, Samanin R (2002) Stimulation of serotonin_{1B} receptors induces conditioned place aversion and facilitates cocaine place conditioning in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 163: 142-50

Chang HT, Kitai ST (1985) Projection neurons of the nucleus accumbens: an intracellular labeling study. *Brain Res* 347: 112-6

Chebib M, Johnston GA (2000) GABA-Activated ligand gated ion channels: medicinal chemistry and molecular biology. *J Med Chem* 43: 1427-47

Cheer JF, Heien ML, Garris PA, Carelli RM, Wightman RM (2005) Simultaneous dopamine and single-unit recordings reveal accumbens GABAergic responses: implications for intracranial self-stimulation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 102: 19150-5

Chester JA, Cunningham CL (1999) Baclofen alters ethanol-stimulated activity but not conditioned place preference or taste aversion in mice. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 63: 325-31

Chester JA, Cunningham CL (2002) GABA(A) receptor modulation of the rewarding and aversive effects of ethanol. *Alcohol* 26: 131-43

Churchill L, Dilts RP, Kalivas PW (1992) Autoradiographic localization of gamma-aminobutyric acid dopamine receptors within the ventral tegmental area. *Neurochem Res* 17: 101-6

Cifariello A, Pompili A, Gasbarri A (2008) 5-HT(7) receptors in the modulation of cognitive processes. *Behav Brain Res* 195: 171-9

Ciranna L (2006) Serotonin as a Modulator of Glutamate- and GABA-Mediated Neurotransmission: Implications in Physiological Functions and in Pathology. *Curr Neuropharmacol* 4: 101-14

Ciraulo dopamine, Sarid-Segal O, Knapp CM, Ciraulo AM, LoCastro J, Bloch dopamine, Montgomery MA, Leiderman DB, Elkashef A (2005) Efficacy screening trials of

paroxetine, pentoxifylline, riluzole, pramipexole and venlafaxine in cocaine dependence. *Addiction* 100 Suppl 1: 12-22

Clarke PB, Kumar R (1984) Effects of nicotine and d-amphetamine on intracranial self-stimulation in a shuttle box test in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 84: 109-14

Clements R (2005) Interaction of dopamine and glutamate in the context of reward. Centre for Neuroscience. University of Alberta, Edmonton, Doctoral Thesis, pp 306

Clemett dopamine, Punhani T, Duxon MS, Blackburn TP, Fone KC (2000) Immunohistochemical localisation of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor protein in the rat CNS. *Neuropharmacology* 39: 123-32

Cofer CN (1972) *Motivation & emotion*. Scott, Foresman, Glenview, IL, pp 176

Cools R, Roberts AC, Robbins TW (2008) Serotonergic regulation of emotional and behavioural control processes. *Trends Cogn Sci* 12: 31-40

Cooper JR, Bloom FE, Roth RH (2003) *The biochemical basis of neuropharmacology*. Oxford University Press, New York

Cooper JR, Bloom FE, Roth RH (2003) *The biochemical basis of neuropharmacology*. Oxford University Press, New York

Corrigall WA, Coen KM (1989) Nicotine maintains robust self-administration in rats on a limited-access schedule. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 99: 473-8

Corrigall WA, Coen KM, Adopaminemson KL (1994) Self-administered nicotine activates the mesolimbic dopamine system through the ventral tegmental area. *Brain Res* 653: 278-84

Corrigall WA, Coen KM, Adopaminemson KL, Chow BL, Zhang J (2000) Response of nicotine self-administration in the rat to manipulations of mu-opioid and gamma-aminobutyric acid receptors in the ventral tegmental area. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 149: 107-14

Corrigall WA, Coen KM, Zhang J, Adopaminemson KL (2001) GABA mechanisms in the pedunculo-pontine tegmental nucleus influence particular aspects of nicotine self-administration selectively in the rat. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 158: 190-7

Coull JT (1998) Neural correlates of attention and arousal: insights from electrophysiology, functional neuroimaging and psychopharmacology. *Prog Neurobiol* 55: 343-61

Cousins MS, Stamat HM, de Wit H (2001) Effects of a single dose of baclofen on self-reported subjective effects and tobacco smoking. *Nicotine Tob Res* 3: 123-9

Crabbe JC, Phillips TJ, Feller DJ, Hen R, Wenger CD, Lessov CN, Schafer GL (1996) Elevated alcohol consumption in null mutant mice lacking 5-HT_{1B} serotonin receptors. *Nat Genet* 14: 98-101

Crabbe JC, Phillips TJ, Harris RA, Arends MA, Koob GF (2006) Alcohol-related genes: contributions from studies with genetically engineered mice. *Addict Biol* 11: 195-269

Crespi LP (1942) Quantitative variation of incentive and performance in the white rat. *Amer J Psychol* 55: 467-517

Crespo-Facorro B, Paradiso S, Andreasen NC, O'Leary DS, Watkins GL, Ponto LL, Hichwa RD (2001) Neural mechanisms of anhedonia in schizophrenia: a PET study of response to unpleasant and pleasant odors. *Jama* 286: 427-35

Cruz HG, Ivanova T, Lunn ML, Stoffel M, Slesinger PA, Luscher C (2004) Bi-directional effects of GABA(B) receptor agonists on the mesolimbic dopamine system. *Nat Neurosci* 7: 153-9

Cryan JF, Kaupmann K (2005) Don't worry 'B' happy!: a role for GABA(B) receptors in anxiety and depression. *Trends Pharmacol Sci* 26: 36-43

Cryan JF, Lucki I (2000) Antidepressant-like behavioral effects mediated by 5-Hydroxytryptamine(2C) receptors. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 295: 1120-6

Cryan JF, Valentino RJ, Lucki I (2005) Assessing substrates underlying the behavioral effects of antidepressants using the modified rat forced swimming test. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* 29: 547-69

Dopaminehlstrom A, Fuxe K (1964) Localization of monoamines in the lower brain stem. *Experientia* 20: 398-9

Dopaminerwin CR (1872) The expression of the emotions in man and animals. John Murray, London, pp 374. Retrieved Sept. 2008 from: <http://dopaminerwin-online.org.uk/content/frame?itemID=F1142&viewtype=text&pageseq=1>

Dopaminevid V, Segu L, Buhot MC, Ichaye M, Cazala P (2004) Rewarding effects elicited by cocaine microinjections into the ventral tegmental area of C57BL/6 mice: involvement of dopamine D1 and serotonin1B receptors. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 174: 367-75

Dopamine ND, Kakade S, Dopamineyan P (2002) Opponent interactions between serotonin and dopamine. *Neural Netw* 15: 603-16

Dopaminey JJ, Carelli RM (2007) The nucleus accumbens and Pavlovian reward learning. *Neuroscientist* 13: 148-59

- de Wit H, Griffiths RR (1991) Testing the abuse liability of anxiolytic and hypnotic drugs in humans. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 28: 83-111
- Dekeyne A, Mannoury la Cour C, Gobert A, Brocco M, Lejeune F, Serres F, Sharp T, Dopamineszuta A, Soumier A, Papp M, Rivet JM, Flik G, Cremers TI, Muller O, Lavielle G, Millan MJ (2008) S32006, a novel 5-HT(2C) receptor antagonist displaying broad-based antidepressant and anxiolytic properties in rodent models. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 199: 549-68
- Del-Fava F, Hasue RH, Ferreira JG, Shammah-Lagnado SJ (2007) Efferent connections of the rostral linear nucleus of the ventral tegmental area in the rat. *Neuroscience* 145: 1059-76
- DeLisi LE (2008) The concept of progressive brain change in schizophrenia: implications for understanding schizophrenia. *Schizophr Bull* 34: 312-21
- Di Chiara G (2000) Role of dopamine in the behavioural actions of nicotine related to addiction. *Eur J Pharmacol* 393: 295-314
- Di Chiara G, Imperato A (1988) Drugs abused by humans preferentially increase synaptic dopamine concentrations in the mesolimbic system of freely moving rats. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 85: 5274-8
- Di Ciano P, Everitt BJ (2003) The GABA(B) receptor agonist baclofen attenuates cocaine- and heroin-seeking behavior by rats. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 28: 510-8
- Di Giovanni G, Di Matteo V, Di Mascio M, Esposito E (2000) Preferential modulation of mesolimbic vs. nigrostriatal dopaminergic function by serotonin(2C/2B) receptor agonists: a combined in vivo electrophysiological and microdialysis study. *Synapse* 35: 53-61
- Di Matteo V, Cacchio M, Di Giulio C, Esposito E (2002) Role of serotonin(2C) receptors in the control of brain dopaminergic function. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 71: 727-34
- Di Matteo V, Di Giovanni G, Di Mascio M, Esposito E (1999) SB 242084, a selective serotonin2C receptor antagonist, increases dopaminergic transmission in the mesolimbic system. *Neuropharmacology* 38: 1195-205
- Di Matteo V, Pierucci M, Esposito E (2004) Selective stimulation of serotonin2c receptors blocks the enhancement of striatal and accumbal dopamine release induced by nicotine administration. *J Neurochem* 89: 418-29
- Dobrovitsky V, Pimentel P, Duarte A, Froestl W, Stellar JR, Trzcinska M (2002) CGP 44532, a GABAB receptor agonist, is hedonically neutral and reduces cocaine-induced enhancement of reward. *Neuropharmacology* 42: 626-32

Dremencov E, Newman ME, Kinor N, Blatman-Jan G, Schindler CJ, Overstreet DH, Yadid G (2005) Hyperfunctionality of serotonin-2C receptor-mediated inhibition of accumbal dopamine release in an animal model of depression is reversed by antidepressant treatment. *Neuropharmacology* 48: 34-42

Druhan JP, Fibiger HC, Phillips AG (1989) Differential effects of cholinergic drugs on discriminative cues and self-stimulation produced by electrical stimulation of the ventral tegmental area. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 97: 331-8

Dunlop BW, Nemeroff CB (2007) The role of dopamine in the pathophysiology of depression. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 64: 327-37

Dunlop J, Marquis KL, Lim HK, Leung L, Kao J, Cheesman C, Rosenzweig-Lipson S (2006) Pharmacological profile of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY-163909; therapeutic potential in multiple indications. *CNS Drug Rev* 12: 167-77

Durkin MM, Gunwaldsen CA, Borowsky B, Jones KA, Branchek TA (1999) An in situ hybridization study of the distribution of the GABA(B₂) protein mRNA in the rat CNS. *Brain Res Mol Brain Res* 71: 185-200

Eberle-Wang K, Mikeladze Z, Uryu K, Chesselet MF (1997) Pattern of expression of the serotonin_{2C} receptor messenger RNA in the basal ganglia of adult rats. *J Comp Neurol* 384: 233-47

Engel G, Gothert M, Hoyer D, Schlicker E, Hillenbrand K (1986) Identity of inhibitory presynaptic 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT) autoreceptors in the rat brain cortex with 5-HT_{1B} binding sites. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol* 332: 1-7

Enoch MA (2008) The role of GABA(A) receptors in the development of alcoholism. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 90: 95-104

Erhardt S, Mathe JM, Chergui K, Engberg G, Svensson TH (2002) GABA(B) receptor-mediated modulation of the firing pattern of ventral tegmental area dopamine neurons in vivo. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol* 365: 173-80

Ernst M, Brauchart D, Borech S, Sieghart W (2003) Comparative modeling of GABA(A) receptors: limits, insights, future developments. *Neuroscience* 119: 933-43

Eser D, Baghai TC, Moller HJ (2007) Evidence of agomelatine's antidepressant efficacy: the key points. *Int Clin Psychopharmacol* 22 Suppl 2: S15-9

Everitt BJ, Robbins TW (2005) Neural systems of reinforcement for drug addiction: from actions to habits to compulsion. *Nat Neurosci* 8: 1481-9

Faddopamine P, Scherma M, Fresu A, Collu M, Fratta W (2003) Baclofen antagonizes nicotine-, cocaine-, and morphine-induced dopamine release in the nucleus accumbens of rat. *Synapse* 50: 1-6

- Fattore L, Cossu G, Martellotta MC, Fratta W (2002) Baclofen antagonizes intravenous self-administration of nicotine in mice and rats. *Alcohol Alcohol* 37: 495-8
- Fayyaz M, Lackner JM (2008) Serotonin receptor modulators in the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome. *Ther Clin Risk Manag* 4: 41-8
- Feenstra MGP (2000) dopamine and noradrenaline release in the prefrontal cortex in relation to unconditioned and conditioned stress and reward. *Prog Brain Res* 126: 133-163
- Fenton HM, Liebman JM (1982) Self-stimulation response decrement patterns differentiate clonidine, baclofen and dopamine antagonists from drugs causing performance deficit. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 17: 1207-12
- Ferrari R, Le Novere N, Picciotto MR, Changeux JP, Zoli M (2002) Acute and long-term changes in the mesolimbic dopamine pathway after systemic or local single nicotine injections. *Eur J Neurosci* 15: 1810-8
- Ferraro L, Tanganelli S, O'Connor WT, Antonelli T, Rambert F, Fuxe K (1996) The vigilance promoting drug modopaminefinil decreases GABA release in the medial preoptic area and in the posterior hypothalamus of the awake rat: possible involvement of the serotonergic 5-HT₃ receptor. *Neurosci Lett* 220: 5-8
- Ferrier IN, McKeith IG, Cross AJ, Perry EK, Candy JM, Perry RH (1986) Postmortem neurochemical studies in depression. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 487: 128-42
- Fibiger HC (1978) Drugs and reinforcement mechanisms: a critical review of the catecholamine theory. *Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol* 18: 37-56
- Fields HL, Hjelmstad GO, Margolis EB, Nicola SM (2007) Ventral tegmental area neurons in learned appetitive behavior and positive reinforcement. *Annu Rev Neurosci* 30: 289-316
- Figlewicz DP, Benoit SC (2008) Insulin, leptin, and food reward: Updopaminete 2008. *Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol*
- Filip M (2005) Role of serotonin (5-HT)₂ receptors in cocaine self-administration and seeking behavior in rats. *Pharmacol Rep* 57: 35-46
- Filip M, Frankowska M, Przegalinski E (2007) Effects of GABA(B) receptor antagonist, agonists and allosteric positive modulator on the cocaine-induced self-administration and drug discrimination. *Eur J Pharmacol* 574: 148-57
- Fink KB, Gothert M (2007) 5-HT receptor regulation of neurotransmitter release. *Pharmacol Rev* 59: 360-417

Fiorino DF, Coury A, Fibiger HC, Phillips AG (1993) Electrical stimulation of reward sites in the ventral tegmental area increases dopamine transmission in the nucleus accumbens of the rat. *Behav Brain Res* 55: 131-41

Fitzgerald LW, Iyer G, Conklin DS, Krause CM, Marshall A, Patterson JP, Tran DP, Jonak GJ, Hartig PR (1999) Messenger RNA editing of the human serotonin 5-HT_{2C} receptor. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 21: 82S-90S

Fleckenstein AE, Volz TJ, Riddle EL, Gibb JW, Hanson GR (2007) New insights into the mechanism of action of amphetamines. *Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol* 47: 681-98

Fletcher PJ, Azampanah A, Korth KM (2002a) Activation of 5-HT_{1B} receptors in the nucleus accumbens reduces self-administration of amphetamine on a progressive ratio schedule. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 71: 717-25

Fletcher PJ, Chintoh AF, Sinyard J, Higgins GA (2004) Injection of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist Ro60-0175 into the ventral tegmental area reduces cocaine-induced locomotor activity and cocaine self-administration. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 29: 308-18

Fletcher PJ, Grottick AJ, Higgins GA (2002b) Differential effects of the 5-HT_{2A} receptor antagonist M100907 and the 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist SB242084 on cocaine-induced locomotor activity, cocaine self-administration and cocaine-induced reinstatement of responding. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 27: 576-86

Fletcher PJ, Korth KM (1999) RU-24969 disrupts d-amphetamine self-administration and responding for conditioned reward via stimulation of 5-HT_{1B} receptors. *Behav Pharmacol* 10: 183-93

Fletcher PJ, Tampakeras M, Sinyard J, Higgins GA (2007) Opposing effects of 5-HT_{2A} and 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonists in the rat and mouse on premature responding in the five-choice serial reaction time test. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 195: 223-34

Floresco SB, Blaha CD, Yang CR, Phillips AG (2001) Modulation of hippocampal and amygdopaminergic-evoked activity of nucleus accumbens neurons by dopamine: cellular mechanisms of input selection. *J Neurosci* 21: 2851-60

Floresco SB, Magyar O, Ghods-Sharifi S, Vexelman C, Tse MT (2006) Multiple dopamine receptor subtypes in the medial prefrontal cortex of the rat regulate set-shifting. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 31: 297-309

Franken IH, Booij J, van den Brink W (2005) The role of dopamine in human addiction: from reward to motivated attention. *Eur J Pharmacol* 526: 199-206

Frankle WG (2007) Neuroreceptor imaging studies in schizophrenia. *Harv Rev Psychiatry* 15: 212-32

Frantz KJ, Hansson KJ, Stouffer DG, Parsons LH (2002) 5-HT(6) receptor antagonism potentiates the behavioral and neurochemical effects of amphetamine but not cocaine. *Neuropharmacology* 42: 170-80

Gallistel CR, Karras D (1984) Pimozide and amphetamine have opposing effects on the reward summation function. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 20: 73-7

Gao B, Fritschy JM, Benke D, Mohler H (1993) Neuron-specific expression of GABAA-receptor subtypes: differential association of the alpha 1- and alpha 3-subunits with serotonergic and GABAergic neurons. *Neuroscience* 54: 881-92

Gard DE, Kring AM, Gard MG, Horan WP, Green MF (2007) Anhedonia in schizophrenia: distinctions between anticipatory and consummatory pleasure. *Schizophr Res* 93: 253-60

Gardiner K, Du Y (2006) A-to-I editing of the 5HT2C receptor and behaviour. *Brief Funct Genomic Proteomic* 5: 37-42

Gavello-Baudy S, Le Merrer J, Decorte L, Dopaminevid V, Cazala P (2008) Self-administration of the GABA(A) agonist muscimol into the medial septum: dependence on dopaminergic mechanisms. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*

Geigerseder C, Doepner R, Thalhammer A, Frungieri MB, Gamel-Didelon K, Calandra RS, Kohn FM, Mayerhofer A (2003) Evidence for a GABAergic system in rodent and human testis: local GABA production and GABA receptors. *Neuroendocrinology* 77: 314-23

Geisler S, Zahm DS (2005) Afferents of the ventral tegmental area in the rat-anatomical substratum for integrative functions. *J Comp Neurol* 490: 270-94

Gershon AA, Vishne T, Grunhaus L (2007) dopamine D2-like receptors and the antidepressant response. *Biol Psychiatry* 61: 145-53

Geyer MA, Vollenweider FX (2008) Serotonin research: contributions to understanding psychoses. *Trends Pharmacol Sci*

Giorgetti M, Tecott LH (2004) Contributions of 5-HT(2C) receptors to multiple actions of central serotonin systems. *Eur J Pharmacol* 488: 1-9

Glykys J, Mody I (2007) Activation of GABAA receptors: views from outside the synaptic cleft. *Neuron* 56: 763-70

Goeders JE, Goeders NE (2004) Effects of oxazepam on methamphetamine-induced conditioned place preference. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 78: 185-8

- Gomita Y, Ichimaru Y, Moriyama M, Araki H, Futagami K (2003) Effects of anxiolytic drugs on rewarding and aversive behaviors induced by intracranial stimulation. *Acta Med Okayama* 57: 95-108
- Gothert M, Schlicker E, Fink K, Classen K (1987) Effects of RU 24969 on serotonin release in rat brain cortex: further support for the identity of serotonin autoreceptors with 5-HT_{1B} sites. *Arch Int Pharmacodyn Ther* 288: 31-42
- Goto Y, Otani S, Grace AA (2007) The Yin and Yang of dopamine release: a new perspective. *Neuropharmacology* 53: 583-7
- Grace AA, Floresco SB, Goto Y, Lodge DJ (2007) Regulation of firing of dopaminergic neurons and control of goal-directed behaviors. *Trends Neurosci* 30: 220-7
- Gray A, Allison C, Pratt JA (1999) A role for AMPA/kainate receptors in conditioned place preference induced by diazepam in the rat. *Neurosci Lett* 268: 127-30
- Greengard P (2001) The neurobiology of dopamine signaling. *Biosci Rep* 21: 247-69
- Greenshaw AJ (1986) Electrical and chemical stimulation of brain tissue in vivo. In: Boulton AA, Baker GB (eds) *Neuromethods: Neurochemistry: General Techniques*. Humana Press, Clifton, New Jersey, pp. 233-277
- Greenshaw AJ (1993) Differential effects of ondopaminensetron, haloperidol and clozapine on electrical self-stimulation of the ventral tegmental area. *Behav Pharmacol* 4: 479-485
- Greenshaw AJ (1997) A simple technique for determining stereotaxic coordinates for brain implantation of probes at rotated angles in one or two planes. *J Neurosci Methods* 78: 169-72
- Greenshaw AJ, Sanger DJ, Blackman DE (1983) Effects of chlordiazepoxide on the self-regulated duration of lateral hypothalamic stimulation in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 81: 236-8
- Greenshaw AJ, Wishart TB (1987) Drug action and reward processes. In: Greenshaw AJ, Dourish CT (eds) *Experimental psychopharmacology: concepts and methods*. Humana Press, Totowa NJ, pp 299–340
- Griffiths RR, Lamb RJ, Sannerud CA, Ator NA, Brady JV (1991) Self-injection of barbiturates, benzodiazepines and other sedopaminetive-anxiolytics in baboons. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 103: 154-61
- Groenewegen HJ, Wright CI, Beijer AV, Voorn P (1999) Convergence and segregation of ventral striatal inputs and outputs. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 877: 49-63

- Grottick AJ, Corrigan WA, Higgins GA (2001) Activation of 5-HT(2C) receptors reduces the locomotor and rewarding effects of nicotine. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 157: 292-8
- Grottick AJ, Fletcher PJ, Higgins GA (2000) Studies to investigate the role of 5-HT(2C) receptors on cocaine- and food-maintained behavior. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 295: 1183-91
- Gurevich I, Tamir H, Arango V, Dwork AJ, Mann JJ, Schmauss C (2002) Altered editing of serotonin 2C receptor pre-mRNA in the prefrontal cortex of depressed suicide victims. *Neuron* 34: 349-56
- Hamet P, Tremblay J (2005) Genetics and genomics of depression. *Metabolism* 54: 10-5
- Haney M, Hart CL, Foltin RW (2006) Effects of baclofen on cocaine self-administration: opioid- and nonopioid-dependent volunteers. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 31: 1814-21
- Hannon J, Hoyer D (2008) Molecular biology of 5-HT receptors. *Behav Brain Res* 195: 198-213
- Harrison AA, Parsons LH, Koob GF, Markou A (1999) RU 24969, a 5-HT1A/1B agonist, elevates brain stimulation reward thresholds: an effect reversed by GR 127935, a 5-HT1B/1D antagonist. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 141: 242-50
- Hauptman JS, DeSalles AA, Espinoza R, Sedrak M, Ishidopamine W (2008) Potential surgical targets for deep brain stimulation in treatment-resistant depression. *Neurosurg Focus* 25: E3
- Heidbreder CA, Hedou G, Feldon J (1999) Behavioral neurochemistry reveals a new functional dichotomy in the shell subregion of the nucleus accumbens. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* 23: 99-132
- Heimer L (2003) A new anatomical framework for neuropsychiatric disorders and drug abuse. *Am J Psychiatry* 160: 1726-39
- Heinzerling KG, Shoptaw S, Peck JA, Yang X, Liu J, Roll J, Ling W (2006) Randomized, placebo-controlled trial of baclofen and gabapentin for the treatment of methamphetamine dependence. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 85: 177-84
- Hemmings HC, Jr., Nairn AC, McGuinness TL, Haganir RL, Greengard P (1989) Role of protein phosphorylation in neuronal signal transduction. *Faseb J* 3: 1583-92
- Hensler JG (2006) Serotonergic modulation of the limbic system. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* 30: 203-14
- Herrick-Dopaminevis K, Grinde E, Harrigan TJ, Mazurkiewicz JE (2005) Inhibition of serotonin 5-hydroxytryptamine2c receptor function through heterodimerization: receptor dimers bind two molecules of ligand and one G-protein. *J Biol Chem* 280: 40144-51

- Higgins GA, Fletcher PJ (2003) Serotonin and drug reward: focus on 5-HT_{2C} receptors. *Eur J Pharmacol* 480: 151-62
- Higgins GA, Wang Y, Sellers EM (1993) Preliminary findings with the indirect 5-HT agonist dexfenfluramine on heroin discrimination and self-administration in rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 45: 963-6
- Hirai K, Kita M, Ohta H, Nishikawa H, Fujiwara Y, Ohkawa S, Miyamoto M (2005) Ramelteon (TAK-375) accelerates reentrainment of circadian rhythm after a phase advance of the light-dopamine cycle in rats. *J Biol Rhythms* 20: 27-37
- Hoplight BJ, Sandygren NA, Neumaier JF (2006) Increased expression of 5-HT_{1B} receptors in rat nucleus accumbens via virally mediated gene transfer increases voluntary alcohol consumption. *Alcohol* 38: 73-9
- Huang XF, Tan YY, Huang X, Wang Q (2007) Effect of chronic treatment with clozapine and haloperidol on 5-HT_{2A} and 2C receptor mRNA expression in the rat brain. *Neurosci Res* 59: 314-21
- Hughes JR, Stead LF, Lancaster T (2007) Antidepressants for smoking cessation. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*: CD000031
- Hull CL (1943) Principles of behavior, an introduction to behaviour theory. Appleton-Century, New York, pp 422
- Hull EM, Muschamp JW, Sato S (2004) dopamine and serotonin: influences on male sexual behavior. *Physiol Behav* 83: 291-307
- Hur EE, Zaborszky L (2005) Vglut2 afferents to the medial prefrontal and primary somatosensory cortices: a combined retrograde tracing in situ hybridization study [corrected]. *J Comp Neurol* 483: 351-73
- Hurt RD, Sachs DP, Glover ED, Offord KP, Johnston JA, Dopamine LC, Khayrallah MA, Schroeder DR, Glover PN, Sullivan CR, Croghan IT, Sullivan PM (1997) A comparison of sustained-release bupropion and placebo for smoking cessation. *N Engl J Med* 337: 1195-202
- Huston-Lyons D, Kornetsky C (1992) Effects of nicotine on the threshold for rewarding brain stimulation in rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 41: 755-9
- Hyytia P, Koob GF (1995) GABA_A receptor antagonism in the extended amygdala decreases ethanol self-administration in rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* 283: 151-9
- Ichimaru Y, Moriyama M, Gomita Y (1983) Effects of anti-anxiety and antipsychotic drugs on DRL responding for brain stimulation. *Life Sci* 32: 437-48

- Ikarashi Y, Yuzurihara M, Takahashi A, Ishimaru H, Maruyama Y (1999) Neurochemical determination of the location of NMDA and GABA receptors on rat striatal cholinergic neurons. *Brain Res Brain Res Protoc* 4: 378-82
- Ikemoto S, Kohl RR, McBride WJ (1997a) GABA(A) receptor blockade in the anterior ventral tegmental area increases extracellular levels of dopamine in the nucleus accumbens of rats. *J Neurochem* 69: 137-43
- Ikemoto S, Murphy JM, McBride WJ (1997b) Self-infusion of GABA(A) antagonists directly into the ventral tegmental area and adjacent regions. *Behav Neurosci* 111: 369-80
- Ikemoto S, Murphy JM, McBride WJ (1998) Regional differences within the rat ventral tegmental area for muscimol self-infusions. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 61: 87-92
- Ikemoto S, Panksepp J (1999) The role of nucleus accumbens dopamine in motivated behavior: a unifying interpretation with special reference to reward-seeking. *Brain Res Brain Res Rev* 31: 6-41
- Ikemoto S, Wise RA (2004) Mapping of chemical trigger zones for reward. *Neuropharmacology* 47 Suppl 1: 190-201
- Iqbal N, van Praag HM (1995) The role of serotonin in schizophrenia. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* 5 Suppl: 11-23
- Ito R, Robbins TW, Everitt BJ (2004) Differential control over cocaine-seeking behavior by nucleus accumbens core and shell. *Nat Neurosci* 7: 389-97
- Ivanov IS, Schulz KP, Palmero RC, Newcorn JH (2006) Neurobiology and evidence-based biological treatments for substance abuse disorders. *CNS Spectr* 11: 864-77
- Ivanova S, Greenshaw AJ (1997) Nicotine-induced decreases in VTA electrical self-stimulation thresholds: blockade by haloperidol and mecamylamine but not scopolamine or ondansetron. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 134: 187-92
- Iwamoto K, Kato T (2003) RNA editing of serotonin 2C receptor in human postmortem brains of major mental disorders. *Neurosci Lett* 346: 169-72
- Iwamoto K, Nakatani N, Bundo M, Yoshikawa T, Kato T (2005) Altered RNA editing of serotonin 2C receptor in a rat model of depression. *Neurosci Res* 53: 69-76
- Iyer RN, Bradberry CW (1996) Serotonin-mediated increase in prefrontal cortex dopamine release: pharmacological characterization. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 277: 40-7
- Janhunen S, Ahtee L (2007) Differential nicotinic regulation of the nigrostriatal and mesolimbic dopaminergic pathways: Implications for drug development. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* 31: 287-314

Janiri L, Gobbi G, Mannelli P, Pozzi G, Serretti A, Tempesta E (1996) Effects of fluoxetine at antidepressant doses on short-term outcome of detoxified alcoholics. *Int Clin Psychopharmacol* 11: 109-17

Janiri L, Martinotti G, Dopaminerio T, Reina D, Paparello F, Pozzi G, Addolorato G, Di Giannantonio M, De Risio S (2005) Anhedonia and substance-related symptoms in detoxified substance-dependent subjects: a correlation study. *Neuropsychobiology* 52: 37-44

Jenck F, Moreau JL, Mutel V, Martin JR (1994) Brain 5-HT_{1C} receptors and antidepressants. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* 18: 563-74

Jenck F, Moreau JL, Mutel V, Martin JR, Haefely WE (1993) Evidence for a role of 5-HT_{1C} receptors in the antiserotonergic properties of some antidepressant drugs. *Eur J Pharmacol* 231: 223-9

Ji SP, Zhang Y, Van Cleemput J, Jiang W, Liao M, Li L, Wan Q, Backstrom JR, Zhang X (2006) Disruption of PTEN coupling with 5-HT_{2C} receptors suppresses behavioral responses induced by drugs of abuse. *Nat Med* 12: 324-9

Johnson SW, Mercuri NB, North RA (1992) 5-hydroxytryptamine_{1B} receptors block the GABA_B synaptic potential in rat dopamine neurons. *J Neurosci* 12: 2000-6

Johnson SW, North RA (1992) Opioids excite dopamine neurons by hyperpolarization of local interneurons. *J Neurosci* 12: 483-8

Jones CA, McCreary AC (2008) Serotonergic approaches in the development of novel antipsychotics. *Neuropharmacology* 55: 1056-65

Jones KA, Borowsky B, Tamm JA, Craig dopamine, Durkin MM, Dopaminei M, Yao WJ, Johnson M, Gunwaldsen C, Huang LY, Tang C, Shen Q, Salon JA, Morse K, Laz T, Smith KE, Nagarathnam D, Noble SA, Branchek TA, Gerald C (1998) GABA(B) receptors function as a heteromeric assembly of the subunits GABA(B)R1 and GABA(B)R2. *Nature* 396: 674-9

Jonnakuty C, Gragnoli C (2008) What do we know about serotonin? *J Cell Physiol* 217: 301-6

Jordopaminen L, Liu J, Hedlund P, Akay T, Pearson K (2008) Descending command systems for the initiation of locomotion in mammals. *Brain Research Reviews* 57: 183-191

Jorenby DE, Leischow SJ, Nides MA, Rennard SI, Johnston JA, Hughes AR, Smith SS, Muramoto ML, Dopamineughton DM, Doan K, Fiore MC, Baker TB (1999) A controlled trial of sustained-release bupropion, a nicotine patch, or both for smoking cessation. *N Engl J Med* 340: 685-91

- Julius D, MacDermott AB, Axel R, Jessell TM (1988) Molecular characterization of a functional cDNA encoding the serotonin 1c receptor. *Science* 241: 558-64
- Kalen P, Skagerberg G, Lindvall O (1988) Projections from the ventral tegmental area and mesencephalic raphe to the dorsal raphe nucleus in the rat. Evidence for a minor dopaminergic component. *Exp Brain Res* 73: 69-77
- Kalivas PW, Duffy P, Eberhardt H (1990) Modulation of A10 dopamine neurons by gamma-aminobutyric acid agonists. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 253: 858-66
- Kalivas PW, Nakamura M (1999) Neural systems for behavioral activation and reward. *Curr Opin Neurobiol* 9: 223-7
- Kalivas PW, Volkow ND (2005) The neural basis of addiction: a pathology of motivation and choice. *Am J Psychiatry* 162: 1403-13
- Kalueff AV, LaPorte JL, Murphy DL (2008) Perspectives on genetic animal models of toxicity. *Neurochem Res* 52: 649-58
- Kalueff AV, Nutt DJ (2007) Role of GABA in anxiety and depression. *Depress Anxiety* 24: 495-517
- Kaplan GB, Leite-Morris KA, Joshi M, Shoeb MH, Carey RJ (2003) Baclofen inhibits opiate-induced conditioned place preference and associated induction of Fos in cortical and limbic regions. *Brain Res* 987: 122-5
- Kapur S (2003) Psychosis as a state of aberrant salience: a framework linking biology, phenomenology, and pharmacology in schizophrenia. *Am J Psychiatry* 160: 13-23
- Kapur S, Mamo D (2003) Half a century of antipsychotics and still a central role for dopamine D2 receptors. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* 27: 1081-90
- Kelley AE, Cador M, Stimus L (1989) Exploration and its measurement: a psychopharmacological perspective. In: A.A. Boulton, G.B. Baker, Greenshaw AJ (eds) *Neuromethods 13: Psychopharmacology*. Humana Press, Clifton, N.J.
- Kenny PJ (2007) Brain reward systems and compulsive drug use. *Trends Pharmacol Sci* 28: 135-41
- Khateb A, Fort P, Williams S, Serafin M, Muhlethaler M, Jones BE (1998) GABAergic input to cholinergic nucleus basalis neurons. *Neuroscience* 86: 937-47
- King MV, Marsden CA, Fone KC (2008) A role for the 5-HT(1A), 5-HT(4) and 5-HT(6) receptors in learning and memory. *Trends Pharmacol Sci*

- Klitenick MA, DeWitte P, Kalivas PW (1992) Regulation of somatodendritic dopamine release in the ventral tegmental area by opioids and GABA: an in vivo microdialysis study. *J Neurosci* 12: 2623-32
- Konkle AT, Bielajew C, Fouriez G, Thrasher A (2001) Measuring threshold shifts for brain stimulation reward using the method of limits. *Can J Exp Psychol* 55: 253-60
- Koob GF (2004) A role for GABA mechanisms in the motivational effects of alcohol. *Biochem Pharmacol* 68: 1515-25
- Kornau HC (2006) GABA(B) receptors and synaptic modulation. *Cell Tissue Res* 326: 517-33
- Kornetsky C, Esposito RU, McLean S, Jacobson JO (1979) Intracranial self-stimulation thresholds: a model for the hedonic effects of drugs of abuse. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 36: 289-92
- Kretschmer BD (2000) Functional aspects of the ventral pallidum. *Amino Acids* 19: 201-10
- Kursar JD, Nelson DL, Wainscott DB, Baez M (1994) Molecular cloning, functional expression, and mRNA tissue distribution of the human 5-hydroxytryptamine_{2B} receptor. *Mol Pharmacol* 46: 227-34
- Lang WJ, Latiff AA, McQueen A, Singer G (1977) Self administration of nicotine with and without a food delivery schedule. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 7: 65-70
- Laruelle M, Abi-Dopaminergham A, van Dyck CH, Gil R, D'Souza CD, Erdos J, McCance E, Rosenblatt W, Fingado C, Zoghbi SS, Baldwin RM, Seibyl JP, Krystal JH, Charney DS, Innis RB (1996) Single photon emission computerized tomography imaging of amphetamine-induced dopamine release in drug-free schizophrenic subjects. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 93: 9235-40
- Lassen MB, Brown JE, Stobbs SH, Gunderson SH, Maes L, Valenzuela CF, Ray AP, Henriksen SJ, Steffensen SC (2007) Brain stimulation reward is integrated by a network of electrically coupled GABA neurons. *Brain Res* 1156: 46-58
- Lautin A (2001) *The limbic brain*. Kluwer Academic Publishers, New York, pp 138
- Laviolette SR (2007) dopamine modulation of emotional processing in cortical and subcortical neural circuits: evidence for a final common pathway in schizophrenia? *Schizophr Bull* 33: 971-81
- Laviolette SR, van der Kooy D (2001) GABA(A) receptors in the ventral tegmental area control bidirectional reward signalling between dopaminergic and non-dopaminergic neural motivational systems. *Eur J Neurosci* 13: 1009-15

- Laviolette SR, van der Kooy D (2003) Blockade of mesolimbic dopamine transmission dramatically increases sensitivity to the rewarding effects of nicotine in the ventral tegmental area. *Mol Psychiatry* 8: 50-9, 9
- Lawrie SM, McIntosh AM, Hall J, Owens DG, Johnstone EC (2008) Brain structure and function changes during the development of schizophrenia: the evidence from studies of subjects at increased genetic risk. *Schizophr Bull* 34: 330-40
- Le Foll B, Goldberg SR (2005) Nicotine induces conditioned place preferences over a large range of doses in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 178: 481-92
- Le Foll B, Goldberg SR (2006) Nicotine as a typical drug of abuse in experimental animals and humans. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 184: 367-81
- Le Foll B, Wertheim CE, Goldberg SR (2008) Effects of baclofen on conditioned rewarding and discriminative stimulus effects of nicotine in rats. *Neurosci Lett* 443: 236-240
- Le Pen G, Wichmann J, Moreau JL, Jenck F (2002) The orphanin receptor agonist RO 64-6198 does not induce place conditioning in rats. *Neuroreport* 13: 451-4
- Lechin F, van der Dijs B, Hernandez-Adrian G (2006) Dorsal raphe vs. median raphe serotonergic antagonism. Anatomical, physiological, behavioral, neuroendocrinological, neuropharmacological and clinical evidences: relevance for neuropharmacological therapy. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* 30: 565-85
- LeDoux JE (2000) Emotion circuits in the brain. *Annu Rev Neurosci* 23: 155-84
- Lee DY, Guttilla M, Fung KD, McFeron S, Yan J, Ranaldi R (2007) Rostral-caudopamine differences in the effects of intra-VTA muscimol on cocaine self-administration. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 86: 542-9
- Lerant AA, DeMaria JE, Freeman ME (2001) Decreased expression of fos-related antigens (FRAs) in the hypothalamic dopaminergic neurons after immunoneutralization of endogenous prolactin. *Endocrine* 16: 181-7
- Leri F, Franklin KB (2000) Effects of diazepam on conditioned place preference induced by morphine or amphetamine in the rat. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 150: 351-60
- Leventhal AM, Kahler CW, Ray LA, Stone K, Young D, Chelminski I, Zimmerman M (2008) Anhedonia and amotivation in psychiatric outpatients with fully remitted stimulant use disorder. *Am J Addict* 17: 218-23
- Lewis dopamine (2000) GABAergic local circuit neurons and prefrontal cortical dysfunction in schizophrenia. *Brain Res Brain Res Rev* 31: 270-6

- Lewis dopamine, Moghaddopaminem B (2006) Cognitive dysfunction in schizophrenia: convergence of gamma-aminobutyric acid and glutamate alterations. *Arch Neurol* 63: 1372-6
- Li SM, Yin LL, Ren YH, Pan LS, Zheng JW (2001) GABA(B) receptor agonist baclofen attenuates the development and expression of d-methamphetamine-induced place preference in rats. *Life Sci* 70: 349-56
- Liang JH, Chen F, Krstew E, Cowen MS, Carroll FY, Crawford D, Beart PM, Lawrence AJ (2006) The GABA(B) receptor allosteric modulator CGP7930, like baclofen, reduces operant self-administration of ethanol in alcohol-preferring rats. *Neuropharmacology* 50: 632-9
- Licata SC, Rowlett JK (2008) Abuse and dependence liability of benzodiazepine-type drugs: GABA(A) receptor modulation and beyond. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 90: 74-89
- Liebman JM, Prowse J (1980) Selective attenuation of intracranial self-stimulation by baclofen *Brain Res Bull* 5: 559-563
- Lieberman JA, Kane JM, Alvir J (1987) Provocative tests with psychostimulant drugs in schizophrenia. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 91: 415-33
- Liebman JM (1985) Anxiety, anxiolytics and brain stimulation reinforcement. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* 9: 75-86
- Liu S, Bubar MJ, Lanfranco MF, Hillman GR, Cunningham KA (2007) Serotonin2C receptor localization in GABA neurons of the rat medial prefrontal cortex: implications for understanding the neurobiology of addiction. *Neuroscience* 146: 1677-88
- Liu ZH, Ikemoto S (2007) The midbrain raphe nuclei mediate primary reinforcement via GABA(A) receptors. *Eur J Neurosci* 25: 735-43
- Loas G, Salinas E, Pierson A, Guelfi JD, Samuel-Lajeunesse B (1994) Anhedonia and blunted affect in major depressive disorder. *Compr Psychiatry* 35: 366-72
- Lodish H, Berk A, Zipursky SL, Matsudopamineira P, Baltimore D, Dopaminernell J (2000) *Molecular Cell Biology*. W.H. Freeman and Company, New York
- Lopez-Gimenez JF, Mengod G, Palacios JM, Vilaro MT (2001) Regional distribution and cellular localization of 5-HT2C receptor mRNA in monkey brain: comparison with [3H]mesulergine binding sites and choline acetyltransferase mRNA. *Synapse* 42: 12-26
- Lotrich FE, Pollock BG (2005) Candidopaminete genes for antidepressant response to selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors. *Neuropsychiatr Dis Treat* 1: 17-35

- Lozano AM, Mayberg HS, Giacobbe P, Hamani C, Craddock RC, Kennedy SH (2008) Subcallosal cingulate gyrus deep brain stimulation for treatment-resistant depression. *Biol Psychiatry* 64: 461-7
- Lu XY, Ghasemzadeh MB, Kalivas PW (1999) Regional distribution and cellular localization of gamma-aminobutyric acid subtype 1 receptor mRNA in the rat brain. *J Comp Neurol* 407: 166-82
- Lyness WH (1983) Effect of L-tryptophan pretreatment on d-amphetamine self administration. *Subst Alcohol Actions Misuse* 4: 305-12
- Lyness WH, Friedle NM, Moore KE (1980) Increased self-administration of d-amphetamine after destruction of 5-hydroxytryptaminergic neurons. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 12: 937-41
- Maccioni P, Serra S, Vacca G, Orru A, Pes D, Agabio R, Addolorato G, Carai MA, Gessa GL, Colombo G (2005) Baclofen-induced reduction of alcohol reinforcement in alcohol-preferring rats. *Alcohol* 36: 161-8
- Macedo CE, Martinez RC, Brandopamineo ML (2006) Conditioned and unconditioned fear organized in the inferior colliculus are differentially sensitive to injections of muscimol into the basolateral nucleus of the amygdopamine. *Behav Neurosci* 120: 625-31
- Macey DJ, Froestl W, Koob GF, Markou A (2001) Both GABA(B) receptor agonist and antagonists decreased brain stimulation reward in the rat. *Neuropharmacology* 40: 676-85
- Mackie M, Hughes DI, Maxwell DJ, Tillakaratne NJ, Todd AJ (2003) Distribution and colocalisation of glutamate decarboxylase isoforms in the rat spinal cord. *Neuroscience* 119: 461-72
- Maclean PD (1952) Some psychiatric implications of physiological studies on frontotemporal portion of limbic system (visceral brain). *Electroencephalogr Clin Neurophysiol* 4: 407-18
- Mann JJ (1999) Role of the serotonergic system in the pathogenesis of major depression and suicidopamine behavior. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 21: 99S-105S
- Margeta-Mitrovic M, Mitrovic I, Riley RC, Jan LY, Basbaum AI (1999) Immunohistochemical localization of GABA(B) receptors in the rat central nervous system. *J Comp Neurol* 405: 299-321
- Matsuzawa S, Suzuki T, Misawa M (2000) Ethanol, but not the anxiolytic drugs buspirone and diazepam, produces a conditioned place preference in rats exposed to conditioned fear stress. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 65: 281-8

- Maura G, Raiteri M (1986) Cholinergic terminals in rat hippocampus possess 5-HT_{1B} receptors mediating inhibition of acetylcholine release. *Eur J Pharmacol* 129: 333-7
- Maurel S, De Vry J, Schreiber R (1999) 5-HT receptor ligands differentially affect operant oral self-administration of ethanol in the rat. *Eur J Pharmacol* 370: 217-23
- McArthur R, Borsini F (2006) Animal models of depression in drug discovery: a historical perspective. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 84: 436-52
- McBride WJ, Murphy JM, Ikemoto S (1999) Localization of brain reinforcement mechanisms: intracranial self-administration and intracranial place-conditioning studies. *Behav Brain Res* 101: 129-52
- Meisch RA (2001) Oral drug self-administration: an overview of laboratory animal studies. *Alcohol* 24: 117-28
- Meltzer HY (1999) The role of serotonin in antipsychotic drug action. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 21: 106S-115S
- Meltzer HY, Li Z, Kanedopamine Y, Ichikawa J (2003) Serotonin receptors: their key role in drugs to treat schizophrenia. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* 27: 1159-72
- Meredith GE (1999) The synaptic framework for chemical signaling in nucleus accumbens. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 877: 140-56
- Meririnne E, Kankaanpaa A, Lillsunde P, Seppala T (1999) The effects of diazepam and zolpidem on cocaine- and amphetamine-induced place preference. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 62: 159-64
- Metcalf MA, McGuffin RW, Hamblin MW (1992) Conversion of the human 5-HT_{1D} beta serotonin receptor to the rat 5-HT_{1B} ligand-binding phenotype by Thr355Asn site directed mutagenesis. *Biochem Pharmacol* 44: 1917-20
- Michels G, Moss SJ (2007) GABA_A receptors: properties and trafficking. *Crit Rev Biochem Mol Biol* 42: 3-14
- Miura H, Ozaki N, Sawadopamine M, Isobe K, Ohta T, Nagatsu T (2008) A link between stress and depression: shifts in the balance between the kynurenine and serotonin pathways of tryptophan metabolism and the etiology and pathophysiology of depression. *Stress* 11: 198-209
- Mizukami K, Sasaki M, Ishikawa M, Iwakiri M, Hidopamineka S, Shiraishi H, Iritani S (2000) Immunohistochemical localization of gamma-aminobutyric acid(B) receptor in the hippocampus of subjects with schizophrenia. *Neurosci Lett* 283: 101-4

- Mogenson GJ, Jones DL, Yim CY (1980) From motivation to action: functional interface between the limbic system and the motor system. *Prog Neurobiol* 14: 69-97
- Mohler H (2006) GABA(A) receptor diversity and pharmacology. *Cell Tissue Res* 326: 505-16
- Mohler H, Crestani F, Rudolph U (2001) GABA(A)-receptor subtypes: a new pharmacology. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* 1: 22-5
- Mombereau C, Lhuillier L, Kaupmann K, Cryan JF (2007) GABAB receptor-positive modulation-induced blockade of the rewarding properties of nicotine is associated with a reduction in nucleus accumbens DeltaFosB accumulation. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 321: 172-7
- Moreau JL, Bos M, Jenck F, Martin JR, Mortas P, Wichmann J (1996) 5HT2C receptor agonists exhibit antidepressant-like properties in the anhedonia model of depression in rats. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* 6: 169-75
- Moreau JL, Bourson A, Jenck F, Martin JR, Mortas P (1994) Curative effects of the atypical antidepressant mianserin in the chronic mild stress-induced anhedonia model of depression. *J Psychiatry Neurosci* 19: 51-6
- Morgane PJ, Galler JR, Mokler DJ (2005) A review of systems and networks of the limbic forebrain/limbic midbrain. *Prog Neurobiol* 75: 143-60
- Mosher T, Hayes D, Greenshaw A (2005) Differential effects of 5-HT2C receptor ligands on place conditioning and locomotor activity in rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* 515: 107-16
- Mosher TM (2006) The role of 5-HT(1B) and 5-HT(2C) receptor ligands in reinforcement. Centre for Neuroscience. University of Alberta, Edmonton, Doctoral Thesis, pp 243
- Mosher TM, Smith JG, Greenshaw AJ (2006) Aversive stimulus properties of the 5-HT2C receptor agonist WAY 161503 in rats. *Neuropharmacology* 51: 641-50
- Muller CP, Carey RJ, Huston JP, De Souza Silva MA (2007) Serotonin and psychostimulant addiction: focus on 5-HT1A-receptors. *Prog Neurobiol* 81: 133-78
- Murphy DL, Lesch KP (2008) Targeting the murine serotonin transporter: insights into human neurobiology. *Nat Rev Neurosci* 9: 85-96
- Murray GK, Corlett PR, Clark L, Pessiglione M, Blackwell AD, Honey G, Jones PB, Bullmore ET, Robbins TW, Fletcher PC (2008a) Substantia nigra/ventral tegmental reward prediction error disruption in psychosis. *Mol Psychiatry* 13: 239, 267-76
- Murray RM, Lappin J, Di Forti M (2008b) Schizophrenia: from developmental deviance to dopamine dysregulation. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* 18 Suppl 3: S129-34

- Nair-Roberts RG, Chatelain-Badie SD, Benson E, White-Cooper H, Bolam JP, Ungless MA (2008) Stereological estimates of dopaminergic, GABAergic and glutamatergic neurons in the ventral tegmental area, substantia nigra and retrorubral field in the rat. *Neuroscience* 152: 1024-31
- Naranjo CA, Tremblay LK, Busto UE (2001) The role of the brain reward system in depression. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* 25: 781-823
- Nauta WJ (1958) Hippocampal projections and related neural pathways to the midbrain in the cat. *Brain* 81: 319-40
- Navailles S, De Deurwaerdere P, Spampinato U (2006a) Clozapine and haloperidol differentially alter the constitutive activity of central serotonin_{2C} receptors in vivo. *Biol Psychiatry* 59: 568-75
- Navailles S, Moison D, Ryczko D, Spampinato U (2006b) Region-dependent regulation of mesoaccumbens dopamine neurons in vivo by the constitutive activity of central serotonin_{2C} receptors. *J Neurochem* 99: 1311-9
- Nestler EJ, Carlezon WA, Jr. (2006) The mesolimbic dopamine reward circuit in depression. *Biol Psychiatry* 59: 1151-9
- Neumaier JF, Root DC, Hamblin MW (1996) Chronic fluoxetine reduces serotonin transporter mRNA and 5-HT_{1B} mRNA in a sequential manner in the rat dorsal raphe nucleus. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 15: 515-22
- Neumaier JF, Vincow ES, Arvanitogiannis A, Wise RA, Carlezon WA, Jr. (2002) Elevated expression of 5-HT_{1B} receptors in nucleus accumbens efferents sensitizes animals to cocaine. *J Neurosci* 22: 10856-63
- Ni YG, Miledi R (1997) Blockage of 5HT_{2C} serotonin receptors by fluoxetine (Prozac). *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 94: 2036-40
- Nilsson BM (2006) 5-Hydroxytryptamine 2C (5-HT_{2C}) receptor agonists as potential antiobesity agents. *J Med Chem* 49: 4023-34
- Nisell M, Nomikos GG, Svensson TH (1994a) Infusion of nicotine in the ventral tegmental area or the nucleus accumbens of the rat differentially affects accumbal dopamine release. *Pharmacol Toxicol* 75: 348-52
- Nisell M, Nomikos GG, Svensson TH (1994b) Systemic nicotine-induced dopamine release in the rat nucleus accumbens is regulated by nicotinic receptors in the ventral tegmental area. *Synapse* 16: 36-44
- Nowak KL, McBride WJ, Lumeng L, Li TK, Murphy JM (1998) Blocking GABA(A) receptors in the anterior ventral tegmental area attenuates ethanol intake of the alcohol-preferring P rat. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 139: 108-16

- Nutt D, Demyttenaere K, Janka Z, Aarre T, Bourin M, Canonico PL, Carrasco JL, Stahl S (2007) The other face of depression, reduced positive affect: the role of catecholamines in causation and cure. *J Psychopharmacol* 21: 461-71
- Nutt D, Lingford-Hughes A (2008) Addiction: the clinical interface. *Br J Pharmacol* 154: 397-405
- O'Brien CP, Gardner EL (2005) Critical assessment of how to study addiction and its treatment: human and non-human animal models. *Pharmacol Ther* 108: 18-58
- O'Brien CP, Volkow N, Li TK (2006) What's in a word? Addiction versus dependence in DSM-V. *Am J Psychiatry* 163: 764-5
- O'Connor JJ, Kruk ZL (1994) Effects of 21 dopamine treatment with fluoxetine on stimulated endogenous 5-hydroxytryptamine overflow in the rat dorsal raphe and suprachiasmatic nucleus studied using fast cyclic voltammetry in vitro. *Brain Res* 640: 328-35
- O'Dell LE, Parsons LH (2004) Serotonin_{1B} receptors in the ventral tegmental area modulate cocaine-induced increases in nucleus accumbens dopamine levels. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 311: 711-9
- Oakley NR, Hayes AG, Sheehan MJ (1991) Effect of typical and atypical neuroleptics on the behavioural consequences of activation by muscimol of mesolimbic and nigro-striatal dopaminergic pathways in the rat. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 105: 204-8
- Ogren SO, Eriksson TM, Elvander-Tottie E, D'Addopaminerio C, Ekstrom JC, Svenningsson P, Meister B, Kehr J, Stiedl O (2008) The role of 5-HT_{1A} receptors in learning and memory. *Behav Brain Res* 195: 54-77
- Okadopamine H, Matsushita N, Kobayashi K, Kobayashi K (2004) Identification of GABAA receptor subunit variants in midbrain dopaminergic neurons. *J Neurochem* 89: 7-14
- Olds J (1958) Self-stimulation of the brain; its use to study local effects of hunger, sex, and drugs. *Science* 127: 315-24
- Olds J, Milner P (1954) Positive reinforcement produced by electrical stimulation of septal area and other regions of rat brain. *J Comp Physiol Psychol* 47: 419-27
- Olsen RW, Sieghart W (2008) GABA(A) receptors: Subtypes provide diversity of function and pharmacology. *Neuropharmacology*
- Olszewski PK, Schioth HB, Levine AS (2008) Ghrelin in the CNS: from hunger to a rewarding and memorable meal? *Brain Res Rev* 58: 160-70

- Ong J, Kerr DI (2005) Clinical potential of GABAB receptor modulators. *CNS Drug Rev* 11: 317-34
- Onoe H, Tsukadopamine H, Nishiyama S, Nakanishi S, Inoue O, Langstrom B, Watanabe Y (1996) A subclass of GABAA/benzodiazepine receptor exclusively localized in the limbic system. *Neuroreport* 8: 117-22
- Orru A, Lai P, Lobina C, Maccioni P, Piras P, Scanu L, Froestl W, Gessa GL, Carai MA, Colombo G (2005) Reducing effect of the positive allosteric modulators of the GABA(B) receptor, CGP7930 and GS39783, on alcohol intake in alcohol-preferring rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* 525: 105-11
- Panagis G, Kastellakis A (2002) The effects of ventral tegmental administration of GABA(A), GABA(B), NMDopamine and AMPA receptor agonists on ventral pallidum self-stimulation. *Behav Brain Res* 131: 115-23
- Pandi-Perumal SR, Trakht I, Srinivasan V, Spence DW, Maestroni GJ, Zisapel N, Cardinali DP (2008) Physiological effects of melatonin: role of melatonin receptors and signal transduction pathways. *Prog Neurobiol* 85: 335-53
- Panlilio LV, Goldberg SR (2007) Self-administration of drugs in animals and humans as a model and an investigative tool. *Addiction* 102: 1863-70
- Papez JW (1937) A proposed mechanism of emotion. *Arch Neur and Psychiat* 38: 725-43
- Papp M, Gruca P, Willner P (2002) Selective blockade of drug-induced place preference conditioning by ACPC, a functional NDMA-receptor antagonist. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 27: 727-43
- Parker LA, Limebeer CL, Simpson GR (1998) Chlordiazepoxide-induced conditioned place and taste aversion learning in rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 59: 33-7
- Parkinson JA, Willoughby PJ, Robbins TW, Everitt BJ (2000) Disconnection of the anterior cingulate cortex and nucleus accumbens core impairs Pavlovian approach behavior: further evidence for limbic cortical-ventral striatopallidopaminel systems. *Behav Neurosci* 114: 42-63
- Parsons LH, Koob GF, Weiss F (1999) RU 24969, a 5-HT1B/1A receptor agonist, potentiates cocaine-induced increases in nucleus accumbens dopamine. *Synapse* 32: 132-5
- Parsons LH, Weiss F, Koob GF (1998) Serotonin1B receptor stimulation enhances cocaine reinforcement. *J Neurosci* 18: 10078-89
- Pasqualetti M, Ori M, Castagna M, Marazziti D, Cassano GB, Nardi I (1999) Distribution and cellular localization of the serotonin type 2C receptor messenger RNA in human brain. *Neuroscience* 92: 601-11

Paterson NE, Froestl W, Markou A (2004) The GABAB receptor agonists baclofen and CGP44532 decreased nicotine self-administration in the rat. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 172: 179-86

Paterson NE, Froestl W, Markou A (2005) Repeated administration of the GABAB receptor agonist CGP44532 decreased nicotine self-administration, and acute administration decreased cue-induced reinstatement of nicotine-seeking in rats. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 30: 119-28

Paterson NE, Markou A (2007) Animal models and treatments for addiction and depression co-morbidity. *Neurotox Res* 11: 1-32

Pavlov I (1927) *Conditioned reflexes: an investigation of the physiological activity of the cerebral cortex*. Oxford University Press, Oxford

Paxinos G, Watson C (1998) *The Rat Brain In Stereotaxic Coordinates*, 4th edn. Academic Press, San Diego, USA

Paz RD, Tardito S, Atzori M, Tseng KY (2008) Glutamatergic dysfunction in schizophrenia: from basic neuroscience to clinical psychopharmacology. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* 18: 773-86

Pecina S, Smith KS, Berridge KC (2006) Hedonic hot spots in the brain. *Neuroscientist* 12: 500-11

Perry TL, Kish SJ, Buchanan J, Hansen S (1979) Gamma-aminobutyric-acid deficiency in brain of schizophrenic patients. *Lancet* 1: 237-9

Pessia M, Jiang ZG, North RA, Johnson SW (1994) Actions of 5-hydroxytryptamine on ventral tegmental area neurons of the rat in vitro. *Brain Res* 654: 324-30

Pettinati HM, Volpicelli JR, Kranzler HR, Luck G, Rukstalis MR, Cnaan A (2000) Sertraline treatment for alcohol dependence: interactive effects of medication and alcoholic subtype. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 24: 1041-9

Phillips AG, Vacca G, Ahn S (2008) A top-down perspective on dopamine, motivation and memory. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 90: 236-49

Phillipson OT (1979) Afferent projections to the ventral tegmental area of Tsai and interfascicular nucleus: a horseradish peroxidase study in the rat. *J Comp Neurol* 187: 117-43

Pompeiano M, Palacios JM, Mengod G (1994) Distribution of the serotonin 5-HT₂ receptor family mRNAs: comparison between 5-HT_{2A} and 5-HT_{2C} receptors. *Brain Res Mol Brain Res* 23: 163-78

- Pontieri FE, Tandopamine G, Orzi F, Di Chiara G (1996) Effects of nicotine on the nucleus accumbens and similarity to those of addictive drugs. *Nature* 382: 255-7
- Porrino LJ, Coons EE (1980) Effects of GABA receptor blockade on stimulation-induced feeding and self-stimulation. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 12: 125-30
- Poschel BP, Ninteman FW, McLean JR, Potoczak D (1974) Intracranial reward after 5,6-dihydroxytryptamine: further evidence for serotonin's inhibitory role. *Life Sci* 15: 1515-22
- Pradhan SN, Bowling C (1971) Effects of nicotine on self-stimulation in rats. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 176: 229-43
- Prisco S, Pagannone S, Esposito E (1994) Serotonin-dopamine interaction in the rat ventral tegmental area: an electrophysiological study in vivo. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 271: 83-90
- Rahman S, McBride WJ (2002) Involvement of GABA and cholinergic receptors in the nucleus accumbens on feedback control of somatodendritic dopamine release in the ventral tegmental area. *J Neurochem* 80: 646-54
- Ramboz S, Saudou F, Amara dopamine, Belzung C, Segu L, Misslin R, Buhot MC, Hen R (1996) 5-HT_{1B} receptor knock out--behavioral consequences. *Behav Brain Res* 73: 305-12
- Ranaldi R, Poeggel K (2002) Baclofen decreases methamphetamine self-administration in rats. *Neuroreport* 13: 1107-10
- Ranck JB, Jr. (1975) Which elements are excited in electrical stimulation of mammalian central nervous system: a review. *Brain Res* 98: 417-40
- Rasmussen-Torvik LJ, McAlpine DD (2007) Genetic screening for SSRI drug response among those with major depression: great promise and unseen perils. *Depress Anxiety* 24: 350-7
- Redgrave P, Horrell RI (1976) Potentiation of central reward by localised perfusion of acetylcholine and 5-hydroxytryptamine. *Nature* 262: 305-7
- Reynolds GP, Templeman LA, Zhang ZJ (2005) The role of 5-HT_{2C} receptor polymorphisms in the pharmacogenetics of antipsychotic drug treatment. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* 29: 1021-8
- Reynolds SM, Berridge KC (2001) Fear and feeding in the nucleus accumbens shell: rostrocaudopamine segregation of GABA-elicited defensive behavior versus eating behavior. *J Neurosci* 21: 3261-70

- Reynolds SM, Berridge KC (2002) Positive and negative motivation in nucleus accumbens shell: bivalent rostrocaudopamine gradients for GABA-elicited eating, taste "liking"/"disliking" reactions, place preference/avoidance, and fear. *J Neurosci* 22: 7308-20
- Richtand NM, Welge JA, Logue AD, Keck PE, Jr., Strakowski SM, McNamara RK (2007) Dopamine and serotonin receptor binding and antipsychotic efficacy. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 32: 1715-26
- Risinger FO, Doan AM, Vickrey AC (1999) Oral operant ethanol self-administration in 5-HT1b knockout mice. *Behav Brain Res* 102: 211-5
- Robbins TW, Everitt BJ (1996) Neurobehavioural mechanisms of reward and motivation. *Curr Opin Neurobiol* 6: 228-36
- Roberts AJ, McArthur RA, Hull EE, Post C, Koob GF (1998) Effects of amperozide, 8-OH-DPAT, and FG 5974 on operant responding for ethanol. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 137: 25-32
- Roberts DC, Andrews MM (1997) Baclofen suppression of cocaine self-administration: demonstration using a discrete trials procedure. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 131: 271-7
- Roberts DC, Andrews MM, Vickers GJ (1996) Baclofen attenuates the reinforcing effects of cocaine in rats. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 15: 417-23
- Rocha B, Di Scala G, Jenck F, Moreau JL, Sandner G (1993) Conditioned place aversion induced by 5-HT(1C) receptor antagonists. *Behav Pharmacol* 4: 101-106
- Rocha BA, Ator R, Emmett-Oglesby MW, Hen R (1997) Intravenous cocaine self-administration in mice lacking 5-HT1B receptors. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 57: 407-12
- Rocha BA, Goulding EH, O'Dell LE, Mead AN, Coufal NG, Parsons LH, Tecott LH (2002) Enhanced locomotor, reinforcing, and neurochemical effects of cocaine in serotonin 5-hydroxytryptamine 2C receptor mutant mice. *J Neurosci* 22: 10039-45
- Rocha BA, Scarse-Levie K, Lucas JJ, Hiroi N, Castanon N, Crabbe JC, Nestler EJ, Hen R (1998) Increased vulnerability to cocaine in mice lacking the serotonin-1B receptor. *Nature* 393: 175-8
- Roth BJ (1994) Mechanisms for electrical stimulation of excitable tissue. *Crit Rev Biomed Eng* 22: 253-305
- Rothman RB, Baumann MH (2006) Balance between dopamine and serotonin release modulates behavioral effects of amphetamine-type drugs. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 1074: 245-60

Rudolph U, Mohler H (2006) GABA-based therapeutic approaches: GABAA receptor subtype functions. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* 6: 18-23

Ruhe HG, Mason NS, Schene AH (2007) Mood is indirectly related to serotonin, norepinephrine and dopamine levels in humans: a meta-analysis of monoamine depletion studies. *Mol Psychiatry* 12: 331-59

Rush AJ, Trivedi MH, Wisniewski SR, Nierenberg AA, Stewart JW, Warden D, Niederehe G, Thase ME, Lavori PW, Lebowitz BD, McGrath PJ, Rosenbaum JF, Sackeim HA, Kupfer DJ, Luther J, Fava M (2006) Acute and longer-term outcomes in depressed outpatients requiring one or several treatment steps: a STAR*D report. *Am J Psychiatry* 163: 1905-17

Rushworth MF, Behrens TE (2008) Choice, uncertainty and value in prefrontal and cingulate cortex. *Nat Neurosci* 11: 389-97

Sahraei H, Amiri YA, Haeri-Rohani A, Sepehri H, Salimi SH, Pourmotabbed A, Ghoshooni H, Zahirodin A, Zardooz H (2005) Different effects of GABAergic receptors located in the ventral tegmental area on the expression of morphine-induced conditioned place preference in rat. *Eur J Pharmacol* 524: 95-101

Sahraei H, Etemadi L, Rostami P, Pourmotabbed A, Zarrindopaminest MR, Shams J, Ghoshooni H, Noroozadeh A, Esfandiari B, Salimi SH (2008) GABA(B) receptors within the ventral tegmental area are involved in the expression and acquisition of morphine-induced place preference in morphine-sensitized rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav*

Salamone JD, Correa M (2002) Motivational views of reinforcement: implications for understanding the behavioral functions of nucleus accumbens dopamine. *Behav Brain Res* 137: 3-25

Salamone JD, Correa M, Farrar A, Mingote SM (2007) Effort-related functions of nucleus accumbens dopamine and associated forebrain circuits. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 191: 461-82

Sanacora G, Saricicek A (2007) GABAergic contributions to the pathophysiology of depression and the mechanism of antidepressant action. *CNS Neurol Disord Drug Targets* 6: 127-40

Saper CB (2000) Brain stem modulation of sensation, movement, and consciousness. In: Kandel ER, Schwartz JH, Jessell TM (eds) *Principles of Neural Science*. McGraw-Hill Companies, USA, pp 873-909

Saravia-Fernandez F, Faveeuw C, Blasquez-Bulant C, Tappaz M, Throsby M, Pelletier G, Vaudry H, Dopaminerdenne M, Homo-Delarche F (1996) Localization of gamma-aminobutyric acid and glutamic acid decarboxylase in the pancreas of the nonobese diabetic mouse. *Endocrinology* 137: 3497-506

Sari Y (2004) Serotonin1B receptors: from protein to physiological function and behavior. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* 28: 565-82

Sari Y, Miquel MC, Brisorgueil MJ, Ruiz G, Doucet E, Hamon M, Verge D (1999) Cellular and subcellular localization of 5-hydroxytryptamine1B receptors in the rat central nervous system: immunocytochemical, autoradiographic and lesion studies. *Neuroscience* 88: 899-915

Schlaepfer TE, Cohen MX, Frick C, Kosel M, Brodesser D, Axmacher N, Joe AY, Kreft M, Lenartz D, Sturm V (2008) Deep brain stimulation to reward circuitry alleviates anhedonia in refractory major depression. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 33: 368-77

Schmidt B, Jordan L (2000) The role of serotonin in reflex modulation and locomotor rhythm production in the mammalian spinal cord. *Brain Research Bulletin* 53: 689-710

Schmidt M (2008) GABA(C) receptors in retina and brain. *Results Probl Cell Differ* 44: 49-67

Schultz W (2007a) Behavioral dopamine signals. *Trends Neurosci* 30: 203-10

Schultz W (2007b) Multiple dopamine functions at different time courses. *Annu Rev Neurosci* 30: 259-88

Seeman P (1987) dopamine receptors and the dopamine hypothesis of schizophrenia. *Synapse* 1: 133-52

Seeman P, Van Tol HH (1993) dopamine receptor pharmacology. *Curr Opin Neurol Neurosurg* 6: 602-8

Sellings LH, Clarke PB (2003) Segregation of amphetamine reward and locomotor stimulation between nucleus accumbens medial shell and core. *J Neurosci* 23: 6295-303

Sellings LH, McQuade LE, Clarke PB (2006) Evidence for multiple sites within rat ventral striatum mediating cocaine-conditioned place preference and locomotor activation. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 317: 1178-87

Sen S, Sanacora G (2008) Major depression: emerging therapeutics. *Mt Sinai J Med* 75: 204-25

Serrats J, Mengod G, Cortes R (2005) Expression of serotonin 5-HT_{2C} receptors in GABAergic cells of the anterior raphe nuclei. *J Chem Neuroanat* 29: 83-91

Sesack SR, Pickel VM (1992) Prefrontal cortical efferents in the rat synapse on unlabeled neuronal targets of catecholamine terminals in the nucleus accumbens septi and on dopamine neurons in the ventral tegmental area. *J Comp Neurol* 320: 145-60

Shefner SA, Osmanovic SS (1991) GABAA and GABAB receptors and the ionic mechanisms mediating their effects on locus coeruleus neurons. *Prog Brain Res* 88: 187-95

Shelton RC, Papakostas GI (2008) Augmentation of antidepressants with atypical antipsychotics for treatment-resistant major depressive disorder. *Acta Psychiatr Scand* 117: 253-9

Shippenberg T, Koob G (2002) Chap. 97, Recent advances in animal models of drug addiction. In: Dopaminevis KL. CD, Coyle JT., Nemeroff C (ed) *Neuropsychopharmacology: the fifth generation of progress*, 5th edition. American College of Neuropsychopharmacology, pp 1381-98

Shoaib M, Swanner LS, Beyer CE, Goldberg SR, Schindler CW (1998) The GABAB agonist baclofen modifies cocaine self-administration in rats. *Behav Pharmacol* 9: 195-206

Shoptaw S, Yang X, Rotheram-Fuller EJ, Hsieh YC, Kintaudi PC, Charuvastra VC, Ling W (2003) Randomized placebo-controlled trial of baclofen for cocaine dependence: preliminary effects for individuals with chronic patterns of cocaine use. *J Clin Psychiatry* 64: 1440-8

Shoptaw SJ, Kao U, Ling WW (2008) Treatment for amphetamine psychosis. *Cochrane Dopaminetabase Syst Rev*: CD003026

Silvestre JS, Palacios JM, Fernandez AG, O'Neill MF (1998) Comparison of effects of a range of 5-HT receptor modulators on consumption and preference for a sweetened ethanol solution in rats. *J Psychopharmacol* 12: 168-76

Simmons dopamine, Brooks BM, Neill DB (2007) GABAergic inactivation of basolateral amygdopaminela alters behavioral processes other than primary reward of ventral tegmental self-stimulation. *Behav Brain Res* 181: 110-7

Simpson MD, Slater P, Royston MC, Deakin JF (1992) Regionally selective deficits in uptake sites for glutamate and gamma-aminobutyric acid in the basal ganglia in schizophrenia. *Psychiatry Res* 42: 273-82

Singh J, Desiraju T, Raju TR (1997) Cholinergic and GABAergic modulation of self-stimulation of lateral hypothalamus and ventral tegmentum: effects of carbachol, atropine, bicuculline, and picrotoxin. *Physiol Behav* 61: 411-8

Siuciak JA, Chapin DS, McCarthy SA, Guanowsky V, Brown J, Chiang P, Marala R, Patterson T, Seymour PA, Swick A, Iredopaminele PA (2007) CP-809,101, a selective 5-HT2C agonist, shows activity in animal models of antipsychotic activity. *Neuropharmacology* 52: 279-90

Skinner BF (1953) *Science and Human Behavior*. The Macmillan Company, New York, pp 461

Slattery dopamine, Markou A, Froestl W, Cryan JF (2005) The GABAB receptor-positive modulator GS39783 and the GABAB receptor agonist baclofen attenuate the reward-facilitating effects of cocaine: intracranial self-stimulation studies in the rat. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 30: 2065-72

Smart RG, Bateman K (1967) Unfavourable reactions to LSD: a review and analysis of the available case reports. *Can Med Assoc J* 97: 1214-21

Smith A, Roberts DC (1995) Oral self-administration of sweetened nicotine solutions by rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 120: 341-6

Smith AJ, Simpson PB (2003) Methodological approaches for the study of GABA(A) receptor pharmacology and functional responses. *Anal Bioanal Chem* 377: 843-51

Smith MA, Yancey DL, Morgan D, Liu Y, Froestl W, Roberts DC (2004) Effects of positive allosteric modulators of the GABAB receptor on cocaine self-administration in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 173: 105-11

Sodhi M, Wood KH, Meador-Woodruff J (2008) Role of glutamate in schizophrenia: integrating excitatory avenues of research. *Expert Rev Neurother* 8: 1389-406

Solomon RL (1980) The opponent-process theory of acquired motivation: the costs of pleasure and the benefits of pain. *Am Psychol* 35: 691-712

Spano MS, Fattore L, Fratta W, Faddopamine P (2007) The GABA(B) receptor agonist baclofen prevents heroin-induced reinstatement of heroin-seeking behavior in rats. *Neuropharmacology* 52: 1555-62

Spencer H (1872) *The principles of psychology*. As quoted in J.R. Stellar and E. Stellar's "The neurobiology of motivation and reward". 1985. New York, Springer-Verlag pp. 225. Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York

Srisurapanont M, Jarusuraisin N, Kittirattanapaiboon P (2001) Treatment for amphetamine dependence and abuse. *Cochrane Dopaminetabase Syst Rev*: CD003022

Stanford IM, Lacey MG (1996) Differential actions of serotonin, mediated by 5-HT1B and 5-HT2C receptors, on GABA-mediated synaptic input to rat substantia nigra pars reticulata neurons in vitro. *J Neurosci* 16: 7566-73

Starke K, Gothert M, Kilbinger H (1989) Modulation of neurotransmitter release by presynaptic autoreceptors. *Physiol Rev* 69: 864-989

Steffensen SC, Lee RS, Stobbs SH, Henriksen SJ (2001) Responses of ventral tegmental area GABA neurons to brain stimulation reward. *Brain Res* 906: 190-7

- Steffensen SC, Svingos AL, Pickel VM, Henriksen SJ (1998) Electrophysiological characterization of GABAergic neurons in the ventral tegmental area. *J Neurosci* 18: 8003-15
- Stein C, Dopaminevidowa H, Albrecht D (2000) 5-HT(1A) receptor-mediated inhibition and 5-HT(2) as well as 5-HT(3) receptor-mediated excitation in different subdivisions of the rat amygdala. *Synapse* 38: 328-37
- Steketee JD, Kalivas PW (1992) Microinjection of the D2 agonist quinpirole into the A10 dopamine region blocks amphetamine-, but not cocaine-stimulated motor activity. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 261: 811-8
- Stockmeier CA (2003) Involvement of serotonin in depression: evidence from postmortem and imaging studies of serotonin receptors and the serotonin transporter. *J Psychiatr Res* 37: 357-73
- Stratford TR, Kelley AE (1997) GABA in the nucleus accumbens shell participates in the central regulation of feeding behavior. *J Neurosci* 17: 4434-40
- Subhan F, Deslandes PN, Pache DM, Sewell RD (2000) Do antidepressants affect motivation in conditioned place preference? *Eur J Pharmacol* 408: 257-63
- Suzuki T, Nurrochmad A, Ozaki M, Khotib J, Nakamura A, Imai S, Shibasaki M, Yajima Y, Narita M (2005) Effect of a selective GABA(B) receptor agonist baclofen on the mu-opioid receptor agonist-induced antinociceptive, emetic and rewarding effects. *Neuropharmacology* 49: 1121-31
- Talkowski ME, Bamne M, Mansour H, Nimgaonkar VL (2007) dopamine genes and schizophrenia: case closed or evidence pending? *Schizophr Bull* 33: 1071-81
- Tamminga CA, Holcomb HH (2005) Phenotype of schizophrenia: a review and formulation. *Mol Psychiatry* 10: 27-39
- Tao R, Ma Z, Auerbach SB (1996) Differential regulation of 5-hydroxytryptamine release by GABAA and GABAB receptors in midbrain raphe nuclei and forebrain of rats. *Br J Pharmacol* 119: 1375-84
- Tecott LH (2007) Serotonin and the orchestration of energy balance. *Cell Metab* 6: 352-61
- Tehovnik EJ (1996) Electrical stimulation of neural tissue to evoke behavioral responses. *J Neurosci Methods* 65: 1-17
- Teitler M, Herrick-Dopaminevis K, Purohit A (2002) Constitutive activity of G-protein coupled receptors: emphasis on serotonin receptors. *Curr Top Med Chem* 2: 529-38

Tepper JM, Lee CR (2007) GABAergic control of substantia nigra dopaminergic neurons. *Prog Brain Res* 160: 189-208

Terry AV, Jr., Buccafusco JJ, Wilson C (2008) Cognitive dysfunction in neuropsychiatric disorders: selected serotonin receptor subtypes as therapeutic targets. *Behav Brain Res* 195: 30-8

Tessari M, Valerio E, Chiamulera C, Beardsley PM (1995) Nicotine reinforcement in rats with histories of cocaine self-administration. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 121: 282-3

Thompson AJ, Lummis SC (2007) The 5-HT₃ receptor as a therapeutic target. *Expert Opin Ther Targets* 11: 527-40

Toates F (1986) *Motivational systems*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp 200

Todtenkopf MS, Stellar JR (2000) Assessment of tyrosine hydroxylase immunoreactive innervation in five subregions of the nucleus accumbens shell in rats treated with repeated cocaine. *Synapse* 38: 261-70

Tohdopamine M, Nomura M, Nomura Y (2006) Molecular pathopharmacology of 5-HT_{2C} receptors and the RNA editing in the brain. *J Pharmacol Sci* 100: 427-32

Tomkins DM, Joharchi N, Tampakeras M, Martin JR, Wichmann J, Higgins GA (2002) An investigation of the role of 5-HT_{2C} receptors in modifying ethanol self-administration behaviour. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 71: 735-44

Tomkins DM, O'Neill MF (2000) Effect of 5-HT_{1B} receptor ligands on self-administration of ethanol in an operant procedure in rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 66: 129-36

Toru M, Watanabe S, Shibuya H, Nishikawa T, Nodopamine K, Mitsushio H, Ichikawa H, Kurumaji A, Takashima M, Mataga N, et al. (1988) Neurotransmitters, receptors and neuropeptides in post-mortem brains of chronic schizophrenic patients. *Acta Psychiatr Scand* 78: 121-37

Tzschentke TM (2007) Measuring reward with the conditioned place preference (CPP) paradigm: updatopaminete of the last decade. *Addict Biol* 12: 227-462

Ulrich D, Bettler B (2007) GABA(B) receptors: synaptic functions and mechanisms of diversity. *Curr Opin Neurobiol* 17: 298-303

Van Bockstaele EJ, Biswas A, Pickel VM (1993) Topography of serotonin neurons in the dorsal raphe nucleus that send axon collaterals to the rat prefrontal cortex and nucleus accumbens. *Brain Res* 624: 188-98

- Van Bockstaele EJ, Cestari DM, Pickel VM (1994) Synaptic structure and connectivity of serotonin terminals in the ventral tegmental area: potential sites for modulation of mesolimbic dopamine neurons. *Brain Res* 647: 307-22
- Van Bockstaele EJ, Pickel VM (1995) GABA-containing neurons in the ventral tegmental area project to the nucleus accumbens in rat brain. *Brain Res* 682: 215-21
- Van Der Kooy D, Fibiger HC, Phillips AG (1978) An analysis of dorsal and median raphe self-stimulation: effects of parachlorophenylalanine. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 8: 441-5
- van Dongen YC, Deniau JM, Pennartz CM, Galis-de Graaf Y, Voorn P, Thierry AM, Groenewegen HJ (2005) Anatomical evidence for direct connections between the shell and core subregions of the rat nucleus accumbens. *Neuroscience* 136: 1049-71
- van Haren NE, Bakker SC, Kahn RS (2008) Genes and structural brain imaging in schizophrenia. *Curr Opin Psychiatry* 21: 161-7
- Volkow ND, Fowler JS, Wang GJ, Swanson JM (2004) dopamine in drug abuse and addiction: results from imaging studies and treatment implications. *Mol Psychiatry* 9: 557-69
- Vollenweider FX, Vollenweider-Scherpenhuyzen MF, Babler A, Vogel H, Hell D (1998) Psilocybin induces schizophrenia-like psychosis in humans via a serotonin-2 agonist action. *Neuroreport* 9: 3897-902
- Walaas I, Fonnum F (1980) Biochemical evidence for gamma-aminobutyrate containing fibres from the nucleus accumbens to the substantia nigra and ventral tegmental area in the rat. *Neuroscience* 5: 63-72
- Walker BM, Ettenberg A (2001) Benzodiazepine modulation of opiate reward. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol* 9: 191-7
- Walker BM, Ettenberg A (2003) The effects of alprazolam on conditioned place preferences produced by intravenous heroin. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 75: 75-80
- Walker BM, Ettenberg A (2005) Intra-ventral tegmental area heroin-induced place preferences in rats are potentiated by peripherally administered alprazolam. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 82: 470-7
- Walker BM, Koob GF (2007) The gamma-aminobutyric acid-B receptor agonist baclofen attenuates responding for ethanol in ethanol-dependent rats. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 31: 11-8
- Waraczynski M (2008) GABA receptor agonism in the sublentiform central extended amygdala impairs medial forebrain bundle self-stimulation but GABA blockade does not enhance it. *Behav Brain Res* 187: 396-404

- Wassef A, Baker J, Kochan LD (2003) GABA and schizophrenia: a review of basic science and clinical studies. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* 23: 601-40
- Weerts EM, Froestl W, Griffiths RR (2005) Effects of GABAergic modulators on food and cocaine self-administration in baboons. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 80: 369-76
- Weinshenker D, Schroeder JP (2007) There and back again: a tale of norepinephrine and drug addiction. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 32: 1433-51
- Westerink BH, Kwint HF, deVries JB (1996) The pharmacology of mesolimbic dopamine neurons: a dual-probe microdialysis study in the ventral tegmental area and nucleus accumbens of the rat brain. *J Neurosci* 16: 2605-11
- Wijeratne C, Sachdev P (2008) Treatment-resistant depression: critique of current approaches. *Aust N Z J Psychiatry* 42: 751-62
- Willick ML, Kokkinidis L (1995) The effects of ventral tegmental administration of GABAA, GABAB and NMDA dopamine receptor agonists on medial forebrain bundle self-stimulation. *Behav Brain Res* 70: 31-6
- Willner P, Muscat R, Papp M (1992) Chronic mild stress-induced anhedonia: a realistic animal model of depression. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* 16: 525-34
- Wilson AW, Costall B, Neill JC (2000) Manipulation of operant responding for an ethanol-paired conditioned stimulus in the rat by pharmacological alteration of the serotonergic system. *J Psychopharmacol* 14: 340-6
- Wilson AW, Neill JC, Costall B (1998) An investigation into the effects of 5-HT agonists and receptor antagonists on ethanol self-administration in the rat. *Alcohol* 16: 249-70
- Winter C, von Rumohr A, Mundt A, Petrus D, Klein J, Lee T, Morgenstern R, Kupsch A, Juckel G (2007) Lesions of dopaminergic neurons in the substantia nigra pars compacta and in the ventral tegmental area enhance depressive-like behavior in rats. *Behav Brain Res* 184: 133-41
- Wirtshafter D, Sheppard AC (2001) Localization of GABA(B) receptors in midbrain monoamine containing neurons in the rat. *Brain Res Bull* 56: 1-5
- Wise RA (1989) The brain and reward. In: Liebman JM, Cooper SJ (eds) *The Neuropharmacological Basis of Reward*. Oxford Science Publications, pp 377-424
- Wise RA (1996) Addictive drugs and brain stimulation reward. *Annu Rev Neurosci* 19: 319-40
- Wise RA (2002) Brain reward circuitry: insights from unsensed incentives. *Neuron* 36: 229-40

- Wise RA (2004) dopamine, learning and motivation. *Nat Rev Neurosci* 5: 483-94
- Wise RA (2005) Forebrain substrates of reward and motivation. *J Comp Neurol* 493: 115-21
- Wise RA, Rompre PP (1989) Brain dopamine and reward. *Annu Rev Psychol* 40: 191-225
- Wonnacott S, Sidhpura N, Balfour DJ (2005) Nicotine: from molecular mechanisms to behaviour. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* 5: 53-9
- Wood MD, Heidbreder CA, Reavill C, Ashby CR, Jr., Middlemiss DN (2001) 5-HT_{2C} Receptor Antagonists: Potential in Schizophrenia. *Drug Dev Res* 54: 88-94
- Xi ZX, Stein EA (1998) Nucleus accumbens dopamine release modulation by mesolimbic GABA_A receptors-an in vivo electrochemical study. *Brain Res* 798: 156-65
- Xi ZX, Stein EA (1999) Baclofen inhibits heroin self-administration behavior and mesolimbic dopamine release. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 290: 1369-74
- Yamadopamine J, Sugimoto Y (2001) Effects of 5-HT(2) receptor antagonists on the anti-immobility effects of imipramine in the forced swimming test with mice. *Eur J Pharmacol* 427: 221-5
- Yamamoto T (2008) Central mechanisms of roles of taste in reward and eating. *Acta Physiol Hung* 95: 165-86
- Yan Q (1999) Focal bicuculline increases extracellular dopamine concentration in the nucleus accumbens of freely moving rats as measured by in vivo microdialysis. *Eur J Pharmacol* 385: 7-13
- Yan QS, Yan SE (2001a) Activation of 5-HT(1B/1D) receptors in the mesolimbic dopamine system increases dopamine release from the nucleus accumbens: a microdialysis study. *Eur J Pharmacol* 418: 55-64
- Yan QS, Yan SE (2001b) Serotonin-1B receptor-mediated inhibition of [(3)H]GABA release from rat ventral tegmental area slices. *J Neurochem* 79: 914-22
- Yan QS, Zheng SZ, Yan SE (2004) Involvement of 5-HT_{1B} receptors within the ventral tegmental area in regulation of mesolimbic dopaminergic neuronal activity via GABA mechanisms: a study with dual-probe microdialysis. *Brain Res* 1021: 82-91
- Yasumi M, Sato K, Shimadopamine S, Nishimura M, Tohyama M (1997) Regional distribution of GABA transporter 1 (GAT1) mRNA in the rat brain: comparison with glutamic acid decarboxylase67 (GAD67) mRNA localization. *Brain Res Mol Brain Res* 44: 205-18

Yeomans JS (1990) Principles of brain stimulation. Oxford University Press, New York, pp 182

Yoshidopamine M, Yokoo H, Nakahara K, Tomita M, Hamadopamine N, Ishikawa M, Hatakeyama J, Tanaka M, Nagatsu I (1997) Local muscimol disinhibits mesolimbic dopaminergic activity as examined by brain microdialysis and Fos immunohistochemistry. *Brain Res* 767: 356-60

Yu DS, Smith FL, Smith DG, Lyness WH (1986) Fluoxetine-induced attenuation of amphetamine self-administration in rats. *Life Sci* 39: 1383-8

Yui K, Ikemoto S, Ishiguro T, Goto K (2000) Studies of amphetamine or methamphetamine psychosis in Japan: relation of methamphetamine psychosis to schizophrenia. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 914: 1-12

Zahm DS (1999) Functional-anatomical implications of the nucleus accumbens core and shell subterritories. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 877: 113-28

Zahm DS, Brog JS (1992) On the significance of subterritories in the "accumbens" part of the rat ventral striatum. *Neuroscience* 50: 751-67

Zahm DS, Williams ES, Krause JE, Welch MA, Grosu DS (1998) Distinct and interactive effects of d-amphetamine and haloperidol on levels of neurotensin and its mRNA in subterritories in the dorsal and ventral striatum of the rat. *J Comp Neurol* 400: 487-503

Zarevics P, Setler PE (1981) Effects of GABAergic drugs on brain stimulation reward as assessed by a 'threshold' method. *Brain Res* 215: 201-9

Zarrindopaminest MR, Ahmadi S, Haeri-Rohani A, Rezayof A, Jafari MR, Jafari-Sabet M (2004) GABA(A) receptors in the basolateral amygdopaminela are involved in mediating morphine reward. *Brain Res* 1006: 49-58

Zarrindopaminest MR, Massoudi R, Sepehri H, Rezayof A (2006) Involvement of GABA(B) receptors of the dorsal hippocampus on the acquisition and expression of morphine-induced place preference in rats. *Physiol Behav* 87: 31-8

Zupancic M, Guilleminault C (2006) Agomelatine: a preliminary review of a new antidepressant. *CNS Drugs* 20: 981-92

Chapter 2: Differential effects of 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation by WAY 161503 on nicotine-induced place conditioning and locomotor activity in rats

(A version of this chapter has been published. Hayes DJ, Mosher TM, Greenshaw AJ. 2008. Differential effects of 5-HT(2C) receptor activation by WAY 161503 on nicotine-induced place conditioning and locomotor activity in rats. Behavioural Brain Research. Sept 2, Epub ahead of print, DOI: 10.1016/j.bbr.2008.08.034. The initial experiments on locomotor activity with WAY 161503 and nicotine were conducted by T. Mosher and were reported in thesis form (Mosher, 2006). The representation and discussion of the Mosher data – Fig. 2.1 and 2.2 – have been prepared by the present author with full acknowledgement of the source of those data.)

Introduction

The mesocorticolimbic dopamine (DA) system plays an important role in mediating motivated and reward-related behaviours (Ikemoto and Wise 2004; Tzschentke 1998) and the reinforcing properties of many drugs of abuse (Self 2004; Volkow et al. 2004; Wise 1996). Although the precise role of dopaminergic cells has not been established, they may carry reward-related signals involved in reward valuation, prediction, incentive salience and conditioning (Berridge and Robinson 1998; Pessiglione et al. 2006; Schultz 1998; 2006; Stefani and Moghaddam 2006; Tobler et al. 2005). The midbrain raphe serotonergic system shows extensive connectivity with DA-containing areas suggesting a role of serotonin (5-HT) in the control of these cells (McBride et al. 1999; Van Bockstaele et al. 1993; Van Bockstaele et al. 1994). There is evidence for many distinct structural and pharmacological subtypes of 5-HT receptors with subtype-dependent

excitatory or inhibitory effects (Barnes and Sharp 1999). Serotonin 2C (5-HT_{2C}) receptor activation may inhibit the release of mesolimbic DA (Di Giovanni et al. 2000; Di Matteo et al. 1999).

Nicotine, a potent nicotinic acetylcholine receptor agonist, may facilitate DA-related behaviours including drug self-administration, place conditioning, intracranial self-stimulation and locomotion (Di Chiara 2000; Ivanova and Greenshaw 1997; Wonnacott et al. 2005). Many studies have demonstrated nicotinic-serotonergic interactions, generally finding increased 5-HT release following nicotinic receptor stimulation (Seth et al. 2002). In particular, 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation may attenuate nicotine-induced mesolimbic DA release (Di Matteo et al. 2004; Pierucci et al. 2004). Given the evidence for functional relationships between 5-HT_{2C} receptors and the cholinergic and dopaminergic systems in the context of reward-related behaviours, it is possible that the 5-HT_{2C} receptor may play a role in nicotine-mediated behaviours – an idea that has been previously suggested from studies involving locomotion and drug self-administration (Batman et al. 2005; Fletcher et al. 2006; Grottick et al. 2001).

Few studies have investigated the reinforcing effects of 5-HT_{2C} receptor ligands in place conditioning. The mixed 5-HT_{1B/2C} receptor agonist mCPP did not induce place conditioning on its own, but was able to block the conditioned place aversion induced by mianserin (a mixed 5-HT₂ antagonist) and eltoprazine (a mixed 5-HT_{1B} receptor agonist & 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist) (Rocha et al. 1993). Recently, Mosher et al. (2005) showed that systemic administration of the mixed 5-HT_{1A/1B/2C} receptor agonist TFMPP and the selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 did not induce place conditioning. Nevertheless, in a separate study, WAY 161503 did produce a state-

dependent place aversion (Mosher et al. 2006). Under these conditions, both compounds reduced spontaneous locomotor activity (Mosher et al. 2005); these findings are in agreement with previous locomotion studies demonstrating an inhibitory role for the 5-HT_{2C} receptor (Gleason et al. 2001; Higgins et al. 2001; Kennett et al. 2000; Kennett et al. 1997; Lucki et al. 1989; Martin et al. 2002).

A recent paper has suggested that nicotine-induced place conditioning could be inhibited through the indirect activation of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor (Ji et al. 2006). Though there is still some debate (Laviolette and van der Kooy 2003), there is evidence that nicotine's rewarding effects may be related to direct activation of DA cells in the ventral tegmental area (VTA) as well as its desensitization effects on GABA cells (Ferrari et al. 2002; Mansvelder et al. 2002; Nisell et al. 1994; Pontieri et al. 1996; Sziraki et al. 2002). Dopaminergic cell lesions within the mesolimbic system and DA antagonists both attenuate nicotine-induced locomotor activity and self-administration (Clarke et al. 1988; Corrigall and Coen 1994; Corrigall et al. 1992; Singer et al. 1982). Though many authors have reported conflicting results regarding the peripheral administration of nicotine, a recent review of the literature and subsequent systematic study has clearly demonstrated that nicotine may induce robust place preference conditioning, over a range of doses, under well-defined parameters (Le Foll and Goldberg 2005).

The present study investigated the role of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in nicotine-induced place conditioning and locomotor activity. Nicotine-induced (0.6 mg/kg) place conditioning was compared to the well-established effects of (+)-amphetamine (McBride et al. 1999; Spyraiki et al. 1982). In addition to place conditioning, nicotine was also used as a locomotor stimulant, as many studies have demonstrated that repeated exposure to

nicotine produces locomotor sensitization (Arnold et al. 1995; Clarke et al. 1988; Imperato et al. 1986) and at least one study has found that the 5-HT_{2C} receptor may be involved in attenuating nicotine-induced locomotion in rats (Grottick et al. 2001). Given that 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation has been shown to attenuate nicotine-induced mesolimbic DA release, and both spontaneous locomotor activity and place conditioning are affected by mesolimbic DA transmission, the authors hypothesized that 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation by WAY 161503 would attenuate the behavioural effects of nicotine.

Materials & methods

Subjects

One hundred and thirty four male Sprague-Dawley rats (Health Sciences Laboratory Animal Services, University of Alberta) weighing 200-250 g were housed individually in standard Plexiglas laboratory cages at 20°C and 50 % humidity, with a 12-hr light/dark cycle (lights from 0700 h -1900 h) with food and water freely available. All testing took place under red light during the light phase of the light/dark cycle. All apparatus were cleaned between animals with diluted (1:6) ammonia-based window cleaner (No Name[®] Glass Cleaner with ammonia). The care and use of animals were in accordance with guidelines of the University of Alberta Health Sciences Animal Welfare Committee and the Canadian Council on Animal Care.

Drugs

The 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 · HCl [8,9-dichloro-2,3,4,4a-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazino[1,2-*a*]quinoxalin-5(6*H*)-one hydrochloride] was purchased from Tocris Cookson Inc. (Ellisville, MO, USA). (+) α -Methylphenethylamine ((+)-amphetamine)

sulphate was purchased from Health and Welfare Canada. (-)-Nicotine hydrogen tartrate (nicotine) and the 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist SB 242084 · HCl [6-chloro-5-methyl-1-[[2-(2methylpyrid-3-yloxy)pyrid-5-yl] carbamoyl] indoline dihydrochloride] were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (Oakville, Ontario, Canada). Nicotine was dissolved in saline; all other compounds were dissolved in double-distilled water (ddH₂O). SB 242084 was injected intraperitoneally (i.p.) and all other drugs were injected subcutaneously (s.c.) in a volume of 1.0 ml/kg. Nicotine was given immediately before testing; (+)-amphetamine and WAY 161503 were both given 10 min before testing; SB 242084 was given 30 min before testing. All drug doses are expressed as free-base.

Place Conditioning

The place conditioning apparatus (I. Halvorsen System Design, Phoenix, AZ, USA) consisted of a rectangular Plexiglas box divided into two compartments (30 cm L x 30 cm W x 25 cm H). The compartments differed only in floor texture: 14 horizontal bars positioned 1.25 cm apart compared with 1-cm square grate wire flooring. The compartments were separated by a white plastic divider, which contained a tunnel (7.5 cm long) allowing access to both compartments that could be obstructed with removable doors during conditioning.

The procedure consisted of three phases. *Phase 1* (Pre-Conditioning): Animals were habituated to the place conditioning apparatus for three consecutive days, during which animals had free access to both compartments for 15 min. On the third day of pre-conditioning, the amount of time spent in each compartment was recorded. Animals were assigned to drug groups such that each animal was conditioned to the compartment in which it spent the least time, as determined on pre-conditioning day three (biased design).

Phase 2 (Conditioning): On alternate days, animals received drug and vehicle treatments and were confined to the drug-paired or vehicle-paired compartment for 30 min. Animals were conditioned for eight consecutive days during which they received four drug treatments. *Phase 3* (Post-Conditioning): During retention testing, animals were placed in the apparatus in a drug-free state and allowed free access to both compartments for 15 min. The amount of time spent in each compartment was recorded. Each dose of WAY 161503 (1.0, 3.0 mg/kg) was tested in a separate experiment to allow for a replication of the nicotine-induced place preference.

Spontaneous Locomotor Activity

Apparatus: Spontaneous locomotor activity was measured using computer-monitored photobeam boxes (I. Halvorsen System Design, Phoenix, AZ, USA). The locomotor apparatus consisted of a clear Plexiglas test cage (43 cm L x 43 cm W x 30 cm H) with a 12 x 12 photobeam grid located 2.5 cm above the floor. These beams measured horizontal activity as well as consecutive beam breaks. Vertical activity was measured using 12 additional photobeams located 12 cm above the floor.

Procedure: For the initial locomotor experiments, animals were habituated to the locomotor activity boxes for 14 days, during which, they were injected daily with nicotine (0.6 mg/kg; to establish behavioural sensitization) or saline vehicle. Following the 14 day sensitization period, the animals received randomized counterbalanced injections with the compound of interest. Three days were allowed between each treatment; during these days, animals continued to receive respective nicotine or vehicle injections and locomotor activity was measured. Locomotor activity was measured over a 60 min time course.

To ensure that the differential effects seen with WAY 161503 on nicotine-related locomotor activity and place conditioning behaviour were not due to subject or design variability, animals from the completed place conditioning experiments described above were randomly assigned to one of four treatment groups: vehicle + vehicle; vehicle + nicotine; WAY 161503 + vehicle; WAY 161503 + nicotine. The dose of the nicotine challenge was 0.6 mg/kg, while the WAY 161503 dose was 1.0 mg/kg. Only animals with prior nicotine exposure (i.e. sensitized to nicotine) in place conditioning were assigned to the locomotor groups containing nicotine. Locomotor activity was monitored over 30 min in order to explore the time course of drug effects.

Statistical Analysis

Paired samples t-tests were used to analyze place conditioning effects, comparing time spent in the drug-paired side on pre- versus post-conditioning days; to compare initial preferences for the bar vs. grate compartments for all animals ($p \leq 0.05$). Experimental effects on the initial spontaneous locomotor activity experiments were determined using three-way (WAY 161503 x time x group) or four-way (agonist x antagonist x time x group) repeated measures analysis of variance (ANOVA) with drug treatment group – defined as animals who have received nicotine injections vs. those who have not – as a between subjects factor. For the single-day locomotor activity experiment, following place conditioning, a three-way (nicotine x WAY 161503 x time) ANOVA with repeated measures on one factor (time) was conducted. Where appropriate, analysis of time course data was performed using one-way ANOVA across treatments for each 5 min time interval. A significant F ratio ($p \leq 0.05$) on a 5 min interval was followed by Newman-Keuls post hoc tests ($\alpha = 0.05$). As the results of the analyses of consecutive and vertical

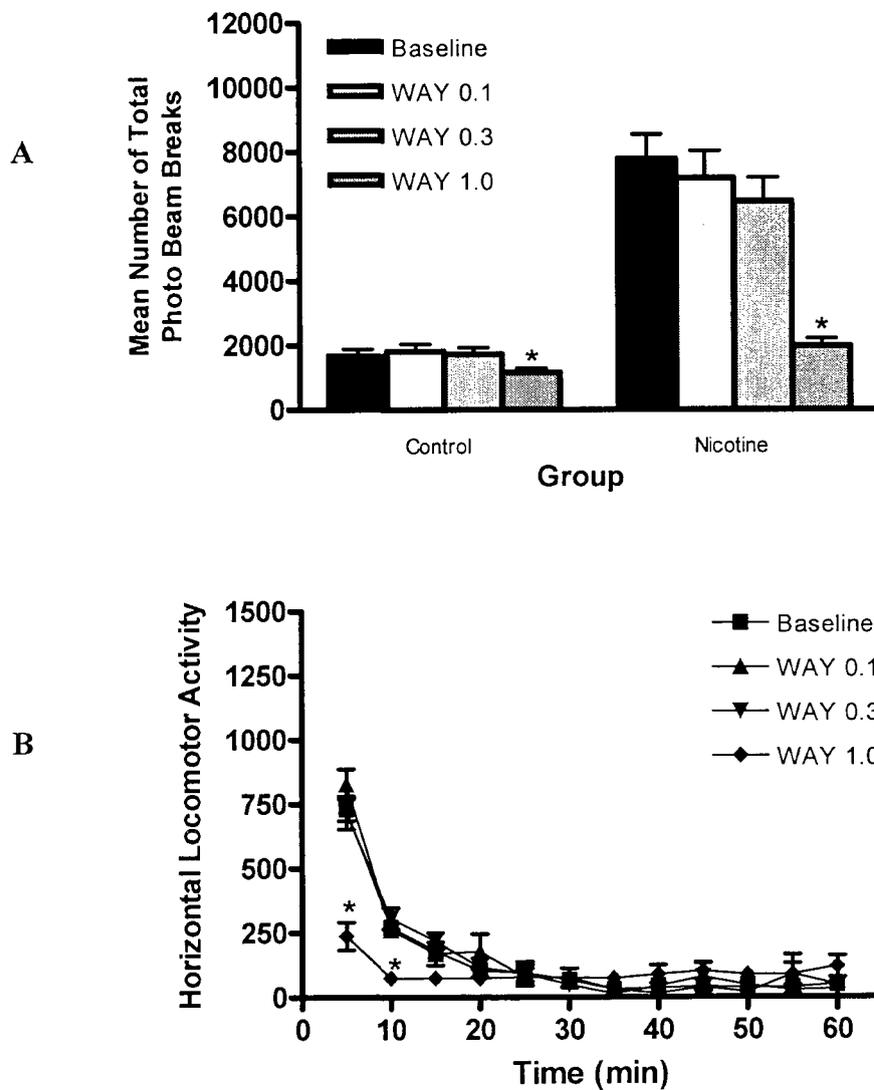
activity paralleled those for horizontal locomotor activity counts, only the latter results are reported. For experiments involving repeated measures, Greenhouse-Geisser corrected degrees of freedom were used as a conservative estimate of the F-ratio. All statistical analyses were completed using SPSS statistical software (SPSS 14.0, SPSS Inc., Chicago, U.S.A.).

Results

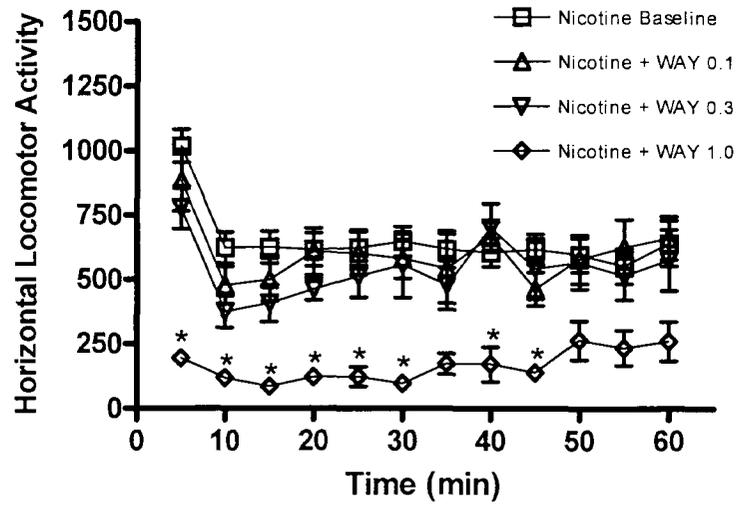
Effects of systemic WAY 161503 on basal and nicotine-induced locomotor activity

WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg) significantly decreased spontaneous locomotor activity as well as nicotine-induced hyperactivity [Fig. 2.1A, $F(1.53, 21.35) = 39.73, p < 0.05$]. There were significant effects of time [$F(5.51, 77.08) = 50.01, p < 0.05$] and group [$F(1, 14) = 50.59, p < 0.05$]; interactions of WAY 161503 x group [$F(1.53, 21.35) = 25.23, p < 0.05$], time x group [$F(5.51, 77.08) = 15.57, p < 0.05$] and WAY 161503 x time [$F(5.54, 77.58) = 4.97, p < 0.05$]. Local time course analysis revealed that WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg) reduced locomotor activity in vehicle-treated animals during the first 10 min of testing (Fig. 2.1B) and during the first 30 min, and again at 40 and 45 min, of testing for the nicotine-sensitized animals (Fig. 2.1C).

Figure 2.1A-C Locomotor effects of WAY 161503 (WAY; 0-1.0 mg/kg) in vehicle- and nicotine-treated (0.6 mg/kg) rats (**A**) ($n = 8/\text{group}$). Time course activity over 60 min in vehicle-treated (**B**) and nicotine-treated (**C**) rats. The term ‘baseline’ refers to recorded activity measured in vehicle-treated animals in the control group and nicotine-treated animals in the nicotine group. Data shown are means \pm SEM. * Significant at $p < 0.05$ following Newman-Keuls post hoc tests.



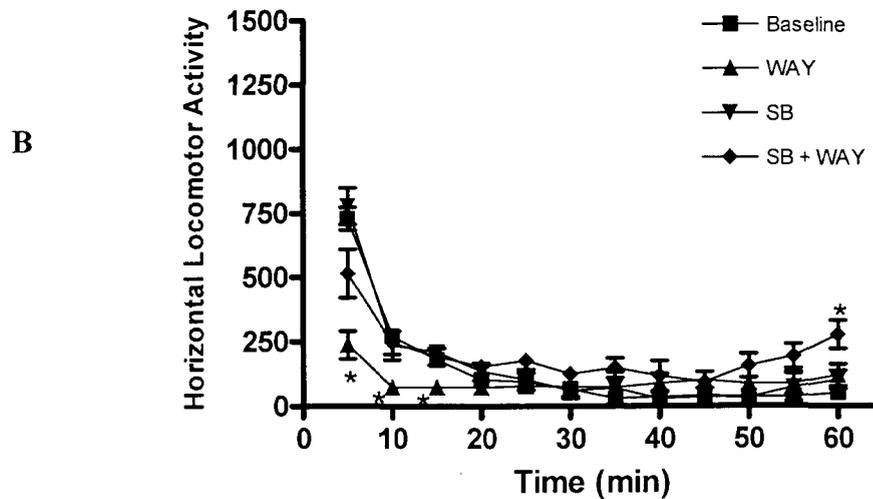
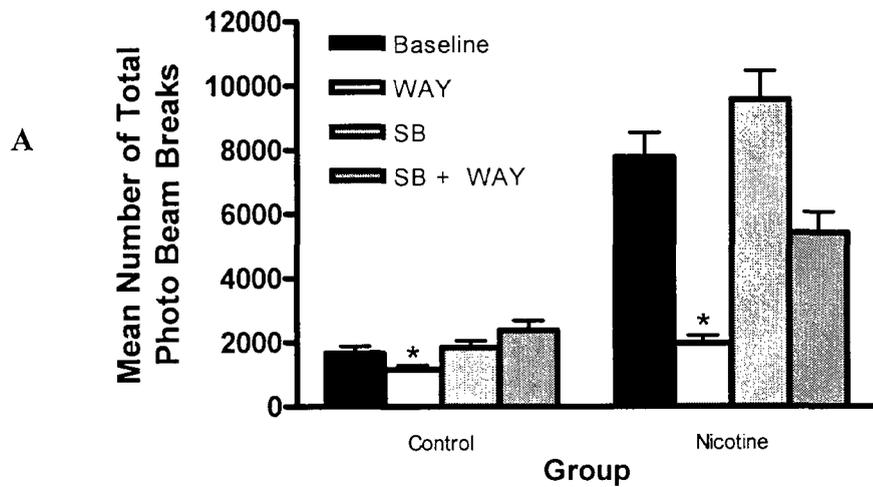
C



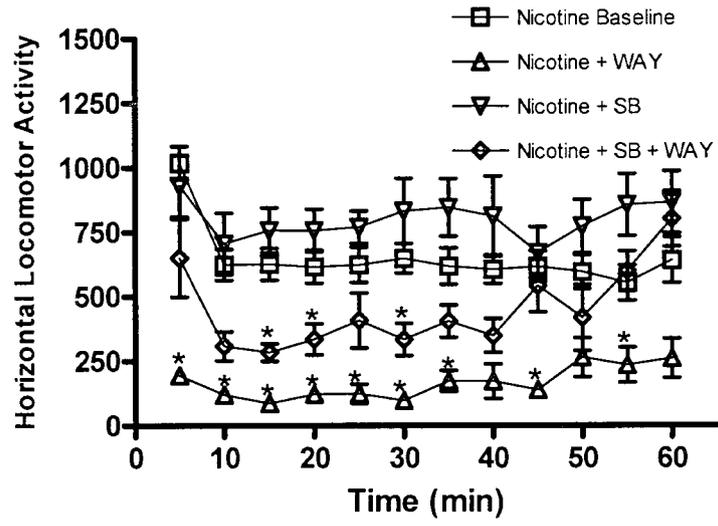
WAY 161503 and SB 242084 on basal and nicotine-induced locomotor activity

WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg) significantly decreased locomotor activity in vehicle- and nicotine-treated animals [Fig. 2.2A, $F(1, 14) = 39.93, p < 0.05$]. There was an effect of SB 242084 (1.0 mg/kg) [$F(1, 14) = 93.31, p < 0.05$], time [$F(4.05, 56.68) = 35.43, p < 0.05$] and group [$F(1, 14) = 80.98, p < 0.05$]; interactions of WAY 161503 x SB 242084 [$F(1, 14) = 19.13, p < 0.05$], WAY 161503 x group [$F(1, 14) = 36.23, p < 0.05$], SB 242084 x time [$F(1, 14) = 33.31, p < 0.05$], time x group [$F(4.05, 56.68) = 7.17, p < 0.05$], WAY 161503 x time [$F(4.77, 66.75) = 8.51, p < 0.05$], SB 242084 x time [$F(5.56, 77.77) = 2.16, p < 0.05$] and WAY 161503 x SB 242084 x time [$F(4.45, 62.28) = 2.57, p < 0.05$] (Fig. 2.2A). Local time course analysis revealed that WAY 161503 decreased locomotor activity in vehicle-treated animals during the first 15 min of testing (Fig. 2.2B) and during the first 35 min, and again at 45 and 55 min, of testing for nicotine-treated animals (Fig. 2.2C). SB 242084 (1.0 mg/kg) attenuated the reduction in locomotor activity seen with vehicle-treated animals (Fig. 2.2B; with the exception of the first 5 min) and nicotine-treated animals (Fig. 2.2C; with the exception of the 15, 20 and 30 min test points). SB 242084 did not significantly affect locomotor activity when administered alone.

Figure 2.2A-C Locomotor effects of WAY 161503 (WAY; 1.0 mg/kg) and SB 242084 (1.0 mg/kg) alone and in combination in vehicle- and nicotine-treated (0.6 mg/kg) rats (A) ($n = 8/\text{group}$). Time course activity over 60 min in vehicle-treated (B) and nicotine-treated (C) rats. The term ‘baseline’ refers to recorded activity measured in vehicle-treated animals in the control group and nicotine-treated animals in the nicotine group. Data shown are means \pm SEM. * Significant at $p < 0.05$ following Newman-Keuls post hoc tests.



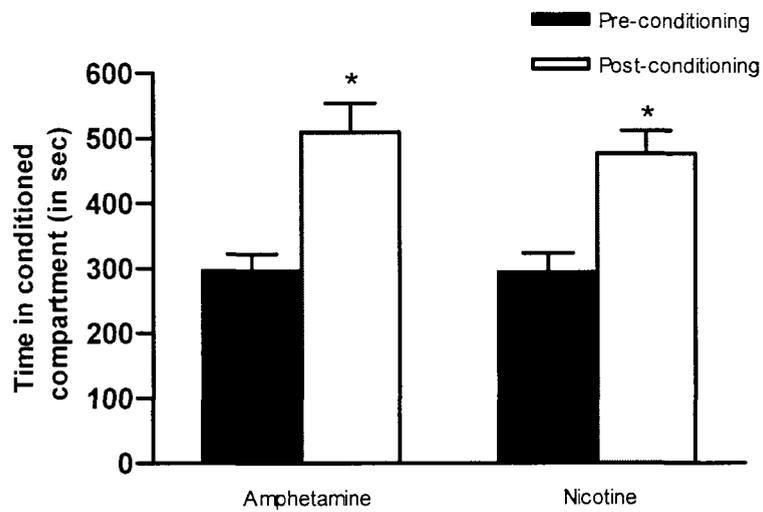
C



Verification of nicotine-induced place conditioning

Using a biased place conditioning design, both 0.6 mg/kg nicotine [$t(7) = 4.47, p < 0.05$] and 1.0 mg/kg (+)-amphetamine [$t(7) = 4.54, p < 0.05$] produced conditioned place preferences, indicating a significant difference in time spent in the conditioned compartment on post- over pre-conditioning days (Fig. 2.3). Though each animal was conditioned to the compartment in which it spent the least time on pre-conditioning day 3 (i.e. biased design), as a group, animals showed no initial preference for either compartment (which differed only in bar vs. grate flooring) [395 ± 14 sec; 391 ± 13 sec; $t(89) = 0.15, p > 0.05$].

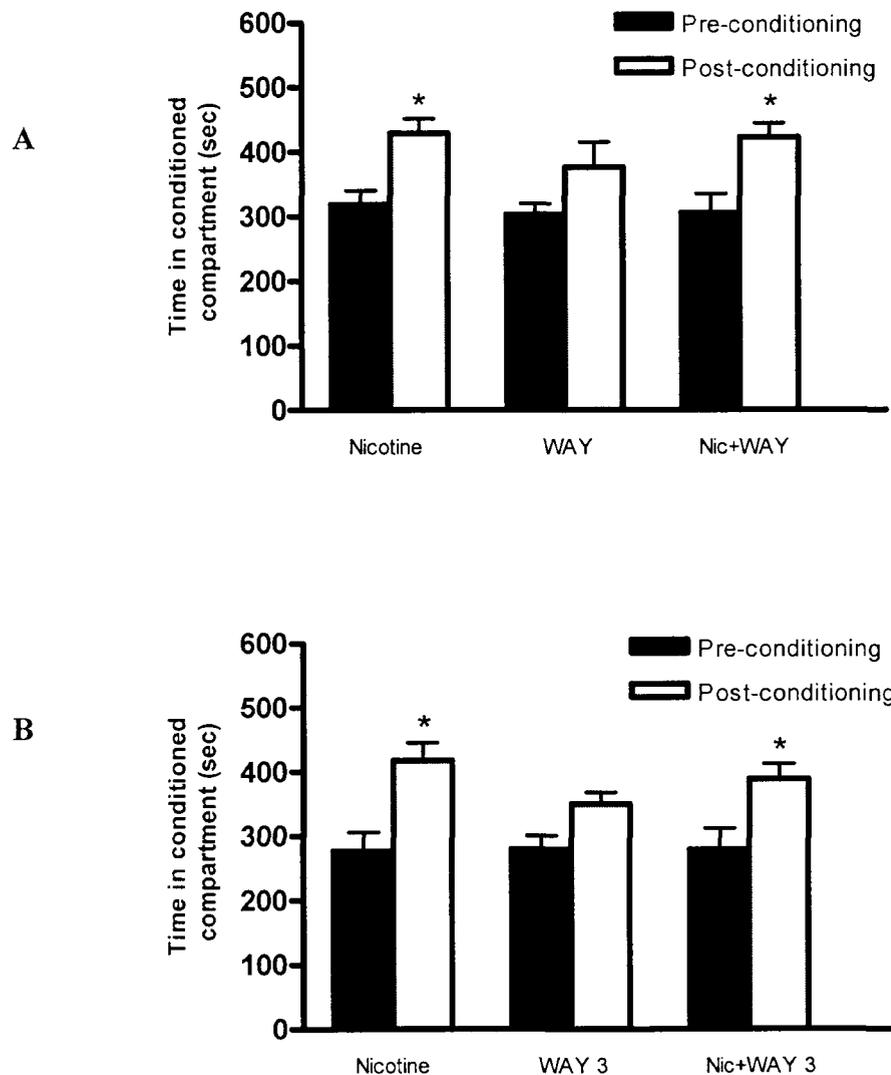
Figure 2.3 Verification of the biased place conditioning design using (+) (+)-amphetamine (1.0 mg/kg) as a positive control compared to nicotine (0.6 mg/kg) ($n = 16$). Data shown are means \pm SEM. * Significant at $p < 0.05$ following paired samples t-test.



WAY 161503 and nicotine in place conditioning

Nicotine (0.6 mg/kg) induced a place preference [Fig. 2.4A, $t(11) = 2.36$, $p < 0.05$; Fig. 2.4B, $t(9) = 3.36$, $p < 0.05$]; WAY 161503 (1.0, 3.0 mg/kg) did not induce place conditioning [Fig. 2.4A, $t(11) = 1.77$, $p > 0.05$; Fig. 2.4B, $t(9) = 2.13$, $p > 0.05$] and did not influence nicotine-induced place conditioning [Fig. 2.4A, $t(11) = 4.73$, $p < 0.05$; Fig. 2.4B, $t(9) = 4.59$, $p < 0.05$].

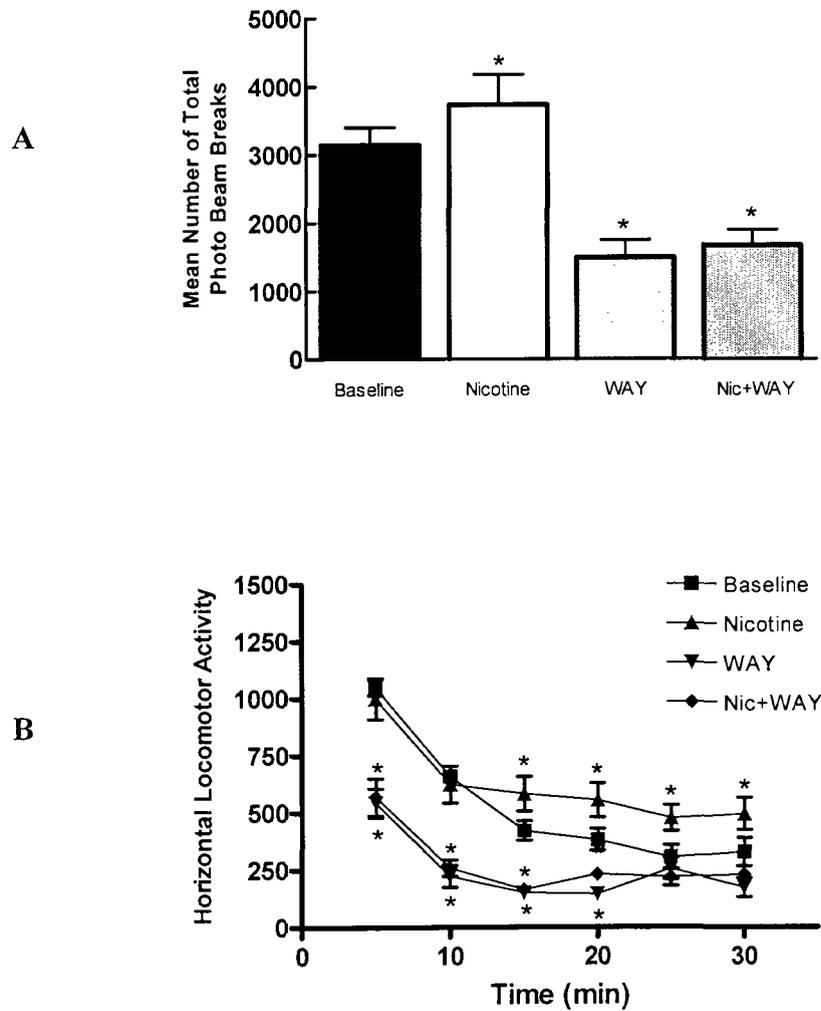
Figure 2.4 Place conditioning effects of (A) nicotine (0.6 mg/kg) and WAY 161503 (WAY; 1.0 mg/kg) ($n = 24$); (B) nicotine (0.6 mg/kg) and WAY 161503 (WAY; 3.0 mg/kg) ($n = 30$). Data shown are means \pm SEM. * Significant at $p < 0.05$ following paired samples t-test.



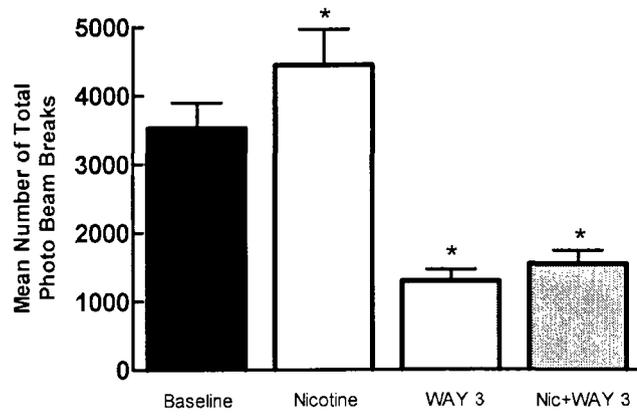
WAY 161503 and nicotine in locomotor activity following place conditioning

Following the nicotine-induced place preference experiments above, the effects of WAY 161503 on spontaneous and nicotine-induced locomotor activity of those animals was examined. Testing took place over 30 min as the initial locomotor experiments indicated that the effects of WAY 161503 on basal locomotor activity occur within this time period. Three-way ANOVA revealed a significant interaction for nicotine (0.6 mg/kg) x WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg) x time [Fig. 2.5A, $F(21.12) = 6.43$, $p < 0.05$]. To investigate this interaction, one-way ANOVA was performed for each 5 min interval; following significant one-way ANOVA, Newman-Keuls post hoc tests ($\alpha = 0.05$) showed that 1.0 mg/kg WAY 161503 reduced locomotor activity during the first 20 min of testing, as did the nicotine and WAY 161503 combination. Nicotine significantly increased locomotor activity, over saline-treated animals, from 15 to 30 min of testing (Fig. 2.5B). Three-way ANOVA revealed an interaction for nicotine (0.6 mg/kg) x WAY 161503 (3.0 mg/kg) x time [Fig. 2.5C, $F(9.53) = 17.01$, $p < 0.05$]. Locomotor activity was reduced for the group receiving 3.0 mg/kg WAY 161503 during the first 10 to 25 min of testing and for the group receiving WAY 161503 and nicotine for the first 20 min. The group that received nicotine showed increased activity during the first 10 min of testing (Fig. 2.5D).

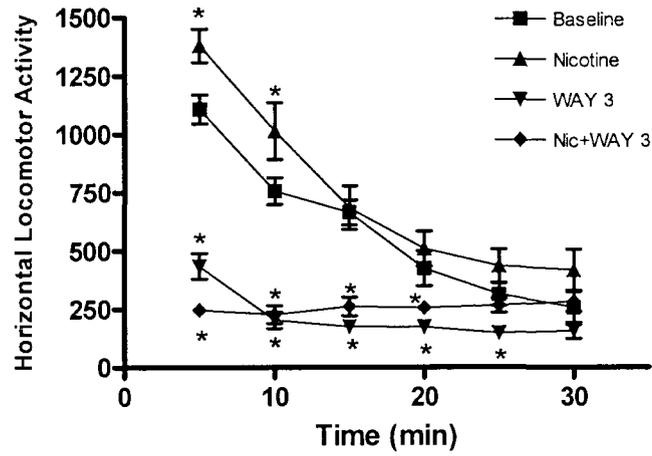
Figure 2.5A-D Spontaneous locomotor activity, following place conditioning experiments, for (A) nicotine (Nic; 0.6 mg/kg) and WAY 161503 (WAY; 1.0 mg/kg) ($n = 10$ /group); (C) nicotine (Nic; 0.6 mg/kg) and WAY 161503 (WAY 3; 3.0 mg/kg) ($n = 9$ /group). Time course activity over 30 min for rats receiving (B) nicotine and WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg) (D) and nicotine and WAY 161503 (3.0 mg/kg). Data shown are means \pm SEM. * Significant at $p < 0.05$ following Newman-Keuls post hoc tests.



C



D



Discussion

This study investigated the effects of 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation on spontaneous locomotor activity and nicotine-induced place conditioning. Consistent with prior data (Grottick et al. 2001), 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation decreased locomotion when administered alone and in combination with nicotine (0.6 mg/kg; Fig. 2.1A-C) and these effects were attenuated by the selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist SB 242084 (1.0 mg/kg; Fig. 2.2A-C). These data further support an inhibitory role for the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in basal and nicotine-induced locomotor activity. A floor effect may be responsible for the fact that the selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg) only decreased basal locomotor activity in the first 10-15 min of testing (Fig. 2.1B & 2.2B), given that this same dose is effective in attenuating nicotine-induced activity over at least a 45 min time period (Fig. 2.1C & 2.2C). As all relevant drug effects are noted within the first 30 min, subsequent locomotor testing focused on this time period.

Nicotine (0.6 mg/kg) induced a conditioned place preference comparable to the well-established effects of (+)-amphetamine (Fig. 2.3A, 2.4A & 2.4B) (McBride et al. 1999; Spyraiki et al. 1982). These data are consistent with a number of studies indicating that systemic nicotine-induced place preference is reliable over a range of doses, under well-defined parameters, and with the use of a biased place conditioning design (for review see Le Foll & Goldberg, 2005). Some researchers have suggested that factors such as age, strain, timing and route of administration may contribute to the varying results seen across studies (Horan et al. 1997; Le Foll and Goldberg 2005; Philibin et al. 2005; Wilkinson and Bevins 2008), as some groups have reported a place preference (Ashby et

al. 2002; Dewey et al. 1999; Forget et al. 2006; Horan et al. 1997), place aversion (Fudala and Iwamoto 1987; Jorenby et al. 1990) or absence of place conditioning (Acquas et al. 1989; Carboni et al. 1989; Shram et al. 2006) following systemic nicotine administration using an unbiased design. Nonetheless, the vast majority of studies demonstrating a nicotine-induced place preference used a biased design (Le Foll and Goldberg 2005).

It is a possibility that the place preference induced by nicotine in the biased design is not a reward-related effect, but rather the result of a reduction of an aversive state related to the initially non-preferred compartment – suggesting a potentially anxiolytic effect of nicotine. This is a rather unlikely hypothesis as nicotine's effects on anxiety vary largely based on route and timing of administration, the behavioural model used, and subject variability (Picciotto et al. 2002) and a number of behavioural studies have demonstrated the affects of 5-HT_{2C} receptor compounds on anxiety, yet none of these compounds have been shown to induce place conditioning (Kennett et al. 1989; Kennett et al. 1997; Martin et al. 2002). Another possible concern involves the definition of a biased design (Cunningham et al. 2003; Tzschentke 2007). The term 'biased design' often incorrectly elicits the notion of a biased apparatus (e.g. rats naturally prefer darker compartments), though an apparatus which produces a general bias for one compartment over others may be a detriment to the investigation of reward-related effects (Cunningham et al. 2003; Le Foll and Goldberg 2005; Roma and Riley 2005; Tzschentke 1998). The biased design (or 'biased compartment assignment') involves the assignment of individual animals to the compartment in which they initially spent the least, or most, amount of time. As a group there is no compartment preference; as such, the biased design may allow for greater sensitivity in detecting the reinforcing effects of drugs

(Cunningham et al. 2003; Tzschentke 2007). The apparatus used in the present study differed only in floor texture (bar vs. grate) and as a group, animals showed no preference for either side.

We are aware of one report that 5-HT_{2C} receptor activity may inhibit nicotine-induced place preference (Ji et al. 2006). These authors proposed that the tumor suppressor molecule, PTEN, complexes with the 5-HT_{2C} receptor and tonically inhibits its activity in vivo. The putative PTEN:5-HT_{2C} receptor complex was disrupted using a Tat-conjugated interfering peptide and it was suggested that this may mimic the effects of 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation. It is difficult to assess the effects of 5-HT_{2C} receptor activity on nicotine-induced place preference from this study because it is not clear to what extent the PTEN molecule affects 5-HT_{2C} receptor activity. Though the authors used a relatively selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist (RO 600175) to attenuate tetrahydrocannabinol-induced place conditioning, they did not use the same compound to directly assess nicotine-induced place conditioning.

The present study is, to the author's knowledge, the first to investigate the effects of a specific 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist (WAY 161503) on nicotine-induced place conditioning (Fig. 2.4A & 2.4B). No place conditioning was seen under the present conditions using systemic doses of WAY 161503 (1.0, 3.0 mg/kg) that are behaviourally active in locomotor activity (Mosher et al. 2005); this observation is consistent with previous results indicating that compounds with 5-HT_{2C} receptor activity do not induce place conditioning when testing occurs in a drug-free state (Mosher et al. 2005; Rocha et al. 1993). Contrary to the initial hypothesis, WAY 161503 did not attenuate nicotine's ability to induce a place preference. This was unexpected because 5-HT_{2C} receptor

activation attenuates nicotine-induced mesolimbic DA release (Di Matteo et al. 2004; Pierucci et al. 2004), locomotor activity and self-administration (Grottick et al. 2001). While the current place conditioning results do not support the notion that 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation attenuates all nicotine-induced behaviours, it must be noted that testing in the current place conditioning study took place in a drug-free state, while the attenuation of nicotine's effects by 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation in locomotion and self-administration were drug-dependent. It is also important to note that the present study investigated the effects of a single dose of nicotine (0.6 mg/kg) that was above the previously reported threshold dose of 0.1 mg/kg for producing a CPP (Le Foll and Goldberg 2005). While it is possible that 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation may have attenuated the effects of a lower dose of nicotine, the fact that other nicotine-induced activities (using comparable or higher doses of nicotine) are attenuated by 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation remains (Grottick et al. 2001).

Previous studies have demonstrated 5-HT_{2C} receptor-related decreases in both basal (Higgins et al. 2001; Lucki et al. 1989; Martin et al. 2002; Mosher et al. 2005) and nicotine-induced (Batman et al. 2005; Fletcher et al. 2006; Grottick et al. 2001) locomotor activity. Because of the differential effects observed between the place conditioning and locomotor activity experiments, the subjects used in the current place conditioning experiments were subsequently tested in the locomotor apparatus over thirty min (Fig. 2.5A-D). The results of these locomotor experiments were consistent with all previous demonstrations showing that nicotine-induced increases in locomotor activity are attenuated through 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation. Based on the current results, it is possible that this 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist-induced effect may not be influenced by the

duration of nicotine exposure (14 treatments in the initial locomotor studies versus 4 treatments during the place conditioning studies; Fig. 2.1A-C and Fig. 2.5A-D, respectively). In addition, future studies should address the possibility that the effects of WAY 161503 on nicotine-induced locomotor activity may be non-specific, as subthreshold doses of WAY 161503 failed to attenuate nicotine-induced locomotion and 5-HT_{2C} receptor activity has been shown to affect both basal locomotion and drug-induced increases in locomotor activity (Filip and Cunningham 2003; Fletcher et al. 2006; Higgins et al. 2001; Kennett et al. 2000; McMahon et al. 2001).

While 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation may inhibit other DA-related behaviours such as cocaine and ethanol self-administration (Fletcher et al. 2004; Rocha et al. 2002; Tomkins et al. 2002), nicotine-induced locomotion and self-administration (Grottick et al. 2001), we are not aware of any other studies regarding 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation on nicotine-induced place conditioning. It is of interest that these results are consistent with reports suggesting DA-independence of the place preference-inducing effects of intraventricular tegmental nicotine (Laviolette and van der Kooy 2003). Indeed, nicotinic receptor-stimulated increases in nucleus accumbens DA levels and locomotor activity do not always correspond with the establishment of place preference conditioning (Janhunen and Ahtee 2004; Janhunen et al. 2005) and some direct manipulations of DA signalling may differentially affect nicotine-induced place preference and locomotor activity (Le Foll et al. 2005). 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation may differentially affect nicotine-induced increases in DA release from the nigrostriatal versus mesolimbic systems (Di Matteo et al. 2004; Pierucci et al. 2004). Also, other studies investigating the effects of dopaminergic or serotonergic manipulations on the effects of drugs of abuse show that

the dissociation between place conditioning and locomotor effects are not unique to 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation and nicotine (Baker et al. 1998; Baker et al. 1996; Ferguson et al. 2008; Khroyan et al. 1998; Le et al. 1997; Suzuki et al. 1992a; Suzuki et al. 1992b). The current results suggest that the 5-HT_{2C} receptor may play an inhibitory role in nicotine-induced locomotor activity without having effects on nicotine-induced place conditioning under the present experimental conditions. The complex role of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in nicotine-mediated and DA-related reward may be currently underappreciated and future studies will be needed to determine the precise roles of DA, acetylcholine and 5-HT in this regard.

References

- Acquas E, Carboni E, Leone P, Di Chiara G (1989) SCH 23390 blocks drug-conditioned place-preference and place-aversion: anhedonia (lack of reward) or apathy (lack of motivation) after dopamine-receptor blockade? *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 99: 151-5
- Arnold B, Allison K, Ivanova S, Paetsch PR, Paslawski T, Greenshaw AJ (1995) 5HT3 receptor antagonists do not block nicotine induced hyperactivity in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 119: 213-21
- Ashby CR, Jr., Paul M, Gardner EL, Gerasimov MR, Dewey SL, Lennon IC, Taylor SJ (2002) Systemic administration of 1R,4S-4-amino-cyclopent-2-ene-carboxylic acid, a reversible inhibitor of GABA transaminase, blocks expression of conditioned place preference to cocaine and nicotine in rats. *Synapse* 44: 61-3
- Baker dopamine, Fuchs RA, Specio SE, Khroyan TV, Neisewander JL (1998) Effects of intraaccumbens administration of SCH-23390 on cocaine-induced locomotion and conditioned place preference. *Synapse* 30: 181-93
- Baker dopamine, Khroyan TV, O'Dell LE, Fuchs RA, Neisewander JL (1996) Differential effects of intra-accumbens sulpiride on cocaine-induced locomotion and conditioned place preference. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 279: 392-401
- Barnes NM, Sharp T (1999) A review of central 5-HT receptors and their function. *Neuropharmacology* 38: 1083-152
- Batman AM, Munzar P, Beardsley PM (2005) Attenuation of nicotine's discriminative stimulus effects in rats and its locomotor activity effects in mice by serotonergic 5-HT2A/2C receptor agonists. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 179: 393-401
- Berridge KC, Robinson TE (1998) What is the role of dopamine in reward: hedonic impact, reward learning, or incentive salience? *Brain Res Brain Res Rev* 28: 309-69
- Carboni E, Acquas E, Leone P, Di Chiara G (1989) 5HT3 receptor antagonists block morphine- and nicotine- but not amphetamine-induced reward. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 97: 175-8
- Clarke PB, Fu DS, Jakubovic A, Fibiger HC (1988) Evidence that mesolimbic Dopaminergic activation underlies the locomotor stimulant action of nicotine in rats. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 246: 701-8
- Corrigall WA, Coen KM (1994) Nicotine self-administration and locomotor activity are not modified by the 5-HT3 antagonists ICS 205-930 and MDL 72222. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 49: 67-71
- Corrigall WA, Franklin KB, Coen KM, Clarke PB (1992) The mesolimbic Dopaminergic system is implicated in the reinforcing effects of nicotine. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 107: 285-9

- Cunningham CL, Ferree NK, Howard MA (2003) Apparatus bias and place conditioning with ethanol in mice. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 170: 409-22
- Dewey SL, Brodie JD, Gerasimov M, Horan B, Gardner EL, Ashby CR, Jr. (1999) A pharmacologic strategy for the treatment of nicotine addiction. *Synapse* 31: 76-86
- Di Chiara G (2000) Role of dopamine in the behavioural actions of nicotine related to addiction. *Eur J Pharmacol* 393: 295-314
- Di Giovanni G, Di Matteo V, Di Mascio M, Esposito E (2000) Preferential modulation of mesolimbic vs. nigrostriatal Dopaminergic function by serotonin(2C/2B) receptor agonists: a combined in vivo electrophysiological and microdialysis study. *Synapse* 35: 53-61
- Di Matteo V, Di Giovanni G, Di Mascio M, Esposito E (1999) SB 242084, a selective serotonin2C receptor antagonist, increases Dopaminergic transmission in the mesolimbic system. *Neuropharmacology* 38: 1195-205
- Di Matteo V, Pierucci M, Esposito E (2004) Selective stimulation of serotonin2c receptors blocks the enhancement of striatal and accumbal dopamine release induced by nicotine administration. *J Neurochem* 89: 418-29
- Ferguson SM, Mitchell ES, Neumaier JF (2008) Increased expression of 5-HT6 receptors in the nucleus accumbens blocks the rewarding but not psychomotor activating properties of cocaine. *Biol Psychiatry* 63: 207-13
- Ferrari R, Le Novere N, Picciotto MR, Changeux JP, Zoli M (2002) Acute and long-term changes in the mesolimbic dopamine pathway after systemic or local single nicotine injections. *Eur J Neurosci* 15: 1810-8
- Filip M, Cunningham KA (2003) Hyperlocomotive and discriminative stimulus effects of cocaine are under the control of serotonin(2C) (5-HT(2C)) receptors in rat prefrontal cortex. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 306: 734-43
- Fletcher PJ, Chintoh AF, Sinyard J, Higgins GA (2004) Injection of the 5-HT2C receptor agonist Ro60-0175 into the ventral tegmental area reduces cocaine-induced locomotor activity and cocaine self-administration. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 29: 308-18
- Fletcher PJ, Sinyard J, Higgins GA (2006) The effects of the 5-HT(2C) receptor antagonist SB242084 on locomotor activity induced by selective, or mixed, indirect serotonergic and Dopaminergic agonists. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 187: 515-25
- Forget B, Barthelemy S, Saurini F, Hamon M, Thiebot MH (2006) Differential involvement of the endocannabinoid system in short- and long-term expression of incentive learning supported by nicotine in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 189: 59-69
- Fudala PJ, Iwamoto ET (1987) Conditioned aversion after delay place conditioning with nicotine. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 92: 376-81

- Gleason SD, Lucaites VL, Shannon HE, Nelson DL, Leander JD (2001) m-CPP hypolocomotion is selectively antagonized by compounds with high affinity for 5-HT(2C) receptors but not 5-HT(2A) or 5-HT(2B) receptors. *Behav Pharmacol* 12: 613-20
- Grottick AJ, Corrigan WA, Higgins GA (2001) Activation of 5-HT(2C) receptors reduces the locomotor and rewarding effects of nicotine. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 157: 292-8
- Higgins GA, Ouagazzal AM, Grottick AJ (2001) Influence of the 5-HT(2C) receptor antagonist SB242,084 on behaviour produced by the 5-HT(2) agonist Ro60-0175 and the indirect 5-HT agonist dexfenfluramine. *Br J Pharmacol* 133: 459-66
- Horan B, Smith M, Gardner EL, Lepore M, Ashby CR, Jr. (1997) (-)-Nicotine produces conditioned place preference in Lewis, but not Fischer 344 rats. *Synapse* 26: 93-4
- Ikemoto S, Wise RA (2004) Mapping of chemical trigger zones for reward. *Neuropharmacology* 47 Suppl 1: 190-201
- Imperato A, Mulas A, Di Chiara G (1986) Nicotine preferentially stimulates dopamine release in the limbic system of freely moving rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* 132: 337-8
- Ivanova S, Greenshaw AJ (1997) Nicotine-induced decreases in VTA electrical self-stimulation thresholds: blockade by haloperidol and mecamylamine but not scopolamine or ondansetron. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 134: 187-92
- Janhunen S, Ahtee L (2004) Comparison of the effects of nicotine and epibatidine on the striatal extracellular dopamine. *Eur J Pharmacol* 494: 167-77
- Janhunen S, Linnervuo A, Svensk M, Ahtee L (2005) Effects of nicotine and epibatidine on locomotor activity and conditioned place preference in rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 82: 758-65
- Ji SP, Zhang Y, Van Cleemput J, Jiang W, Liao M, Li L, Wan Q, Backstrom JR, Zhang X (2006) Disruption of PTEN coupling with 5-HT2C receptors suppresses behavioral responses induced by drugs of abuse. *Nat Med* 12: 324-9
- Jorenby DE, Steinpreis RE, Sherman JE, Baker TB (1990) Aversion instead of preference learning indicated by nicotine place conditioning in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 101: 533-8
- Kennett G, Lightowler S, Trail B, Bright F, Bromidge S (2000) Effects of RO 60 0175, a 5-HT(2C) receptor agonist, in three animal models of anxiety. *Eur J Pharmacol* 387: 197-204
- Kennett GA, Whitton P, Shah K, Curzon G (1989) Anxiogenic-like effects of mCPP and TFMPP in animal models are opposed by 5-HT1C receptor antagonists. *Eur J Pharmacol* 164: 445-54

Kennett GA, Wood MD, Bright F, Trail B, Riley G, Holland V, Avenell KY, Stean T, Upton N, Bromidge S, Forbes IT, Brown AM, Middlemiss DN, Blackburn TP (1997) SB 242084, a selective and brain penetrant 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist. *Neuropharmacology* 36: 609-20

Khroyan TV, Baker dopamine, Fuchs RA, Manders N, Neisewander JL (1998) Differential effects of 7-OH-DPAT on amphetamine-induced stereotypy and conditioned place preference. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 139: 332-41

Laviolette SR, van der Kooy D (2003) Blockade of mesolimbic dopamine transmission dramatically increases sensitivity to the rewarding effects of nicotine in the ventral tegmental area. *Mol Psychiatry* 8: 50-9, 9

Le AD, Tomkins D, Higgins G, Quan B, Sellers EM (1997) Effects of 5-HT₃, D₁ and D₂ receptor antagonists on ethanol- and cocaine-induced locomotion. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 57: 325-32

Le Foll B, Goldberg SR (2005) Nicotine induces conditioned place preferences over a large range of doses in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 178: 481-92

Le Foll B, Sokoloff P, Stark H, Goldberg SR (2005) dopamine D₃ receptor ligands block nicotine-induced conditioned place preferences through a mechanism that does not involve discriminative-stimulus or antidepressant-like effects. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 30: 720-30

Lucki I, Ward HR, Frazer A (1989) Effect of 1-(m-chlorophenyl)piperazine and 1-(m-trifluoromethylphenyl)piperazine on locomotor activity. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 249: 155-64

Mansvelder HD, Keath JR, McGehee DS (2002) Synaptic mechanisms underlie nicotine-induced excitability of brain reward areas. *Neuron* 33: 905-19

Martin JR, Ballard TM, Higgins GA (2002) Influence of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist, SB-242084, in tests of anxiety. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 71: 615-25

McBride WJ, Murphy JM, Ikemoto S (1999) Localization of brain reinforcement mechanisms: intracranial self-administration and intracranial place-conditioning studies. *Behav Brain Res* 101: 129-52

McMahon LR, Filip M, Cunningham KA (2001) Differential regulation of the mesoaccumbens circuit by serotonin 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT)_{2A} and 5-HT_{2C} receptors. *J Neurosci* 21: 7781-7

Mosher T, Hayes D, Greenshaw A (2005) Differential effects of 5-HT_{2C} receptor ligands on place conditioning and locomotor activity in rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* 515: 107-16

Mosher TM (2006) The role of 5-HT(1B) and 5-HT(2C) receptor ligands in reinforcement. Centre for Neuroscience. University of Alberta, Edmonton, pp 243

- Mosher TM, Smith JG, Greenshaw AJ (2006) Aversive stimulus properties of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 in rats. *Neuropharmacology* 51: 641-50
- Nisell M, Nomikos GG, Svensson TH (1994) Systemic nicotine-induced dopamine release in the rat nucleus accumbens is regulated by nicotinic receptors in the ventral tegmental area. *Synapse* 16: 36-44
- Pessiglione M, Seymour B, Flandin G, Dolan RJ, Frith CD (2006) dopamine-dependent prediction errors underpin reward-seeking behaviour in humans. *Nature* 442: 1042-5
- Philibin SD, Vann RE, Varvel SA, Covington HE, 3rd, Rosecrans JA, James JR, Robinson SE (2005) Differential behavioral responses to nicotine in Lewis and Fischer-344 rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 80: 87-92
- Picciotto MR, Brunzell DH, Caldarone BJ (2002) Effect of nicotine and nicotinic receptors on anxiety and depression. *Neuroreport* 13: 1097-106
- Pierucci M, Di Matteo V, Esposito E (2004) Stimulation of serotonin_{2C} receptors blocks the hyperactivation of midbrain dopamine neurons induced by nicotine administration. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 309: 109-18
- Pontieri FE, Tanda G, Orzi F, Di Chiara G (1996) Effects of nicotine on the nucleus accumbens and similarity to those of addictive drugs. *Nature* 382: 255-7
- Rocha B, Di Scala G, Jenck F, Moreau JL, Sandner G (1993) Conditioned place aversion induced by 5-HT_{1C} receptor antagonists. *Behav Pharmacol* 4: 101-106
- Rocha BA, Goulding EH, O'Dell LE, Mead AN, Coufal NG, Parsons LH, Tecott LH (2002) Enhanced locomotor, reinforcing, and neurochemical effects of cocaine in serotonin 5-hydroxytryptamine 2C receptor mutant mice. *J Neurosci* 22: 10039-45
- Roma PG, Riley AL (2005) Apparatus bias and the use of light and texture in place conditioning. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 82: 163-9
- Schultz W (1998) Predictive reward signal of dopamine neurons. *J Neurophysiol* 80: 1-27
- Schultz W (2006) Behavioral theories and the neurophysiology of reward. *Annu Rev Psychol* 57: 87-115
- Self DW (2004) Regulation of drug-taking and -seeking behaviors by neuroadaptations in the mesolimbic dopamine system. *Neuropharmacology* 47 Suppl 1: 242-55
- Seth P, Cheeta S, Tucci S, File SE (2002) Nicotinic--serotonergic interactions in brain and behaviour. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 71: 795-805
- Shram MJ, Funk D, Li Z, Le AD (2006) Periadolescent and adult rats respond differently in tests measuring the rewarding and aversive effects of nicotine. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 186: 201-8

- Singer G, Wallace M, Hall R (1982) Effects of Dopaminergic nucleus accumbens lesions on the acquisition of schedule induced self injection of nicotine in the rat. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 17: 579-81
- Spyraki C, Fibiger HC, Phillips AG (1982) Dopaminergic substrates of amphetamine-induced place preference conditioning. *Brain Res* 253: 185-93
- Stefani MR, Moghaddam B (2006) Rule learning and reward contingency are associated with dissociable patterns of dopamine activation in the rat prefrontal cortex, nucleus accumbens, and dorsal striatum. *J Neurosci* 26: 8810-8
- Suzuki T, Shiozaki Y, Masukawa Y, Misawa M (1992a) 5-HT₃ receptor antagonists block cocaine- and methamphetamine-induced place preference. *Yakubutsu Seishin Kodo* 12: 33-8
- Suzuki T, Shiozaki Y, Moriizumi T, Misawa M (1992b) Establishment of the ethanol-induced place preference in rats. *Arukuru Kenkyuto Yakubutsu Ison* 27: 111-23
- Sziraki I, Sershen H, Hashim A, Lajtha A (2002) Receptors in the ventral tegmental area mediating nicotine-induced dopamine release in the nucleus accumbens. *Neurochem Res* 27: 253-61
- Tobler PN, Fiorillo CD, Schultz W (2005) Adaptive coding of reward value by dopamine neurons. *Science* 307: 1642-5
- Tomkins DM, Joharchi N, Tampakeras M, Martin JR, Wichmann J, Higgins GA (2002) An investigation of the role of 5-HT_{2C} receptors in modifying ethanol self-administration behaviour. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 71: 735-44
- Tzschentke TM (1998) Measuring reward with the conditioned place preference paradigm: a comprehensive review of drug effects, recent progress and new issues. *Prog Neurobiol* 56: 613-72
- Tzschentke TM (2007) Measuring reward with the conditioned place preference (CPP) paradigm: update of the last decade. *Addict Biol* 12: 227-462
- Van Bockstaele EJ, Biswas A, Pickel VM (1993) Topography of serotonin neurons in the dorsal raphe nucleus that send axon collaterals to the rat prefrontal cortex and nucleus accumbens. *Brain Res* 624: 188-98
- Van Bockstaele EJ, Cestari DM, Pickel VM (1994) Synaptic structure and connectivity of serotonin terminals in the ventral tegmental area: potential sites for modulation of mesolimbic dopamine neurons. *Brain Res* 647: 307-22
- Volkow ND, Fowler JS, Wang GJ, Swanson JM (2004) dopamine in drug abuse and addiction: results from imaging studies and treatment implications. *Mol Psychiatry* 9: 557-69

Wilkinson JL, Bevins RA (2008) Intravenous nicotine conditions a place preference in rats using an unbiased design. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 88: 256-64

Wise RA (1996) Addictive drugs and brain stimulation reward. *Annu Rev Neurosci* 19: 319-40

Wonnacott S, Sidhpura N, Balfour DJ (2005) Nicotine: from molecular mechanisms to behaviour. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* 5: 53-9

Chapter 3: Effects of systemic and intra-nucleus accumbens 5-HT_{2C} receptor compounds on ventral tegmental area self-stimulation thresholds in rats

(A version of this chapter has been published. Hayes DJ, Clements R, Greenshaw AJ. 2009. Effects of systemic and intra-nucleus accumbens 5-HT_{2C} receptor compounds on ventral tegmental area self-stimulation thresholds in rats. Psychopharmacology 203: 579-88. The previously unpublished data involving TFMPP – Fig. 3.2 – were collected by R. Clements. The analysis, representation, and discussion of the Clements data have been prepared by the present author with full acknowledgement of the source of those data.)

Introduction

Activity of the mesocorticolimbic dopamine (DA) system is important for the regulation of motivation and reward-related behaviours (Wise 2004). Anatomical, pharmacological and behavioural data have all demonstrated the ventral tegmental area (VTA) and nucleus accumbens (NAc) as key brain areas involved in mediating natural and drug-induced reward (Ikemoto and Wise 2004; Kalivas and Volkow 2005), and this circuitry may be involved in depression, schizophrenia and drug abuse (Kalivas and Volkow 2005; Laviolette 2007; Nestler and Carlezon 2006). Though the exact role for dopaminergic cells is still under investigation, evidence indicates DA release in mesolimbic areas may be associated with behavioural activation, reward valuation, prediction, incentive salience and conditioning (Nicola et al. 2005; Robbins 1997; Salamone et al. 2007; Tobler et al. 2005; Wyvell and Berridge 2000). Many of these findings are consistent with neuroimaging studies in humans (Cooper and Knutson 2008; Murray et al. 2008; O'Doherty 2004). For more information on the putative roles of mesolimbic DA, readers

are referred to the recent special edition of *Psychopharmacology* (DA – revised, 2007, 191(3)). Place conditioning, self-administration and intracranial self-stimulation (ICSS) are often used as animal models of reward-related behaviour (McBride et al. 1999; Tzschentke 2007; Wise 2002). Electrical stimulation of the VTA drives self-stimulation behaviour in rats and results in DA release in the NAc (Fiorino et al. 1993) – making VTA ICSS a sensitive and directed model of reward-related behaviour.

Serotonin (5-HT) is thought to play a role in the regulation of DA and reward-related behaviours (Benloucif et al. 1993; Hetey and Drescher 1986; Muramatsu et al. 1988). Previous studies have suggested both inhibitory and excitatory roles for 5-HT in ICSS behaviour (Broadbent and Greenshaw 1985; Poschel et al. 1974; Redgrave and Horrell 1976; Van Der Kooy et al. 1978) and these differential effects are likely related to the existence of many 5-HT receptor subtypes (Alex and Pehek 2007; Barnes and Sharp 1999). The 5-HT_{2C} receptor is expressed throughout the mesocorticolimbic system (Bubar and Cunningham 2007; Clemett et al. 2000) and is of interest as a potential target for antidepressants (Chanrion et al. 2007) and atypical antipsychotics (Reynolds et al. 2005). Studies have shown that 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation may inhibit the release of mesolimbic DA (Di Giovanni et al. 2000; Di Matteo et al. 1999). Behavioural studies generally agree with an inhibitory role for the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in reward-related behaviours. Activation of 5-HT_{2C} receptors attenuates nicotine-induced locomotion, food intake and self-administration (Grottick et al. 2001). Functional antagonism of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor also increases cocaine and ethanol responding in rodents (Fletcher et al. 2002; Rocha et al. 2002; Tomkins et al. 2002). While 5-HT_{2C} receptor compounds do not affect

the expression of place conditioning on their own (Mosher et al. 2005), they may produce state-dependent place aversion conditioning (Mosher et al. 2006).

Due to the relatively recent availability of pharmacologically selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor compounds, few studies have investigated the role of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in ICSS; compounds with 5-HT₂ receptor (5-HT_{2A/B/C}) activity have been used in some ICSS studies. Sinden and Atrons (1978) suggested a reward-enhancing effect for lateral hypothalamic ICSS following administration of the mixed agonist 5-methoxy-*NN*-dimethyltryptamine, while Stark et al. (1964) demonstrated that another mixed agonist, bromlysergic acid diethylamide, showed biphasic effects in dogs responding for hypothalamic ICSS. Studies using VTA ICSS have suggested a possible inhibitory, and antidepressant, role for 5-HT₂ receptors (Grottick et al. 1997; Moreau et al. 1996). All of these ICSS studies have been limited by the use of non-selective compounds as well as restricted measurements of reward – underscoring the need for more studies in this context.

This study tested the hypothesis that 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation would result in increases in VTA ICSS thresholds using systemic administration of the mixed 5-HT_{1A/1B/2C} receptor agonist TFMPP (0.3 mg/kg), the selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 (0.3, 0.6, 1.0 mg/kg) and the selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist SB 242084 (1.0 mg/kg). WAY 161503 and SB 242084 were chosen for their high selectivity at the 5-HT_{2C} receptor (Kennett et al. 1997; Rosenzweig-Lipson et al. 2006; Schlag et al. 2004). TFMPP was chosen as many studies have suggested its behavioural effects to be 5-HT_{2C} receptor-mediated (Kennett and Curzon 1988b; Lucki et al. 1989; Mora et al. 1997). As the NAc shell has been identified as a potential site for the inhibition of 5-HT_{2C}

receptor-related DA efflux (Navailles et al. 2006b), the hypothesis that 5-HT_{2C} receptors in the NAc shell are involved in regulating VTA ICSS behaviour was tested using bilateral microinjections of WAY 161503 (0-1.5 µg/side).

Materials & methods

Subjects

Twenty-nine male Sprague-Dawley rats (Health Sciences Laboratory Animal Services, University of Alberta) weighing 200-300g were housed individually in standard Plexiglas laboratory cages at 20°C and 50% humidity, with a 12-hr light/dark cycle with food and water freely available. All apparatus were cleaned between experiments with individual animals with diluted (1:6) ammonia-based window cleaner (No Name[®] Glass Cleaner with ammonia). The care and use of animals were in accordance with guidelines of the University of Alberta Health Sciences Animal Welfare Committee and the Canadian Council on Animal Care.

Drugs

The 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 · HCl [8,9-dichloro-2,3,4,4a-tetrahydro-1H-pyrazino[1,2-*a*]quinoxalin-5(6*H*)-one hydrochloride] and the 5-HT_{1A/1B/2A/2B/2C} receptor agonist TFMPP · HCl [N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl] piperazine hydrochloride] were purchased from Tocris Cookson Inc. (Ellisville, MO, USA). The 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist SB 242084 · 2HCl [6-chloro-5-methyl-1-[[2-(2-methylpyrid-3-yloxy)pyrid-5-yl]carbamoyl]indoline dihydrochloride hydrate] was purchased from Sigma Chemical Company (St. Louis, MO, USA). (+)- α -Methylphenethylamine ((+)-amphetamine) sulphate was purchased from Health and Welfare Canada. TFMPP was dissolved in 0.9%

saline; all other compounds were dissolved in double-distilled water. All compounds were administered in a volume of 1.0 ml/kg. WAY 161503 (0-1 mg/kg) and TFMPP (0.3 mg/kg) were administered subcutaneously, 10 minutes prior to testing; SB 242084 (1.0 mg/kg) was administered intraperitoneally 30 minutes prior to testing. Artificial cerebrospinal fluid was freshly prepared (Elliott and Lewis 1950) and drug solutions made daily (pH 6.0–7.0). All drug doses are expressed as free-base.

Surgery & histology

Using a previously described procedure (Greenshaw 1993), each animal ($n = 9$ for the WAY 161503 dose response experiment; $n = 11$ for the TFMPP and SB 242084 experiment; $n = 9$ for the intra-NAc WAY 161503 experiment) was implanted with a stainless steel, monopolar, stimulating electrode (E363/2; tip diameter 200 μm ; Plastics One Ltd., Roanoke, VA) directed to the VTA. A large silver indifferent electrode in the skull served as the relative ground. Animals used for microinjection were also implanted with bilateral cannulae (22 gauge) directed to the shell of the NAc. Stereotaxic coordinates were [mm]: VTA – AP +2.6, L +0.4-0.5, V +1.8-2.2; NAc shell – AP +11.0, L +0.4, V +2.8, from inter-aural zero, with the incisor bar set at 2.4 mm below the inter-aural line (Paxinos and Watson 1998). These coordinates were interpolated from the target site for an angle of 20° , 20° lateral and anterior for the VTA and 16° lateral for the NAc shell (Greenshaw 1997). The guide cannulae were placed 1 mm above the actual injection sites. Electrode and cannulae placements were verified at the end of the experiment by microscopic inspection of flash-frozen coronal brain sections (40 μm); flash-freezing was achieved using isopentane cooled on dry ice. Only animals with VTA and NAc placements were included in the analysis.

Intracranial self-stimulation (ICSS)

Monopolar stimulation of the VTA was provided from constant current DC stimulators (cathodal monophasic pulse width of 200 μ s; initial training frequency of 100 Hz; train length of 1 s) connected to each animal via a gold-track slip ring. Between pulses the active electrode and indifferent electrode were connected through a resistor to cancel any effects of electrode polarisation (Greenshaw 1986). The apparatus and rate-frequency analysis were as described by Ivanová et al (1997). With this procedure, M50 is the threshold frequency at which half-maximal response rates occur; RMAX is the maximal rate of responding in a session. While M50 is a measure of reward sensitivity (which is dissociable from non-specific changes in behaviour), RMAX is a measure of response performance (see Gallistel and Karras, 1984; Greenshaw and Wishart, 1987). Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are used to illustrate the shifts in M50 thresholds.

Microinjection of drugs

Rats with bilateral cannulae in the NAc shell received a counterbalanced sequence of five treatments: artificial cerebrospinal fluid (CSF), WAY 161503 (0-1.5 μ g/side) and (+)-amphetamine (1.0 μ g/side), with at least three days between each microinjection. Each intra-NAc injection was administered in a total volume of 0.5 μ L at a pump-controlled rate of 0.2 μ L per minute (Beehive controller, Bioanalytical Systems, Inc.) and the injection cannulae remained in place for a further minute to allow for drug absorption. Immediately following each set of microinjections, each animal was tested for VTA self-stimulation. The highest dose of WAY 161503 chosen was based on its maximal solubility in water.

Statistical analysis

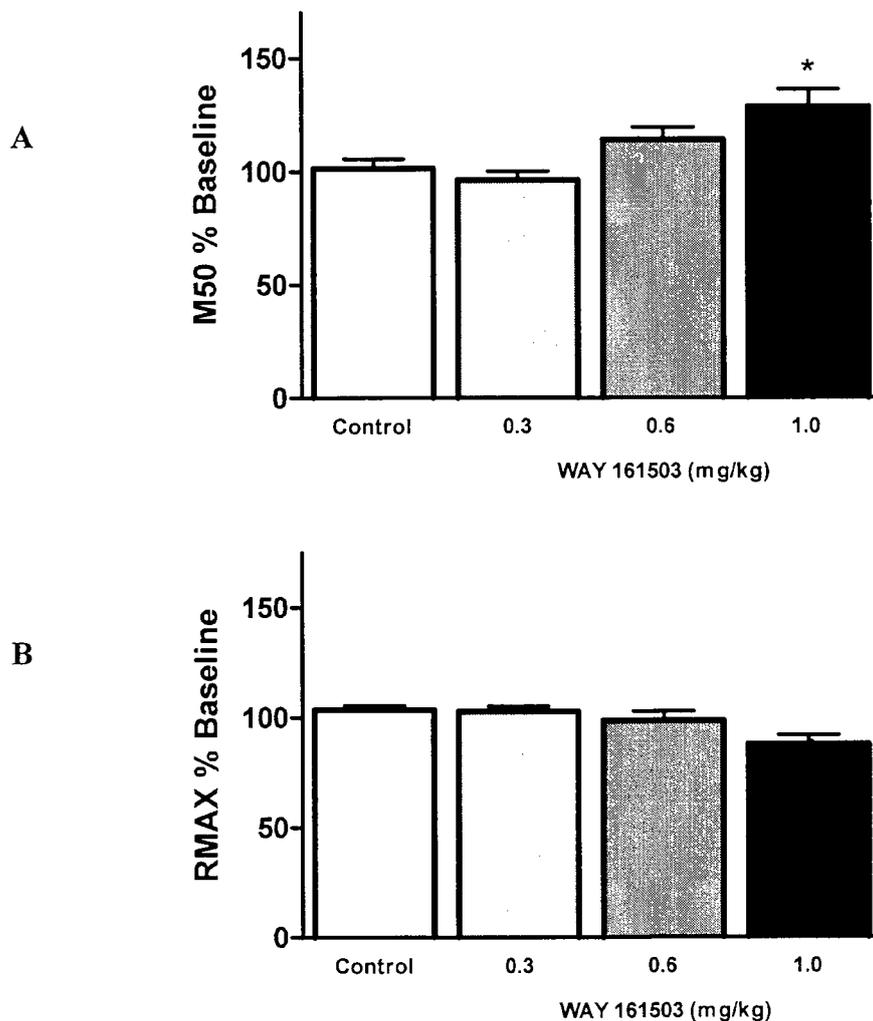
All effects of treatments were assessed using repeated measures analysis of variance (ANOVA) followed by Newman-Keuls post hoc tests ($\alpha = 0.05$) where appropriate. All data are presented as a percentage of average baseline performance of each animal. Statistical analyses were completed using statistical software (SPSS Inc., Chicago, IL, USA).

Results

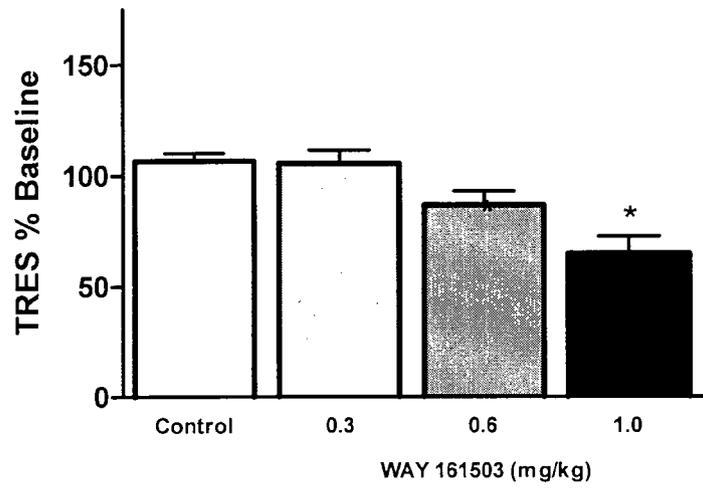
Effects of systemic 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503

Systemic administration of the selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 (0.3, 0.6, 1.0 mg/kg) resulted in a main effect for M50 thresholds [Fig. 3.1A, $F(2, 13) = 7.72$, $p < 0.05$], RMAX values [Fig. 3.1B, $F(2, 15) = 4.76$, $p < 0.05$], and TRES values [Fig. 3.1C, $F(2, 15) = 12.50$, $p < 0.05$]. Further analysis with Newman-Keuls revealed that the highest dose of WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg) produced a significant increase in M50 (Fig. 3.1A) and TRES (Fig. 3.1C) values; no dose affected RMAX values (Fig. 3.1B). Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to illustrate the dose-dependent rightward shift in M50 seen with WAY 161503 (indicating a decrease in reward) (Fig. 3.1D).

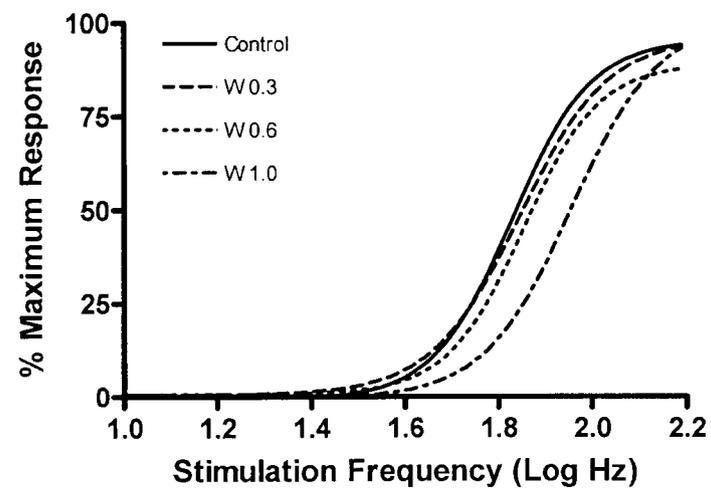
Figure 3.1A-D The effects of WAY 161503 (W; 0-1.0 mg/kg) on **(A)** rate-frequency thresholds (M50 values), **(B)** maximal response rates (RMAX values), **(C)** and total responses (TRES) for VTA ICSS. **(D)** Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to illustrate the shifts in M50. Data shown are means \pm SEM expressed as a percentage of baseline performance. *Denotes significance from control at $p < 0.05$ following Newman-Keuls post hoc tests.



C



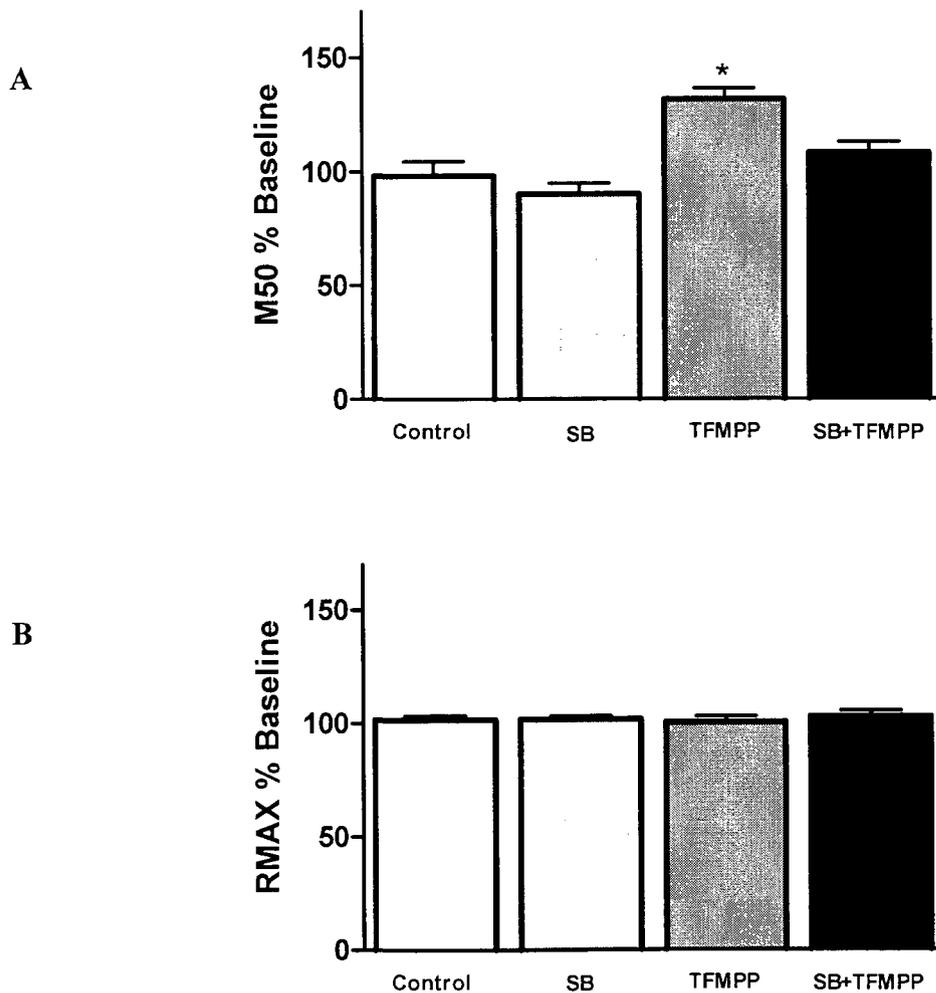
D



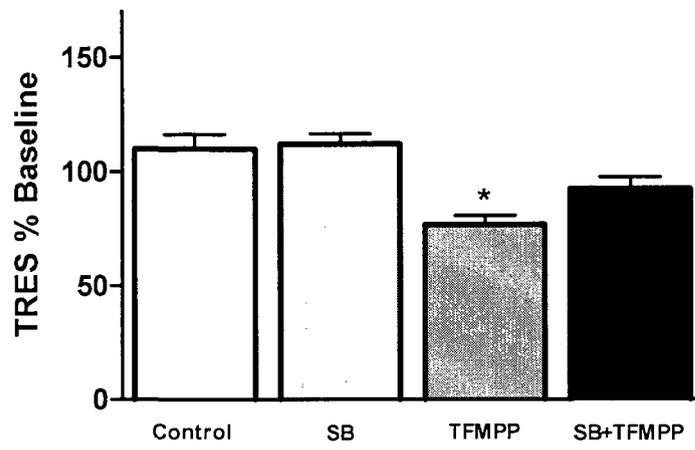
Effects of systemic TFMPP attenuated by SB 242084

Based on pilot data in our lab indicating significant increases in M50 values without effects on RMAX values, the dose of 0.3 mg/kg of TFMPP was chosen for this study. Analysis of M50 values revealed a main effect of TFMPP [$F(1, 10) = 16.33, p < 0.05$] and SB 242084 [$F(1, 10) = 11.17, p < 0.05$] and an interaction between TFMPP and SB 242084 [Fig. 3.2A; $F(1, 10) = 5.29, p < 0.05$]. Newman-Keuls post hoc tests revealed that TFMPP produced a significant increase in M50 thresholds while SB 242084 blocked this effect, without having any effects on its own. None of the treatments showed significant changes in RMAX values (Fig. 3.2B). Analysis of TRES values revealed a main effect of TFMPP [$F(1, 10) = 18.52, p < 0.05$] and SB 242084 [$F(1, 10) = 5.90, p < 0.05$] but no interaction between TFMPP and SB 242084 (Fig. 3.2C). Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to illustrate the rightward shift in M50 seen with TFMPP (indicating a decrease in reward) and attenuation of TFMPP by SB 242084 (Fig. 3.2D).

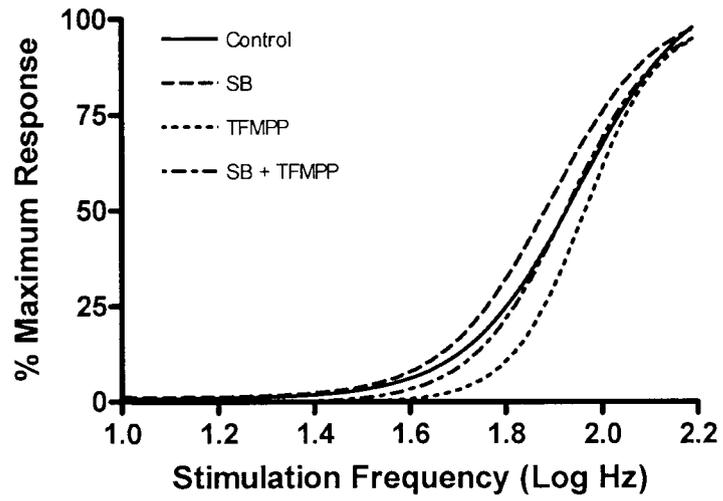
Figure 3.2A-D The effects of TFMPP (0.3 mg/kg) and SB 242084 (SB; 1.0 mg/kg) on (A) rate-frequency thresholds (M50 values), (B) maximal response rates (RMAX values), (C) and total responses (TRES) for VTA ICSS. (D) Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to illustrate the shifts in M50. Data shown are means \pm SEM expressed as a percentage of baseline performance. *Denotes significance from control at $p < 0.05$ following Newman-Keuls post hoc tests.



C



D

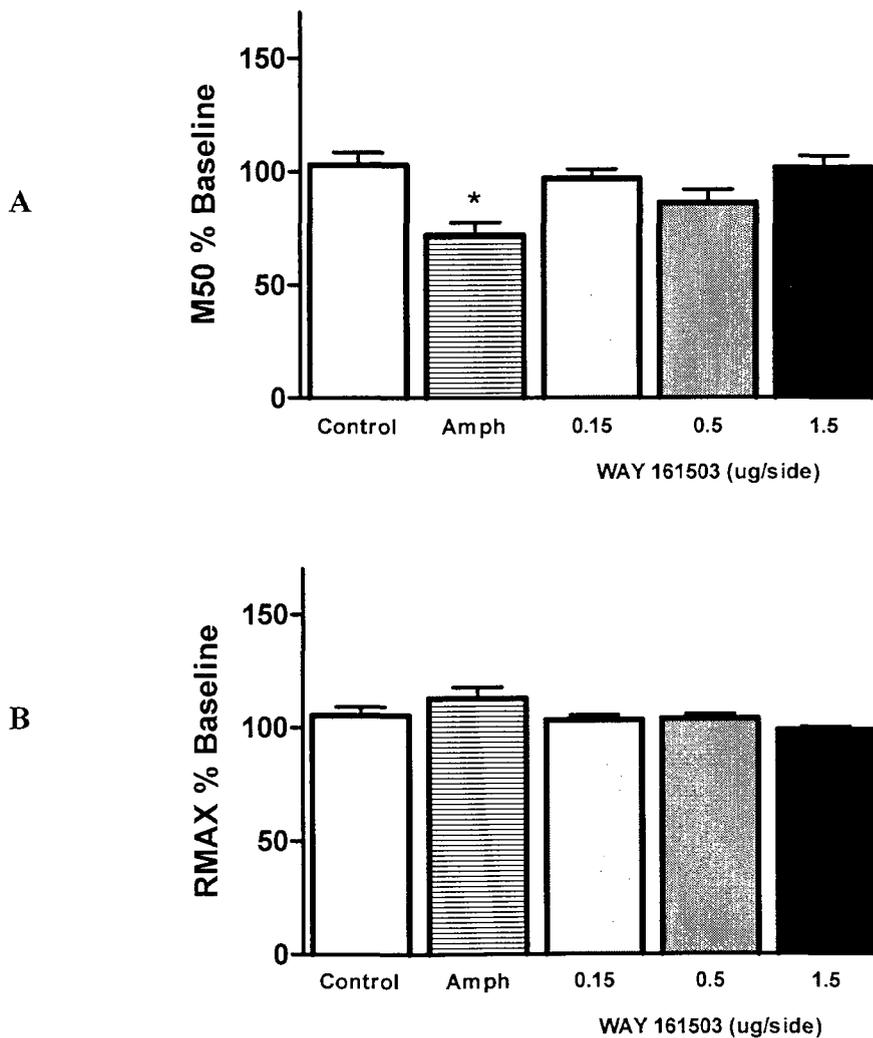


Effects of intra-NAc shell WAY 161503

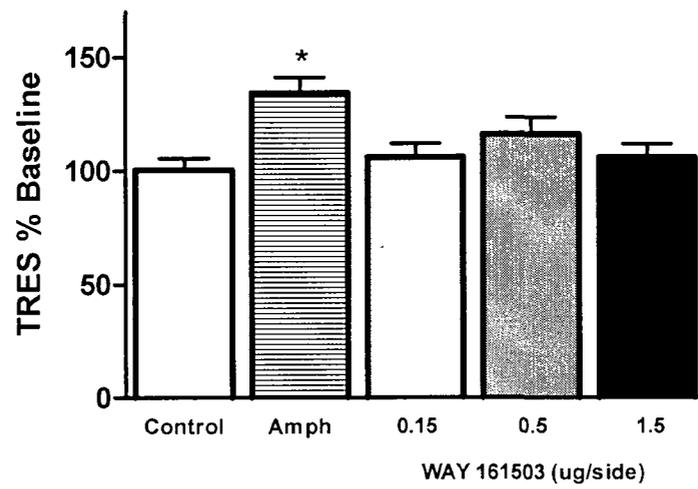
Intra-NAc shell microinjections of WAY 161503 (0.15, 0.5, 1.5 $\mu\text{g}/\text{side}$) showed no change in M50 (Fig. 3.3A), RMAX (Fig. 3.3B), or TRES values (Fig. 3.3C). The positive control (+)-amphetamine (1.0 $\mu\text{g}/\text{side}$) significantly decreased M50 values [Fig. 3.3A; $F(1, 8) = 26.19, p < 0.05$], and increased TRES values [Fig. 3.3C; $F(1, 8) = 30.07, p < 0.05$], without affecting RMAX values (Fig. 3.3B). Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to compare the leftward shift in M50 seen with (+)-amphetamine (indicating an increase in reward) to the absence of effects by WAY 161503 (Fig. 3.3D).

Only rats with electrode placements in the VTA and bilateral cannulae in the NAc shell were included in the analysis. Representative photomicrographs of VTA stimulation sites and NAc shell microinjection sites are seen in Fig. 3.4A & C, respectively. Histological locations of electrode terminal sites and NAc shell microinjection sites are represented in Fig. 3.4B and D, respectively.

Figure 3.3A-D The effects of intra-Nac shell microinjections of WAY 161503 (WAY; 0-1.5 $\mu\text{g}/\text{side}$) and (+)-amphetamine (AMPH; 1.0 $\mu\text{g}/\text{side}$) compared to injections of artificial cerebrospinal fluid (Control) on **(A)** rate-frequency thresholds (M50 values), **(B)** maximal response rates (RMAX values), **(C)** and total responses (TRES) for VTA ICSS. **(D)** Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to illustrate the shifts in M50. Data shown are means \pm SEM expressed as a percentage of baseline performance. *Denotes significance from control at $p < 0.05$ following Newman-Keuls post hoc tests.



C



D

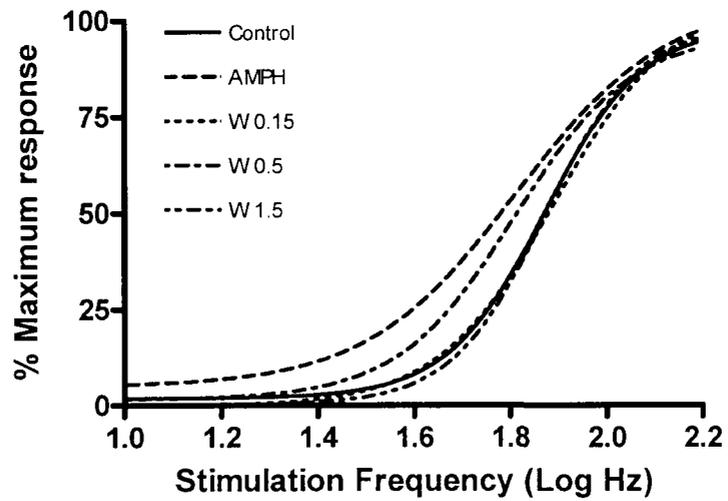
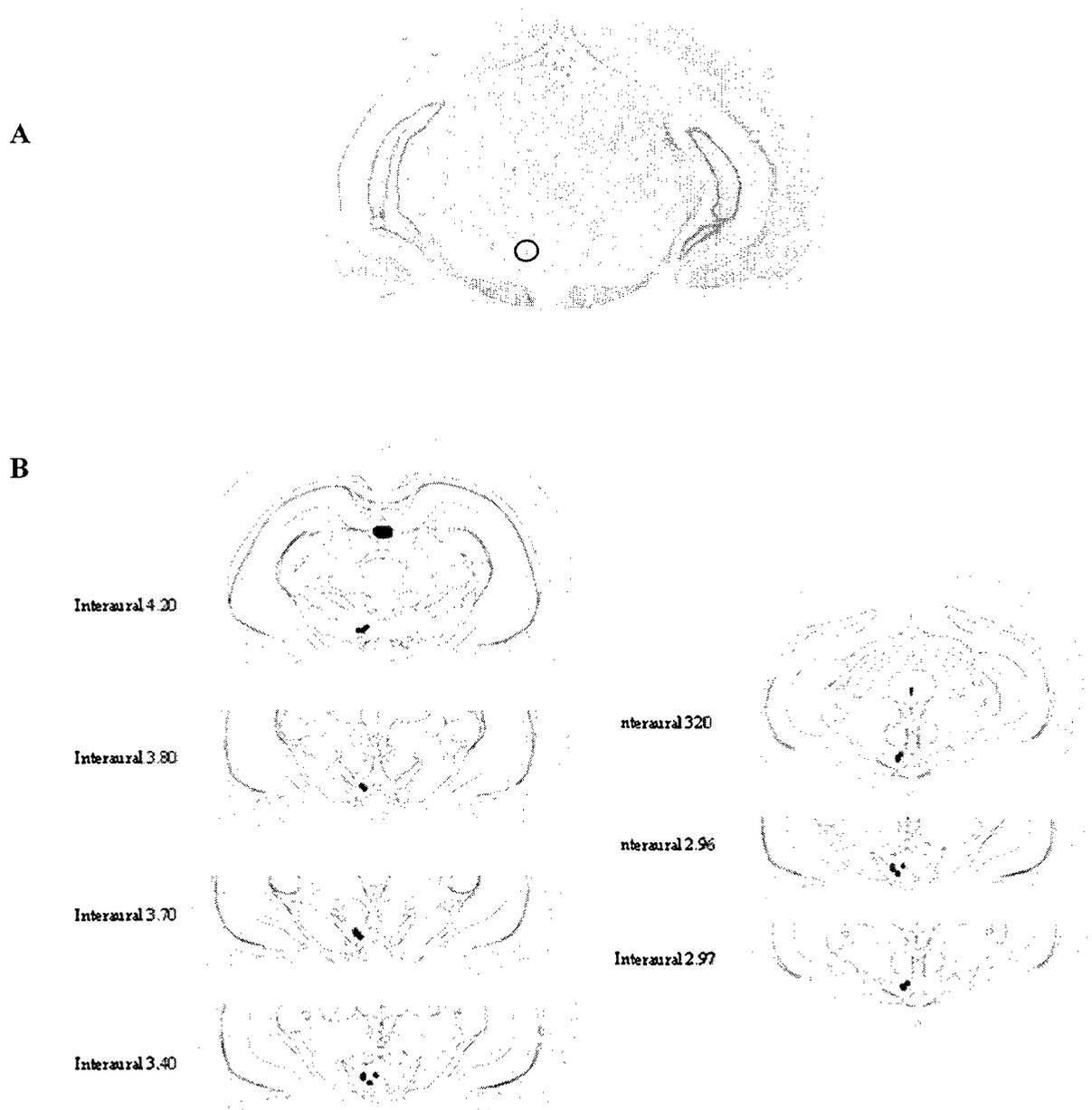


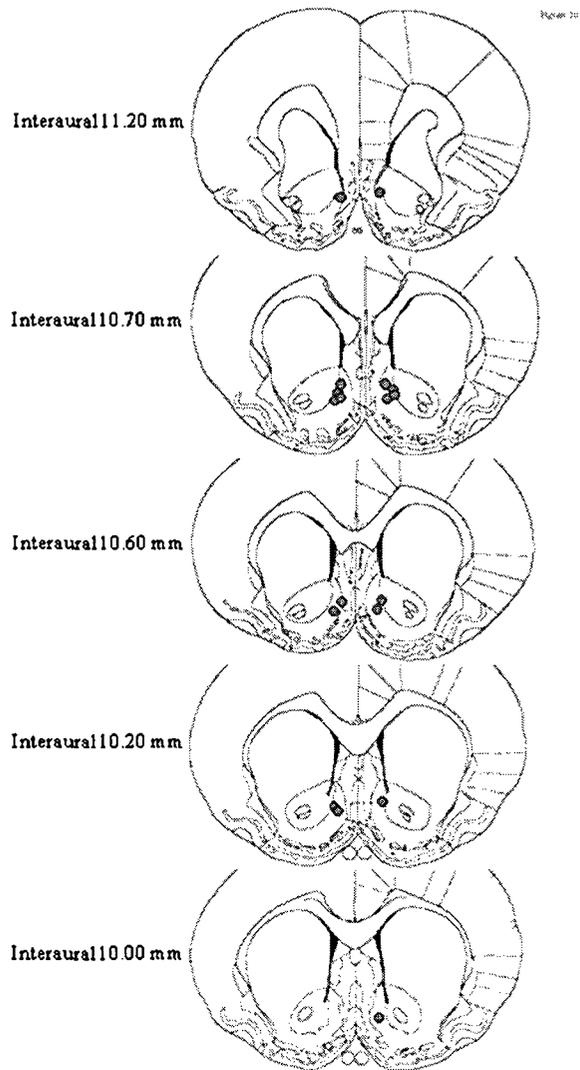
Figure 3.4A-D Histological verification of VTA and NAc shell sites. **(A)** Representative photomicrograph (circle identifies VTA electrode terminal) and **(B)** histological locations of VTA stimulation sites. **(C)** Representative photomicrograph and **(D)** histological locations of NAc shell microinjection sites. Brain diagrams from Paxinos & Watson (1998).



C



D



Discussion

The increase in rate-frequency thresholds (i.e. M50 values) following systemically administered WAY 161503 and TFMPP (Fig. 3.1A and 3.2A, respectively), without significant effects on maximal response rates (RMAX; indicating no overall motor effects) (Fig. 3.1B & 3.2B, respectively), supports the hypothesis that 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation plays an inhibitory role in VTA ICSS behaviour. The attenuation of TFMPP's effects by the highly selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist, SB 242084, supports the notion that these effects are 5-HT_{2C} receptor-mediated (Fig. 3.2A).

Systemic TFMPP has been shown to stimulate 5-HT release in the NAC (Baumann et al. 2005), while intra-VTA mCPP (a mixed 5-HT_{1B/2C} receptor agonist) reduced the firing rate of DA cells in this region (Prisco et al. 1994). Though TFMPP and mCPP are mixed 5-HT receptor agonists with only modest 5-HT_{2C} receptor binding (Barnes and Sharp 1999; Berg et al. 1998) a number of studies have suggested that their behavioural effects are 5-HT_{2C} receptor-mediated (Dalton et al. 2006; Hayashi et al. 2005; Kennett and Curzon 1988b; Lucki et al. 1989; Mora et al. 1997). Alternately, some studies have identified behavioural effects for TFMPP that appear to be 5-HT_{1B} receptor-mediated (Kennett and Curzon 1988a; Rodriguez-Manzo et al. 2002; Schechter 1988). As activation of the 5-HT_{1B} receptor has also been shown to increase current thresholds in lateral hypothalamic and VTA ICSS experiments (Harrison et al. 1999; Hayes et al. 2006), the present results demonstrating an attenuation of TFMPP's effects by SB 242084 provide evidence that TFMPP's effects on VTA ICSS are largely 5-HT_{2C} receptor-mediated. Nonetheless, it is important to note that there is some evidence for 5-HT_{1B} and 5-HT_{2C} receptor interactions (Clifton et al. 2003; Dalton et al. 2006; Nonogaki

et al. 2007; Wang et al. 2008). SB 242084 had no effect on VTA ICSS (Fig. 3.2A) which is interesting as previous studies have shown that SB 242084 can increase the firing rates of VTA DA cells and increase DA release in the NAc (Di Giovanni et al. 2000; Di Matteo et al. 1999). In addition, SB 242084 has been shown to potentiate cocaine- and ethanol-induced self-administration in rats (Fletcher et al. 2002; Tomkins et al. 2002).

Increased M50 values in ICSS following the 1.0 mg/kg dose of WAY 161503 (Fig. 3.1A) are in agreement with other studies investigating 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation using behavioural models of motivation and reward as demonstrated in state-dependent place conditioning (Mosher et al. 2006) and cocaine-, nicotine-, ethanol- and food-maintained operant responding (Fletcher et al. 2004; Grottick et al. 2001; Grottick et al. 2000; Tomkins et al. 2002). Doses of WAY 161503 and TFMPP used in the present experiments (and in previous unpublished replications) do not affect RMAX values, while higher doses of WAY 161503 (Hayes and Greenshaw 2005) and TFMPP (results not shown) may eliminate all responding. These data are consistent with *in vivo* studies demonstrating that 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonists preferentially affect DA efflux in mesolimbic over nigrostriatal regions (Di Giovanni et al. 2000; Di Matteo et al. 1999), as these two regions are broadly associated with regulating motivated and sensorimotor aspects of behaviour, respectively (O'Doherty 2004; Salamone 1996; White 1986; Wise 2002).

WAY 161503 had no effect on VTA ICSS when microinjected into the NAc shell (Fig. 3.3A-C), in contrast to the well established reward-enhancing effects of (+)-amphetamine (Colle and Wise 1988; Schaefer and Michael 1988). This suggests that NAc shell 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation may not play a primary role in regulating VTA ICSS

behaviour. This was unexpected as VTA ICSS results in an increase of DA release in the NAc shell (Fiorino et al. 1993) and systemically administered 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonists decrease DA efflux in the NAc which is attenuated with systemically administered, intra-NAc, and intra-VTA, 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonists (Di Giovanni et al. 2000; Di Matteo et al. 1999; Navailles et al. 2006b). In addition, 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation in the VTA inhibits cocaine-induced DA release while intra-NAc 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation produces biphasic effects on cocaine-induced DA release (Navailles et al. 2008). In a behavioural study, Filip & Cunningham (2002) showed that 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation in the NAc shell potentiated cocaine-induced increases in locomotion and increased the discriminability of subthreshold doses of cocaine.

Though intra-NAc shell administration of 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonists appears to potentiate cocaine-induced behaviour, studies to date have reported no effects on basal DA efflux or behaviour following intra-NAc 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation (Filip and Cunningham 2002; Navailles et al. 2008). Because of the relatively recent development of WAY 161503 as a selective ligand for the 5-HT_{2C} receptor (Rosenzweig-Lipson et al. 2006; Schlag et al. 2004) there are no other studies reporting the effects of intra-cranial administration and most studies have relied on other agonists to stimulate this receptor. As such, future replications of the present study may benefit from the use of other selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonists. Nonetheless it remains that no 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist to date, including WAY 161503 – a compound that acts as a full 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist in stimulating 5-HT_{2C} receptor-coupled inositol phosphate formation and calcium mobilization (Rosenzweig-Lipson et al. 2006) and whose activity in behavioural studies is currently believed to be 5-HT_{2C} receptor mediated (Cryan and Lucki 2000; Egashira et

al. 2007; Hayes et al. 2008; Mosher et al. 2005) – demonstrates effects on its own following intra-NAc shell administration.

As the systemically administered 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonists produced increases in M50 thresholds and 5-HT_{2C} receptors appear to be located exclusively in the central nervous system (Barnes and Sharp 1999), reward-related circuitry may be involved in the mediation of these effects. The VTA, dorsal raphe and prefrontal cortex are good candidates in this regard – though others such as the amygdala cannot be ruled out (Simmons et al. 2007) – as these areas support ICSS and contain 5-HT_{2C} receptors that alter DA efflux in the NAc (Broadbent and Greenshaw 1985; Bubar and Cunningham 2007; De Deurwaerdere and Spampinato 1999; Fiorino et al. 1993; Liu et al. 2007; Phillips and Fibiger 1978). Neurotransmitter interactions should also be taken into consideration as recent studies have identified 5-HT_{2C} receptors on GABA interneurons in the dorsal raphe (Serrats et al., 2005), and on GABA-containing cells within the VTA (Bubar and Cunningham 2007; Di Giovanni et al. 2001); it has been suggested that 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation decreases DA efflux indirectly through an excitation of GABAergic cells (Boothman et al. 2006; Di Giovanni et al. 2001; Serrats et al. 2005).

5-HT_{2C} receptors are proposed to play a role in many psychiatric disorders that demonstrate altered mesocorticolimbic function and/or structure. In this context it is notable that some antipsychotic and antidepressant drugs may act upon 5-HT_{2C} receptors (Chanrion et al. 2007; Navailles et al. 2006a; Rauser et al. 2001); these findings, together with other reports of 5-HT_{2C} receptor involvement in appetitive behaviour and drug abuse suggest that the 5-HT_{2C} receptor may be a useful target for the treatment of schizophrenia, depression and possibly drug abuse (Dremencov et al. 2005; Hill and

Reynolds 2007; Nilsson 2006; Siuciak et al. 2007). In addition, given that mesolimbic DA may be involved in a diverse array of behavioural functions such as action selection, decision making, and Pavlovian conditioning (Bassareo et al. 2007; Nicola 2007; Pattij et al. 2007; Phillips et al. 2007), the 5-HT_{2C} receptor may also be of interest in these contexts. Indeed, at least one recent study has proposed a role for the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in decision making and impulsive behaviour (Fletcher et al. 2007). The present results provide support for the hypothesis that 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation may regulate VTA ICSS behaviour. While the precise circuitry has not been mapped, it appears that 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation in the NAc shell does not play a primary role in the mediation of VTA ICSS under the present experimental conditions.

References

- Alex KD, Pehek EA (2007) Pharmacologic mechanisms of serotonergic regulation of dopamine neurotransmission. *Pharmacol Ther* 113: 296-320
- Barnes NM, Sharp T (1999) A review of central 5-HT receptors and their function. *Neuropharmacology* 38: 1083-152
- Bassareo V, De Luca MA, Di Chiara G (2007) Differential impact of pavlovian drug conditioned stimuli on in vivo dopamine transmission in the rat accumbens shell and core and in the prefrontal cortex. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 191: 689-703
- Baumann MH, Clark RD, Budzynski AG, Partilla JS, Blough BE, Rothman RB (2005) N-substituted piperazines abused by humans mimic the molecular mechanism of 3,4-methylenedioxymethamphetamine (MDMA, or 'Ecstasy'). *Neuropsychopharmacology* 30: 550-60
- Benloucif S, Keegan MJ, Galloway MP (1993) Serotonin-facilitated dopamine release in vivo: pharmacological characterization. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 265: 373-7
- Berg KA, Maayani S, Goldfarb J, Clarke WP (1998) Pleiotropic behavior of 5-HT_{2A} and 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonists. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 861: 104-10
- Boothman L, Raley J, Denk F, Hirani E, Sharp T (2006) In vivo evidence that 5-HT_{2C} receptors inhibit 5-HT neuronal activity via a GABAergic mechanism. *Br J Pharmacol* 149: 861-9
- Broadbent J, Greenshaw AJ (1985) Effects of quipazine and of tryptamine on self-stimulation of median raphe nucleus and of lateral hypothalamus in rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 23: 943-7
- Bubar MJ, Cunningham KA (2007) Distribution of serotonin 5-HT_{2C} receptors in the ventral tegmental area. *Neuroscience* 146: 286-97
- Chanrion B, Mannoury la Cour C, Gavarini S, Seimandi M, Vincent L, Pujol JF, Bockaert J, Marin P, Millan MJ (2007) Inverse agonist and neutral antagonist actions of antidepressants at recombinant and native 5-HT_{2C} receptors: differential modulation of cell surface expression and signal transduction. *Mol Pharmacol* 73: 748-57
- Clemett dopamine, Punhani T, Duxon MS, Blackburn TP, Fone KC (2000) Immunohistochemical localisation of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor protein in the rat CNS. *Neuropharmacology* 39: 123-32
- Clifton PG, Lee MD, Somerville EM, Kennett GA, Dourish CT (2003) 5-HT_{1B} receptor knockout mice show a compensatory reduction in 5-HT_{2C} receptor function. *Eur J Neurosci* 17: 185-90

- Colle LM, Wise RA (1988) Effects of nucleus accumbens amphetamine on lateral hypothalamic brain stimulation reward. *Brain Res* 459: 361-8
- Cooper JC, Knutson B (2008) Valence and salience contribute to nucleus accumbens activation. *Neuroimage* 39: 538-47
- Cryan JF, Lucki I (2000) Antidepressant-like behavioral effects mediated by 5-Hydroxytryptamine(2C) receptors. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 295: 1120-6
- Dalton GL, Lee MD, Kennett GA, Dourish CT, Clifton PG (2006) Serotonin 1B and 2C receptor interactions in the modulation of feeding behaviour in the mouse. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 185: 45-57
- De Deurwaerdere P, Spampinato U (1999) Role of serotonin(2A) and serotonin(2B/2C) receptor subtypes in the control of accumbal and striatal dopamine release elicited in vivo by dorsal raphe nucleus electrical stimulation. *J Neurochem* 73: 1033-42
- Di Giovanni G, Di Matteo V, Di Mascio M, Esposito E (2000) Preferential modulation of mesolimbic vs. nigrostriatal Dopaminergic function by serotonin(2C/2B) receptor agonists: a combined in vivo electrophysiological and microdialysis study. *Synapse* 35: 53-61
- Di Giovanni G, Di Matteo V, La Grutta V, Esposito E (2001) m-Chlorophenylpiperazine excites non-Dopaminergic neurons in the rat substantia nigra and ventral tegmental area by activating serotonin-2C receptors. *Neuroscience* 103: 111-6
- Di Matteo V, Di Giovanni G, Di Mascio M, Esposito E (1999) SB 242084, a selective serotonin2C receptor antagonist, increases Dopaminergic transmission in the mesolimbic system. *Neuropharmacology* 38: 1195-205
- Dremencov E, Newman ME, Kinor N, Blatman-Jan G, Schindler CJ, Overstreet DH, Yadid G (2005) Hyperfunctionality of serotonin-2C receptor-mediated inhibition of accumbal dopamine release in an animal model of depression is reversed by antidepressant treatment. *Neuropharmacology* 48: 34-42
- Egashira N, Koushi E, Mishima K, Iwasaki K, Oishi R, Fujiwara M (2007) 2,5-Dimethoxy-4-iodoamphetamine (DOI) inhibits Delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol-induced catalepsy-like immobilization in mice. *J Pharmacol Sci* 105: 361-6
- Elliott KA, Lewis RC (1950) Clinical uses of an artificial cerebrospinal fluid. *J Neurosurg* 7: 256-60
- Filip M, Cunningham KA (2002) Serotonin 5-HT(2C) receptors in nucleus accumbens regulate expression of the hyperlocomotive and discriminative stimulus effects of cocaine. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 71: 745-56

Fiorino DF, Coury A, Fibiger HC, Phillips AG (1993) Electrical stimulation of reward sites in the ventral tegmental area increases dopamine transmission in the nucleus accumbens of the rat. *Behav Brain Res* 55: 131-41

Fletcher PJ, Chintoh AF, Sinyard J, Higgins GA (2004) Injection of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist Ro60-0175 into the ventral tegmental area reduces cocaine-induced locomotor activity and cocaine self-administration. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 29: 308-18

Fletcher PJ, Grottick AJ, Higgins GA (2002) Differential effects of the 5-HT_{2A} receptor antagonist M100907 and the 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist SB242084 on cocaine-induced locomotor activity, cocaine self-administration and cocaine-induced reinstatement of responding. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 27: 576-86

Fletcher PJ, Tampakeras M, Sinyard J, Higgins GA (2007) Opposing effects of 5-HT_{2A} and 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonists in the rat and mouse on premature responding in the five-choice serial reaction time test. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 195: 223-34

Gallistel CR, Karras D (1984) Pimozide and amphetamine have opposing effects on the reward summation function. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 20: 73-7

Greenshaw AJ (1986) Electrical and chemical stimulation of brain tissue in vivo. In: Boulton AA, Baker GB (eds) *Neuromethods: Neurochemistry: General Techniques*. Humana Press, Clifton, New Jersey, pp. 233-277

Greenshaw AJ (1993) Differential effects of ondansetron, haloperidol and clozapine on electrical self-stimulation of the ventral tegmental area. *Behav Pharmacol* 4: 479-485

Greenshaw AJ (1997) A simple technique for determining stereotaxic coordinates for brain implantation of probes at rotated angles in one or two planes. *J Neurosci Methods* 78: 169-72

Greenshaw AJ, Wishart TB (1987) Drug action and reward processes. In: Greenshaw AJ, Dourish CT (eds) *Experimental psychopharmacology: concepts and methods*. Humana Press, Totowa NJ, pp 299-340

Grottick AJ, Corrigan WA, Higgins GA (2001) Activation of 5-HT_{2C} receptors reduces the locomotor and rewarding effects of nicotine. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 157: 292-8

Grottick AJ, Fletcher PJ, Higgins GA (2000) Studies to investigate the role of 5-HT_{2C} receptors on cocaine- and food-maintained behavior. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 295: 1183-91

Grottick AJ, Montgomery AM, Herberg LJ (1997) Rapid recovery of self-stimulation from depression produced by the atypical neuroleptic risperidone is not prevented by 5-HT₂ receptor stimulation. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 58: 1045-9

Harrison AA, Parsons LH, Koob GF, Markou A (1999) RU 24969, a 5-HT_{1A/1B} agonist, elevates brain stimulation reward thresholds: an effect reversed by GR 127935, a 5-HT_{1B/1D} antagonist. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 141: 242-50

- Hayashi A, Suzuki M, Sasamata M, Miyata K (2005) Agonist diversity in 5-HT(2C) receptor-mediated weight control in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 178: 241-9
- Hayes DJ, Graham D, Greenshaw AJ (2006) Serotonin 1B receptor activation decreases brain self-stimulation in rats: first evidence for a specific receptor role. *The International Journal of Neuropsychopharmacology* 9, S1
- Hayes DJ, Greenshaw AJ (2005) 5-HT2C receptor-related changes in VTA self-stimulation thresholds in rats. *Journal of Psychiatry and Neuroscience* 30: 436
- Hayes DJ, Mosher TM, Greenshaw AJ (2008) Differential effects of 5-HT(2C) receptor activation by WAY 161503 on nicotine-induced place conditioning and locomotor activity in rats. *Behav Brain Res* DOI:10.1016/j.bbr.2008.08.034
- Hetey L, Drescher K (1986) Influence of antipsychotics on presynaptic receptors modulating the release of dopamine in synaptosomes of the nucleus accumbens of rats. *Neuropharmacology* 25: 1103-9
- Hill MJ, Reynolds GP (2007) 5-HT2C receptor gene polymorphisms associated with antipsychotic drug action alter promoter activity. *Brain Res* 1149: 14-7
- Ikemoto S, Wise RA (2004) Mapping of chemical trigger zones for reward. *Neuropharmacology* 47 Suppl 1: 190-201
- Ivanova S, Greenshaw AJ (1997) Nicotine-induced decreases in VTA electrical self-stimulation thresholds: blockade by haloperidol and mecamylamine but not scopolamine or ondansetron. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 134: 187-92
- Kalivas PW, Volkow ND (2005) The neural basis of addiction: a pathology of motivation and choice. *Am J Psychiatry* 162: 1403-13
- Kennett GA, Curzon G (1988a) Evidence that hypophagia induced by mCPP and TFMPP requires 5-HT1C and 5-HT1B receptors; hypophagia induced by RU 24969 only requires 5-HT1B receptors. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 96: 93-100
- Kennett GA, Curzon G (1988b) Evidence that mCPP may have behavioural effects mediated by central 5-HT1C receptors. *Br J Pharmacol* 94: 137-47
- Kennett GA, Wood MD, Bright F, Trail B, Riley G, Holland V, Avenell KY, Stean T, Upton N, Bromidge S, Forbes IT, Brown AM, Middlemiss DN, Blackburn TP (1997) SB 242084, a selective and brain penetrant 5-HT2C receptor antagonist. *Neuropharmacology* 36: 609-20
- Laviolette SR (2007) dopamine modulation of emotional processing in cortical and subcortical neural circuits: evidence for a final common pathway in schizophrenia? *Schizophr Bull* 33: 971-81

- Liu S, Bubar MJ, Lanfranco MF, Hillman GR, Cunningham KA (2007) Serotonin_{2C} receptor localization in GABA neurons of the rat medial prefrontal cortex: implications for understanding the neurobiology of addiction. *Neuroscience* 146: 1677-88
- Lucki I, Ward HR, Frazer A (1989) Effect of 1-(m-chlorophenyl)piperazine and 1-(m-trifluoromethylphenyl)piperazine on locomotor activity. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 249: 155-64
- McBride WJ, Murphy JM, Ikemoto S (1999) Localization of brain reinforcement mechanisms: intracranial self-administration and intracranial place-conditioning studies. *Behav Brain Res* 101: 129-52
- Mora PO, Netto CF, Graeff FG (1997) Role of 5-HT_{2A} and 5-HT_{2C} receptor subtypes in the two types of fear generated by the elevated T-maze. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 58: 1051-7
- Moreau JL, Bos M, Jenck F, Martin JR, Mortas P, Wichmann J (1996) 5HT_{2C} receptor agonists exhibit antidepressant-like properties in the anhedonia model of depression in rats. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* 6: 169-75
- Mosher T, Hayes D, Greenshaw A (2005) Differential effects of 5-HT_{2C} receptor ligands on place conditioning and locomotor activity in rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* 515: 107-16
- Mosher TM (2006) The role of 5-HT(1B) and 5-HT(2C) receptor ligands in reinforcement. Centre for Neuroscience. University of Alberta, Edmonton, pp 243
- Mosher TM, Smith JG, Greenshaw AJ (2006) Aversive stimulus properties of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 in rats. *Neuropharmacology* 51: 641-50
- Muramatsu M, Tamaki-Ohashi J, Usuki C, Araki H, Chaki S, Aihara H (1988) 5-HT₂ antagonists and minaprine block the 5-HT-induced inhibition of dopamine release from rat brain striatal slices. *Eur J Pharmacol* 153: 89-95
- Murray GK, Corlett PR, Clark L, Pessiglione M, Blackwell AD, Honey G, Jones PB, Bullmore ET, Robbins TW, Fletcher PC (2008) Substantia nigra/ventral tegmental reward prediction error disruption in psychosis. *Mol Psychiatry* 13: 239, 267-76
- Navailles S, De Deurwaerdere P, Spampinato U (2006a) Clozapine and haloperidol differentially alter the constitutive activity of central serotonin_{2C} receptors in vivo. *Biol Psychiatry* 59: 568-75
- Navailles S, Moison D, Cunningham KA, Spampinato U (2008) Differential regulation of the mesoaccumbens dopamine circuit by serotonin_{2C} receptors in the ventral tegmental area and the nucleus accumbens: an in vivo microdialysis study with cocaine. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 33: 237-46

- Navailles S, Moison D, Ryczko D, Spampinato U (2006b) Region-dependent regulation of mesoaccumbens dopamine neurons in vivo by the constitutive activity of central serotonin_{2C} receptors. *J Neurochem* 99: 1311-9
- Nestler EJ, Carlezon WA, Jr. (2006) The mesolimbic dopamine reward circuit in depression. *Biol Psychiatry* 59: 1151-9
- Nicola SM (2007) The nucleus accumbens as part of a basal ganglia action selection circuit. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 191: 521-50
- Nicola SM, Taha SA, Kim SW, Fields HL (2005) Nucleus accumbens dopamine release is necessary and sufficient to promote the behavioral response to reward-predictive cues. *Neuroscience* 135: 1025-33
- Nilsson BM (2006) 5-Hydroxytryptamine 2C (5-HT_{2C}) receptor agonists as potential antiobesity agents. *J Med Chem* 49: 4023-34
- Nonogaki K, Nozue K, Takahashi Y, Yamashita N, Hiraoka S, Kumano H, Kuboki T, Oka Y (2007) Fluvoxamine, a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor, and 5-HT_{2C} receptor inactivation induce appetite-suppressing effects in mice via 5-HT_{1B} receptors. *Int J Neuropsychopharmacol* 10: 675-81
- O'Doherty JP (2004) Reward representations and reward-related learning in the human brain: insights from neuroimaging. *Curr Opin Neurobiol* 14: 769-76
- Pattij T, Janssen MC, Vanderschuren LJ, Schoffelmeer AN, van Gaalen MM (2007) Involvement of dopamine D1 and D2 receptors in the nucleus accumbens core and shell in inhibitory response control. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 191: 587-98
- Paxinos G, Watson C (1998) *The Rat Brain In Stereotaxic Coordinates*, 4th edn. Academic Press, San Diego, USA
- Phillips AG, Fibiger HC (1978) The role of dopamine in maintaining intracranial self-stimulation in the ventral tegmentum, nucleus accumbens, and medial prefrontal cortex. *Can J Psychol* 32: 58-66
- Phillips PE, Walton ME, Jhou TC (2007) Calculating utility: preclinical evidence for cost-benefit analysis by mesolimbic dopamine. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 191: 483-95
- Poschel BP, Ninteman FW, McLean JR, Potoczak D (1974) Intracranial reward after 5,6-dihydroxytryptamine: further evidence for serotonin's inhibitory role. *Life Sci* 15: 1515-22
- Prisco S, Pagannone S, Esposito E (1994) Serotonin-dopamine interaction in the rat ventral tegmental area: an electrophysiological study in vivo. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 271: 83-90

- Rausser L, Savage JE, Meltzer HY, Roth BL (2001) Inverse agonist actions of typical and atypical antipsychotic drugs at the human 5-hydroxytryptamine(2C) receptor. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 299: 83-9
- Redgrave P, Horrell RI (1976) Potentiation of central reward by localised perfusion of acetylcholine and 5-hydroxytryptamine. *Nature* 262: 305-7
- Reynolds GP, Templeman LA, Zhang ZJ (2005) The role of 5-HT_{2C} receptor polymorphisms in the pharmacogenetics of antipsychotic drug treatment. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* 29: 1021-8
- Robbins TW (1997) Arousal systems and attentional processes. *Biol Psychol* 45: 57-71
- Rocha BA, Goulding EH, O'Dell LE, Mead AN, Coufal NG, Parsons LH, Tecott LH (2002) Enhanced locomotor, reinforcing, and neurochemical effects of cocaine in serotonin 5-hydroxytryptamine 2C receptor mutant mice. *J Neurosci* 22: 10039-45
- Rodriguez-Manzo G, Lopez-Rubalcava C, Hen R, Fernandez-Guasti A (2002) Participation of 5-HT(1B) receptors in the inhibitory actions of serotonin on masculine sexual behaviour of mice: pharmacological analysis in 5-HT(1B) receptor knockout mice. *Br J Pharmacol* 136: 1127-34
- Rosenzweig-Lipson S, Zhang J, Mazandarani H, Harrison BL, Sabb A, Sabalski J, Stack G, Welmaker G, Barrett JE, Dunlop J (2006) Antiobesity-like effects of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY-161503. *Brain Res* 1073-1074: 240-51
- Salamone JD (1996) The behavioral neurochemistry of motivation: methodological and conceptual issues in studies of the dynamic activity of nucleus accumbens dopamine. *J Neurosci Methods* 64: 137-49
- Salamone JD, Correa M, Farrar A, Mingote SM (2007) Effort-related functions of nucleus accumbens dopamine and associated forebrain circuits. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 191: 461-82
- Schaefer GJ, Michael RP (1988) An analysis of the effects of amphetamine on brain self-stimulation behavior. *Behav Brain Res* 29: 93-101
- Schechter MD (1988) Use of TFMPP stimulus properties as a model of 5-HT_{1B} receptor activation. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 31: 53-7
- Schlag BD, Lou Z, Fennell M, Dunlop J (2004) Ligand dependency of 5-hydroxytryptamine 2C receptor internalization. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 310: 865-70
- Serrats J, Mengod G, Cortes R (2005) Expression of serotonin 5-HT_{2C} receptors in GABAergic cells of the anterior raphe nuclei. *J Chem Neuroanat* 29: 83-91

- Simmons dopamine, Brooks BM, Neill DB (2007) GABAergic inactivation of basolateral amygdala alters behavioral processes other than primary reward of ventral tegmental self-stimulation. *Behav Brain Res* 181: 110-7
- Sinden JD, Atrons DM (1978) 5-Methoxy-NN-dimethyltryptamine: differential modulation of the rewarding and aversive components of lateral hypothalamic self-stimulation. *J Pharm Pharmacol* 30: 268-70
- Siuciak JA, Chapin DS, McCarthy SA, Guanowsky V, Brown J, Chiang P, Marala R, Patterson T, Seymour PA, Swick A, Iredale PA (2007) CP-809,101, a selective 5-HT_{2C} agonist, shows activity in animal models of antipsychotic activity. *Neuropharmacology* 52: 279-90
- Stark P, Boyd ES, Fuller RW (1964) A Possible Role of Serotonin in Hypothalamic Self-Stimulation in Dogs. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 146: 147-53
- Tobler PN, Fiorillo CD, Schultz W (2005) Adaptive coding of reward value by dopamine neurons. *Science* 307: 1642-5
- Tomkins DM, Joharchi N, Tampakeras M, Martin JR, Wichmann J, Higgins GA (2002) An investigation of the role of 5-HT_{2C} receptors in modifying ethanol self-administration behaviour. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 71: 735-44
- Tzschentke TM (2007) Measuring reward with the conditioned place preference (CPP) paradigm: update of the last decade. *Addict Biol* 12: 227-462
- Van Der Kooy D, Fibiger HC, Phillips AG (1978) An analysis of dorsal and median raphe self-stimulation: effects of parachlorophenylalanine. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 8: 441-5
- Wang R, Xu Y, Wu HL, Li YB, Li YH, Guo JB, Li XJ (2008) The antidepressant effects of curcumin in the forced swimming test involve 5-HT₁ and 5-HT₂ receptors. *Eur J Pharmacol* 578: 43-50
- White NM (1986) Control of sensorimotor function by Dopaminergic nigrostriatal neurons: influence on eating and drinking. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* 10: 15-36
- Wise RA (2002) Brain reward circuitry: insights from unsensed incentives. *Neuron* 36: 229-40
- Wise RA (2004) dopamine, learning and motivation. *Nat Rev Neurosci* 5: 483-94
- Wyvell CL, Berridge KC (2000) Intra-accumbens amphetamine increases the conditioned incentive salience of sucrose reward: enhancement of reward "wanting" without enhanced "liking" or response reinforcement. *J Neurosci* 20: 8122-30

Chapter 4: Effects of systemic 5-HT_{1B} and 5-HT_{2C} receptor compounds on ventral tegmental area intracranial self-stimulation thresholds in rats

(A version of this chapter has been accepted for publication. Hayes DJ, Graham DA, Greenshaw AJ. Effects of systemic 5-HT_{1B} receptor compounds on ventral tegmental area intracranial self-stimulation thresholds in rats. European Journal of Pharmacology.

December 2008)

Introduction

Interactions between serotonin (5-HT; 5-hydroxytryptamine) and dopamine (DA) have received increased attention in the context of regulating cognitive, motor and emotional functions (Alex and Pehek 2007; Daw et al. 2002). The midbrain raphe serotonergic system shows extensive connectivity with DA-containing areas of the brain, suggesting an important role for serotonin in the regulation of these cells (McBride et al. 1999; Van Bockstaele et al. 1993; Van Bockstaele et al. 1994). DA has long been associated with reward functions in the brain, though its exact role is still debated (Nicola et al. 2005; Robbins 1997; Schultz 1998; Tobler et al. 2005; Wyvell and Berridge 2000). The importance of research in this area is underscored by evidence indicating that DA functioning and reward-associated behaviour are altered in schizophrenia, depression and drug abuse (Juckel et al. 2006; Kalivas and Volkow 2005; Laviolette 2007; Nestler and Carlezon 2006; Wise 2002).

Serotonin plays an integral role in reward behaviours as demonstrated by place conditioning, self-administration and intracranial self-stimulation (ICSS) studies. Conditioned place preferences are seen following systemic administration of many

selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (Subhan et al. 2000), though increased 5-HT transmission generally correlates with decreases in self-administration behaviour (Higgins et al. 1993; Lyness 1983; Lyness et al. 1980; Yu et al. 1986). ICSS behaviour can be maintained through stimulation of the major serotonergic nuclei innervating the brain (i.e. dorsal and median raphe nuclei) (Broadbent and Greenshaw 1985; Van Der Kooy et al. 1978). Although hampered by a limited measure of reinforcement, at least one study has demonstrated that perfusion of 5-HT close to the ventral tegmental area (VTA) facilitates ICSS of the medial forebrain bundle (Redgrave and Horrell 1976). Alternately, serotonergic cell lesioning may facilitate ICSS, indicating an inhibitory role for 5-HT (Poschel et al. 1974).

Conflicting results from these studies can be explained by the fact that 5-HT acts differentially through a number of receptor subtypes (Barnes and Sharp 1999); some of these have been shown to play a role in DA regulation (Alex and Pehek 2007). Serotonin 1B (5-HT_{1B}) receptors are found in a number of reward-related brain areas (Bruinvels et al. 1993; Sari et al. 1999) and their activation may increase DA release in the mesocorticolimbic system (Boulenguez et al. 1998; Boulenguez et al. 1996; Iyer and Bradberry 1996; O'Dell and Parsons 2004; Yan and Yan 2001a; Yan et al. 2004). 5-HT_{1B} receptors are linked to inhibitory G-proteins (Hamblin and Metcalf 1991) and may exist as terminal autoreceptors (Engel et al. 1986; Gothert et al. 1987) or as heteroreceptors on cells containing acetylcholine (Cassel et al. 1995), glutamate (Boeijinga and Boddeke 1996) or γ -aminobutyric acid (GABA) (Sari et al. 1999). Some researchers have provided evidence for GABAergic inhibition via 5-HT_{1B} heteroreceptors (Hurley et al. 2008; Johnson et al. 1992; Parsons et al. 1999; Yan and Yan 2001b; Yan et al. 2004).

The 5-HT_{2C} receptor is also expressed throughout the mesocorticolimbic system (Bubar and Cunningham 2007; Clemett et al. 2000), but unlike the 5-HT_{1B} receptor, studies have shown that 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation may inhibit the release of mesolimbic DA (Di Giovanni et al. 2000; Di Matteo et al. 1999). The 5-HT_{2C} receptor is coupled to excitatory G-proteins (Lucaites et al. 1996) and studies suggest that it may be located postsynaptically on cholinergic (Lopez-Gimenez et al. 2001; Pasqualetti et al. 1999; Pompeiano et al. 1994) or GABAergic cells (Bubar and Cunningham 2007; Liu et al. 2007; Serrats et al. 2005). In support of the latter, electrophysiological studies have demonstrated that 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation results in increased GABA cell activity (Bankson and Yamamoto 2004; Boothman et al. 2006; Stanford and Lacey 1996).

At the behavioural level, activation of the 5-HT_{1B} receptor induces a conditioned place aversion but enhances the reinforcing effects of cocaine (Barot et al. 2007; Cervo et al. 2002; Neumaier et al. 2002). While 5-HT_{1B} receptor activation may also increase cocaine self-administration (Parsons et al. 1998; Przegalinski et al. 2007), it has been shown to decrease responding for ethanol (Maurel et al. 1999; Tomkins and O'Neill 2000) and (+)-amphetamine (Fletcher et al. 2002a; Fletcher and Korth 1999). At least one study has suggested an inhibitory role for the 5-HT_{1B} receptor in ICSS, demonstrating decreased reward (measured by increases in lateral hypothalamic current thresholds) following systemic administration of the 5-HT_{1A/1B/1D/2C} agonist RU 24969 and subsequent attenuation by the 5-HT_{1B/1D} receptor antagonist GR 127935. This same study also found that RU 24969 attenuated the threshold-reducing (reward-enhancing) effects of cocaine (Harrison et al. 1999).

Activation of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor may also increase ICSS rate-frequency thresholds (Hayes and Greenshaw 2005) and inhibit drug-induced reward (Fletcher et al. 2002b; Grottick et al. 2001; Rocha et al. 2002; Tomkins et al. 2002), although some exceptions may exist (Filip and Cunningham 2002; Hayes et al. 2008). 5-HT_{2C} receptor compounds do not affect the expression of place conditioning on their own (Mosher et al. 2005; Rocha et al. 1993) but may produce a state-dependent conditioned place aversion (Mosher et al. 2006). The 5-HT_{1B/2C} receptor agonist mCPP also attenuated the conditioned place aversions induced by mianserin (5-HT₂ receptor and α_1 - and α_2 -adrenoceptor antagonist) and eltoprazine (5-HT_{1A/1B} receptor agonist and 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist) (Rocha et al. 1993).

The present study tested the hypothesis that 5-HT_{1B} receptors play an excitatory role in VTA ICSS behaviour by investigating the effects of the 5-HT_{1B} receptor agonist CP 94253 (0-5.0 mg/kg) and antagonist GR 127935 (10.0 mg/kg), alone and in combination. As some behavioural studies have provided evidence for 5-HT_{1B} and 5-HT_{2C} receptor interactions (Clifton et al. 2003; Dalton et al. 2006; Nonogaki et al. 2007; Wang et al. 2008), and given their proposed localization on GABA cells within reward-related circuitry, the effects of GR 127935 (10.0 mg/kg) and the 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 (0.3, 1.0 mg/kg) were also investigated in VTA ICSS. It was hypothesized that 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation and 5-HT_{1B} receptor antagonism, together, would potentiate increases in VTA ICSS thresholds.

Materials & methods

Subjects

Twenty male Sprague-Dawley rats (Health Sciences Laboratory Animal Services, University of Alberta) weighing 200-300g were housed individually in standard Plexiglas laboratory cages at 20°C and 50% humidity, with a 12-hr light/dark cycle with food and water freely available. All apparatus were cleaned between animals with diluted (1:6) ammonia-based window cleaner (No Name[®] Glass Cleaner with ammonia). The care and use of animals were in accordance with guidelines of the University of Alberta Health Sciences Animal Welfare Committee and the Canadian Council on Animal Care.

Drugs

The 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 · HCl [8,9-dichloro-2,3,4,4a-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazino[1,2-*a*]quinoxalin-5(6*H*)-one hydrochloride], the 5-HT_{1B} receptor agonist CP 94253 · HCl [5-propoxy-3-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-4-pyridinyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*b*]pyridine hydrochloride] and the 5-HT_{1B/1D} receptor antagonist GR 127935 · HCl [N-[4-methoxy-3-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]-2'-methyl-4'-(5-methyl-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxamide hydrochloride] were purchased from Tocris Cookson Inc. (Ellisville, MO, USA). All compounds were dissolved in double-distilled water (ddH₂O) and were administered subcutaneously in a volume of 1.0 ml/kg. WAY 161503 (0.3, 1.0 mg/kg) was administered 10 min prior to testing; CP 94253 (0-5.0 mg/kg) was administered 20 min prior to testing; GR 127935 (10.0 mg/kg) was administered 40 min prior to testing. All drug doses are expressed as free-base.

Intracranial self-stimulation (ICSS)

Surgery & histology: Using a previously described procedure (Greenshaw 1993), each animal was implanted with a stainless steel, monopolar, stimulating electrode (E363/2; tip diameter 200 μm ; Plastics One Ltd., Roanoke, VA) directed to the VTA. A large silver electrode in the skull served as the relative ground. Stereotaxic coordinates were [mm]: VTA – AP +2.6, L +0.5, V +1.8 from inter-aural zero, with the incisor bar set at 2.4 mm below the inter-aural line (Paxinos and Watson 1998). These coordinates were interpolated from the target site for angles of 20° lateral and 20° anterior (Greenshaw 1997). Electrode placements were verified at the end of the experiment by microscopic inspection of flash-frozen, cresyl violet stained, coronal brain sections (40 μm). Flash-freezing was achieved using isopentane cooled on dry ice. Only animals with VTA placements were included in the analysis.

Apparatus & Procedure: Animals in the CP 94253 dose-response experiment ($n = 11$), CP 942543 + GR 127935 ($n = 8$) experiment, and WAY 161503 + GR 127935 ($n = 9$) were trained in ICSS using monopolar stimulation of the VTA provided from constant current DC stimulators (cathodal monophasic pulse width of 200 μs ; initial training frequency of 100 Hz; train length of 1 s) connected to each animal via a gold-track slip ring. Between pulses the active electrode and indifferent electrode were connected through a resistor to cancel any effects of electrode polarisation (Greenshaw 1986). The apparatus and rate-frequency analysis were as described by Ivanová and Greenshaw (1997). With this procedure, M50 is the threshold frequency at which half-maximal response rates occur (i.e. rate-frequency threshold); RMAX is the maximal rate of responding in a session. While M50 is a measure of reward sensitivity (which is

dissociable from non-specific changes in behaviour), RMAX is a measure of response performance (see Gallistel and Karras, 1984; Greenshaw and Wishart, 1987). Animals received a randomized counterbalanced sequence of treatments with 3 days of baseline frequency testing between each treatment. The doses chosen for GR 1279835 (10.0 mg/kg) and WAY 161503 (0.3, 1.0 mg/kg) were based on prior behavioural studies (Cervo et al. 2002; Hayes and Greenshaw 2005; Maurel et al. 1998; Mosher et al. 2005). To minimize the use of animals, animals with stable implants and ICSS behaviour at the end of each experiment were used in additional experiments.

Statistical Analysis

Experimental effects in the ICSS experiments were determined using repeated measures ANOVA followed by Newman-Keuls post hoc tests ($\alpha = 0.05$) where appropriate. All ICSS data are presented as a percentage of average baseline performance of each animal. Greenhouse-Geisser corrected degrees of freedom are used as a conservative estimate of the F-ratio. Statistical analyses for all experiments were completed using statistical software (SPSS Inc., Chicago, IL, USA).

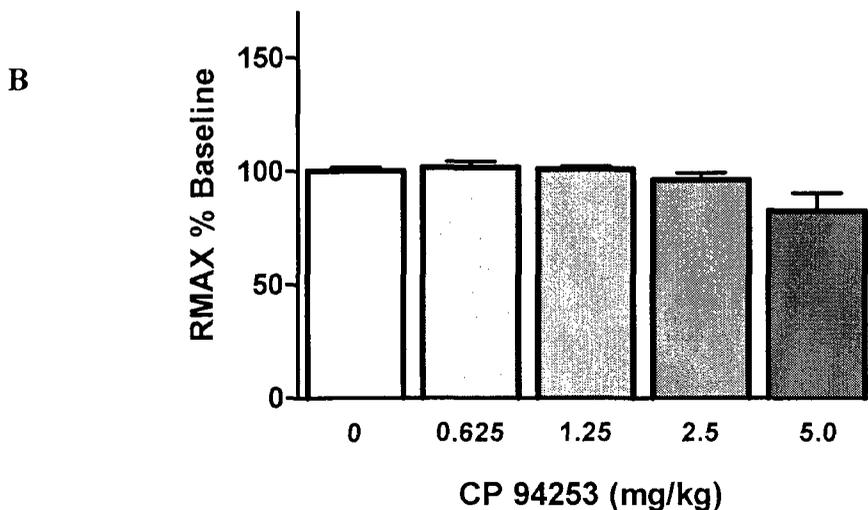
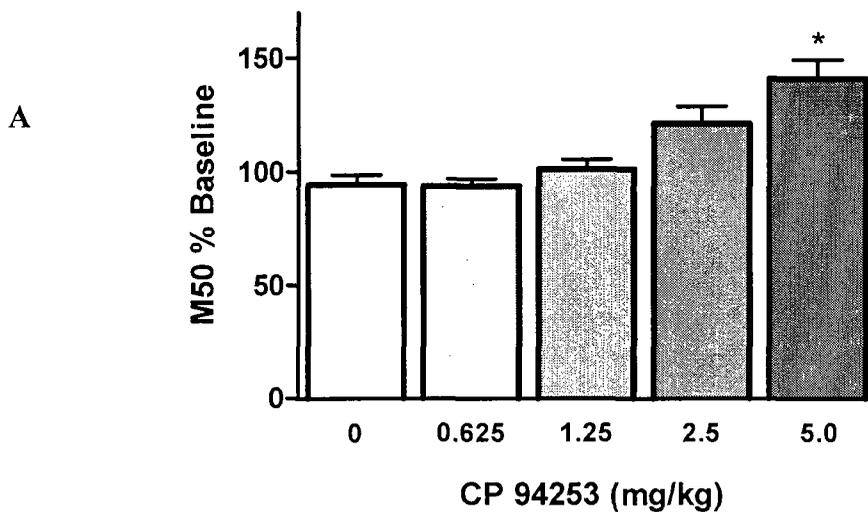
Results

Effects of CP 94253 on ICSS

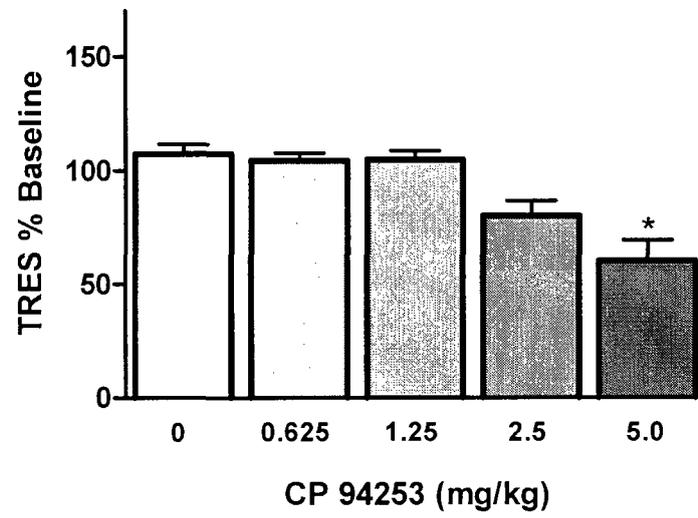
Analysis following systemic administration of CP 94253 (0-5.0 mg/kg) revealed significant main effects for M50 thresholds [Fig. 4.1A; $F(2.64, 26.44) = 11.22, p < 0.05$], RMAX values [Fig. 4.1B; $F(1.56, 15.57) = 4.14, p < 0.05$] and TRES values [Fig. 4.1C; $F(2.08, 20.83) = 13.54, p < 0.05$]. Further analysis using Newman-Keuls post hoc tests ($\alpha = 0.05$) revealed that only the highest dose (5.0 mg/kg) produced a significant increase in

M50 thresholds (Fig. 4.1A) and decrease in TRES values (Fig. 4.1C) compared to control and that none of the doses resulted in significant changes in RMAX values (Fig. 4.1B). Given the appearance of motor effects at the highest dose of CP 94253 the non-transformed (raw) RMAX data were also analysed; no RMAX effects were noted (results not shown). Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to illustrate the dose-dependent rightward shift in M50 seen with CP 94253 (indicating a decrease in reward) (Fig. 4.1D).

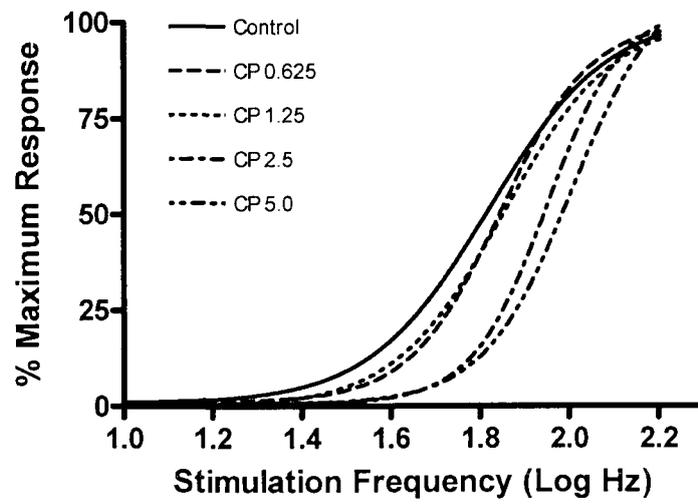
Figure 4.1A-D. Effects of CP 94253 (0-5.0 mg/kg) on rate-frequency thresholds (M50 values), maximal response rates (RMAX values) and total responses (TRES values) for VTA ICSS. **(A)** The highest dose of CP 94253 tested (5.0 mg/kg) produced a significant increase in M50 values; **(B)** without affecting RMAX values. **(C)** CP 94253 (5.0 mg/kg) decreased TRES values. **(D)** Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to illustrate the dose-dependent rightward shift in M50 seen with CP 94253 (indicating a decrease in reward). Data shown are means \pm SEM. *Significant at $p < 0.05$ following Newman-Keuls post hoc tests.



C



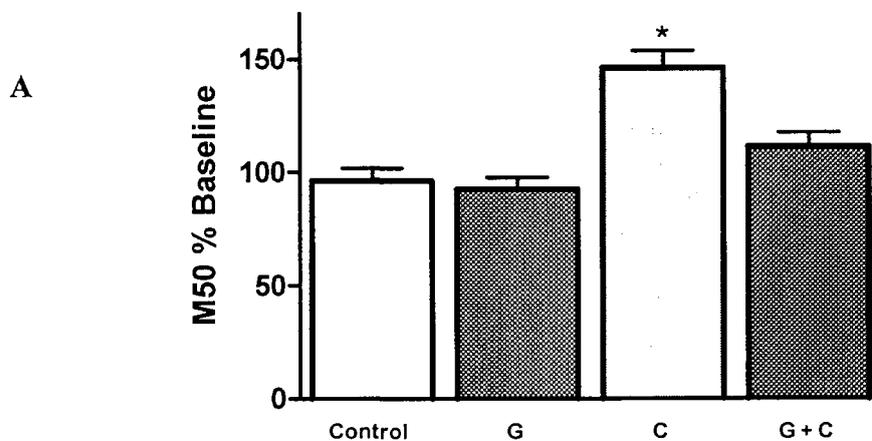
D



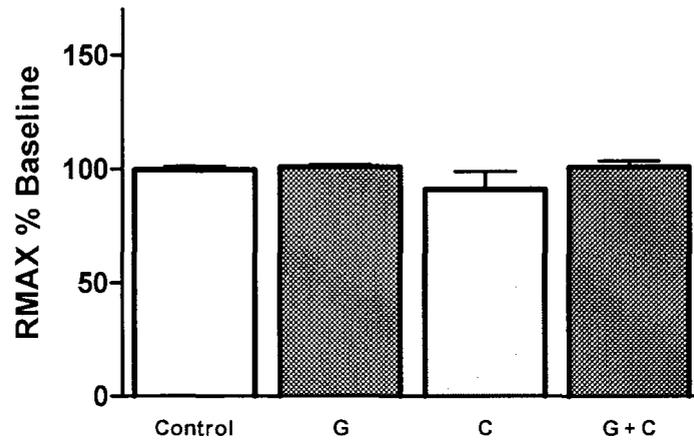
Effects of CP 94253 and GR 127935 on ICSS

To further characterize the 5-HT_{1B} receptor-related behavioural component of CP 94253, the effects of the 5-HT_{1B/1D} receptor antagonist GR 127935 (10.0 mg/kg), alone and in combination with CP 94253 (5.0 mg/kg), were investigated (Fig. 4.2A & 4.2B). A main effect of CP 94253 was seen with M50 thresholds [Fig. 4.2A; $F(1, 7) = 44.11, p < 0.05$] and TRES values [Fig. 4.2C; $F(1, 7) = 28.82, p < 0.05$] though not with RMAX values. A main effect of GR 127935 was seen with M50 and TRES values [$F(1, 7) = 17.08, p < 0.05$; $F(1, 7) = 11.67, p < 0.05$] though not with RMAX values. An interaction was seen for M50 and TRES values [$F(1, 7) = 6.24, p < 0.05$; $F(1, 7) = 7.18, p < 0.05$] though not for RMAX. Newman-Keuls post hoc tests revealed that the 5.0 mg/kg dose of CP 94253 produced a significant increase in M50 and TRES values compared to all other treatments; the combination of CP 94253 and GR 127935 was not different from control. Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to further contrast the rightward shift in M50 seen with CP 94253 (indicating a decrease in reward) to the other treatments, which are similar to control (Fig. 4.2D).

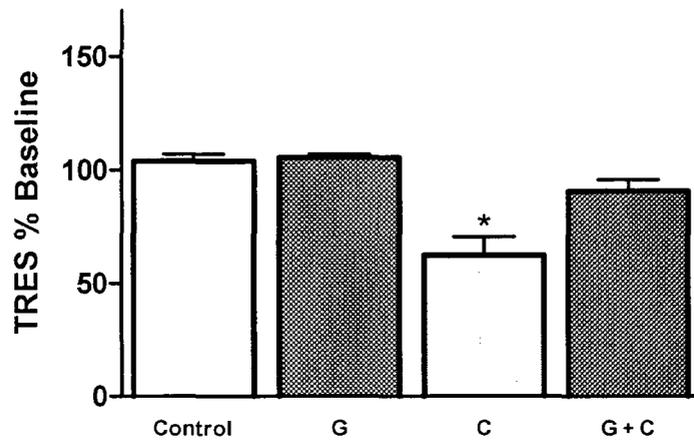
Figure 4.2A-D. Effects of CP 94253 (C; 5.0 mg/kg) and GR 127935 (G; 10.0 mg/kg) on rate-frequency thresholds (M50 values), maximal response rates (RMAX values) and total responses (TRES values) for VTA ICSS. **(A)** The highest dose of CP 94253 tested (5.0 mg/kg) produced a significant increase in M50 values, while GR 127935 had no effect on M50 values. The effects of CP 94253 on frequency thresholds were attenuated by GR 127935. **(B)** None of the treatments affected RMAX values. **(C)** CP 94253 (5.0 mg/kg) produced a decrease in TRES values, while GR 127935 attenuated these effects without having effects on its own. **(D)** Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to further contrast the rightward shift in M50 seen with CP 94253 (indicating a decrease in reward) to all other treatments. Data shown are means \pm SEM. *Significant at $p < 0.05$ following Newman-Keuls post hoc tests.



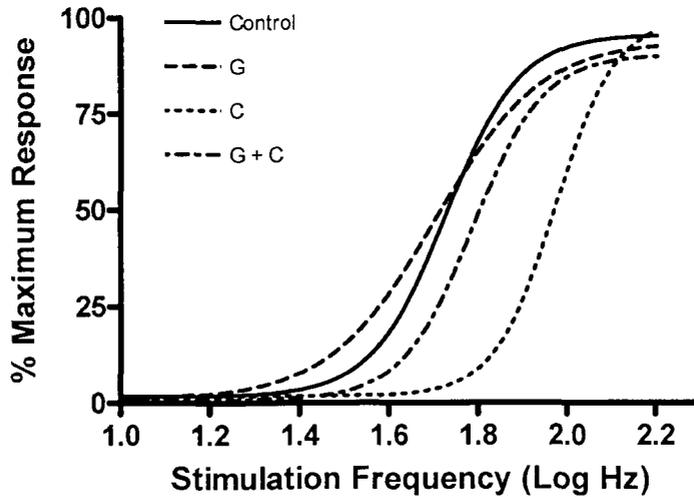
B



C



D

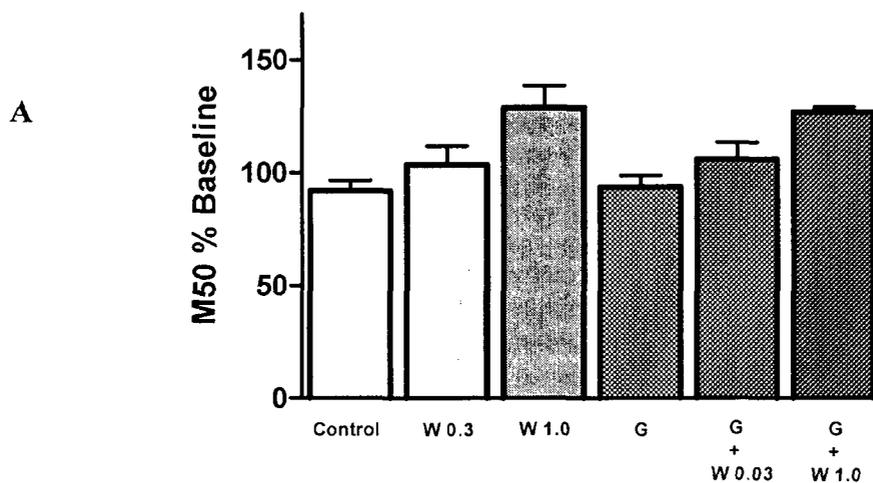


Effects of WAY 161503 and GR 127935 on ICSS

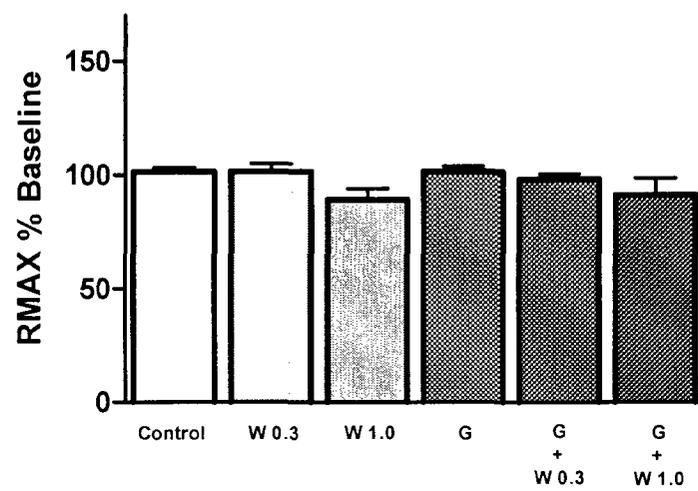
Analysis following systemic administration of WAY 161503 (0.3, 1.0 mg/kg) and GR 127935 (10.0 mg/kg) revealed significant main effects of WAY 161503 for M50 thresholds and TRES values [Fig. 4.3A, $F(1.83, 12.78) = 18.22, p < 0.05$; Fig. 4.3C $F(1.64, 13.08) = 14.69, p < 0.05$], but not for RMAX values. There were no main effects for GR 127935 across M50, RMAX or TRES values, respectively (Fig. 4.3A-C) nor were any interactions noted between WAY 161503 and GR 127935. Further analysis of WAY 161503, following the collapse of data across GR 127395, revealed that the 1.0 mg/kg dose was significant from control for M50 (Fig. 4.3D) and TRES (Fig. 4.3E). Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to illustrate the rightward shift in M50 seen with WAY 161503 (indicating a decrease in reward) (Fig. 4.3F).

Only rats with electrode placements in the VTA were included in the analysis. A representative photomicrograph of a VTA stimulation site is seen in Fig. 4.4A. Histological locations of VTA stimulation sites are represented in Fig. 4.4B.

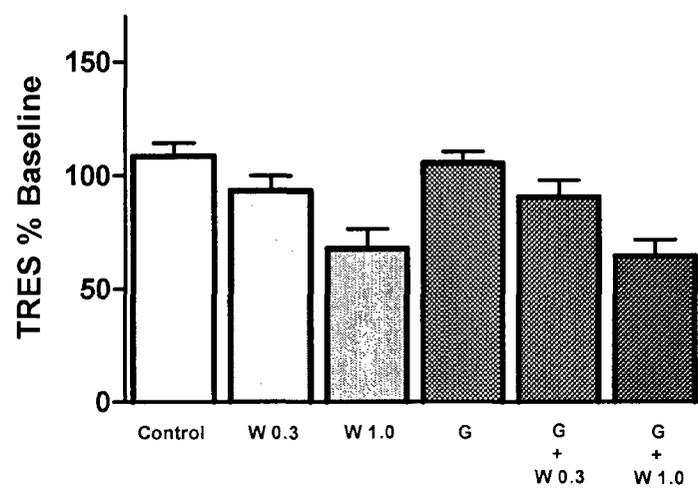
Figure 4.3A-F The effects of GR 127935 (G; 10.0 mg/kg) and WAY 161503 (W; 0.3, 1.0 mg/kg) on rate-frequency thresholds (M50), maximal response rates (RMAX) and total responses (TRES) for VTA ICSS. **(A, C)** WAY 161503 showed a main effects for M50 and TRES values. **(B)** None of the treatments affected RMAX values. **(D)** WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg) increased M50 thresholds **(E)** and decreased TRES values, as noted following the collapse of data across GR 127935. **(F)** Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to illustrate the dose-dependent rightward shift (indicating a decrease in reward) in M50 thresholds seen with treatments containing WAY 161503. Data shown are means \pm SEM expressed as a percentage of baseline performance. *Significant from control at $p < 0.05$ following Newman-Keuls post hoc tests.



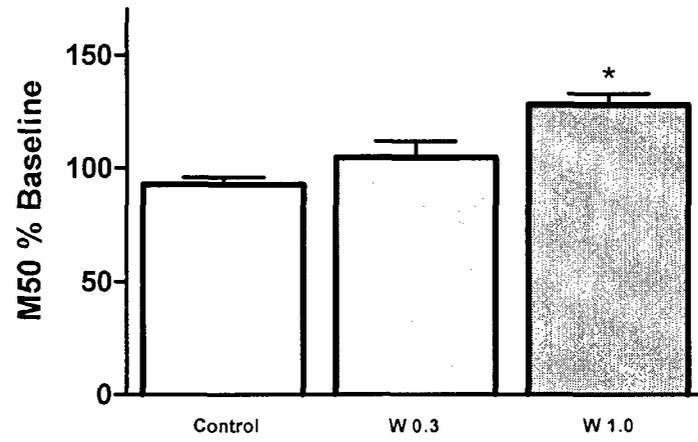
B



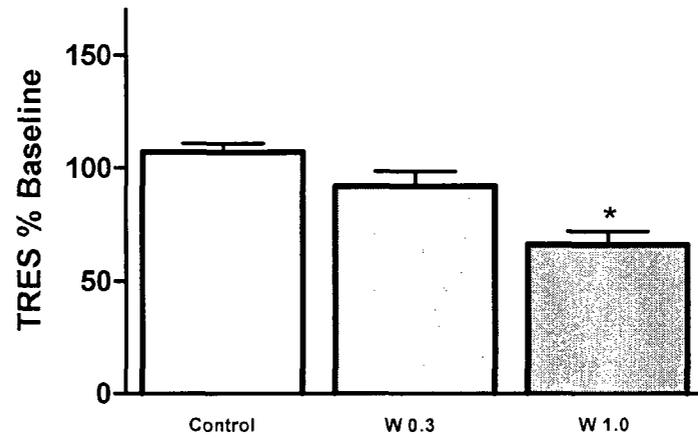
C



D



E



F

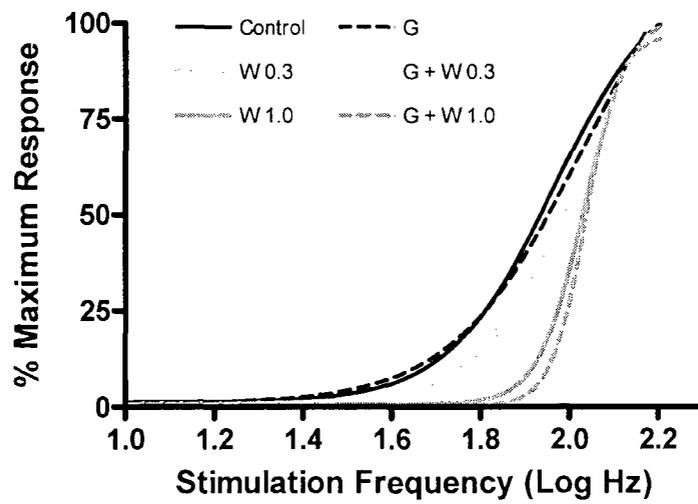
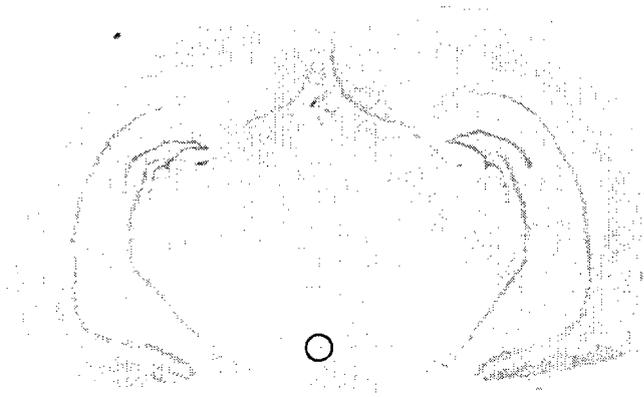


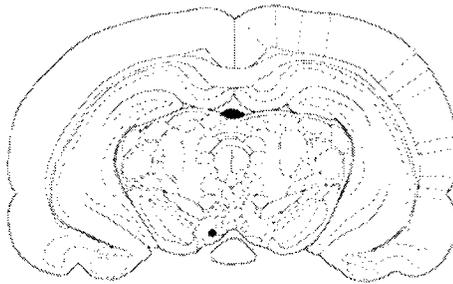
Figure 4.4A, B Histological verification of VTA sites. **(a)** Representative photomicrograph of VTA stimulation site (circle identifies VTA electrode terminal) and **(b)** Histological locations of VTA stimulating electrode sites. Brain diagrams from Paxinos & Watson (1998).

A

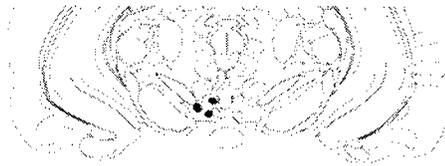


B

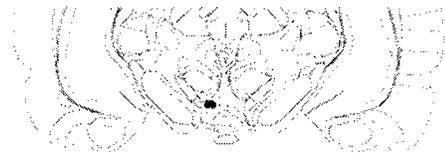
Interaural 3.70



Interaural 3.40



Interaural 3.20



Interaural 2.96



Interaural 2.70



Interaural 2.28



Discussion

Contrary to the initial hypothesis, the selective 5-HT_{1B} receptor agonist CP 94253 (5.0 mg/kg) resulted in an increase in rate-frequency thresholds (M50 values; Fig. 4.1A & D) without effects on RMAX values (Fig. 4.1B), suggesting an inhibitory effect on reward. These results are congruent with previous behavioural studies demonstrating CP 94253-induced conditioned place aversion (Cervo et al. 2002) and RU 24969-induced increases in lateral hypothalamic ICSS rate-current thresholds (Harrison et al. 1999). However, these data do not support the hypothesis that 5-HT_{1B} receptors alter VTA ICSS behaviour through their activity as GABAergic heteroreceptors (Hurley et al. 2008; Johnson et al. 1992; Parsons et al. 1999; Yan and Yan 2001b; Yan et al. 2004) whose activation leads to an increase in DA efflux (Boulenguez et al. 1998; Boulenguez et al. 1996; Iyer and Bradberry 1996; O'Dell and Parsons 2004; Yan and Yan 2001a; Yan et al. 2004).

The attenuation of CP 94253-induced increases in M50 values by the 5-HT_{1B/D} receptor antagonist GR 127935 (10 mg/kg; Fig. 4.2A & D) without effects on RMAX values (Fig. 4.2B) further supports the hypothesis that the reward-decreasing effects of CP 94253 are 5-HT_{1B} receptor-mediated. These results are consistent with the ability of GR 127935 to attenuate the behavioural effects of 5-HT_{1B} receptor activation (Cervo et al. 2002; Harrison et al. 1999; Maurel et al. 1998; Parsons et al. 1998; Tomkins and O'Neill 2000). The fact that GR 127935 has no effect on ICSS alone is consistent both with Harrison et al.'s (1999) work and the notion that reward-related behaviours do not appear to be under tonic control of the 5-HT_{1B} receptor (Cervo et al. 2002; Fletcher et al. 2002a; Fletcher and Korth 1999; Parsons et al. 1998; Tomkins and O'Neill 2000).

5-HT_{1B} receptors are found mainly as presynaptic auto- and heteroreceptors throughout the brain (Sari 2004; Sari et al. 1999). It seems unlikely that stimulation of 5-HT_{1B} autoreceptors is involved in the reward-decreasing effects of CP 94253 as stimulation of presynaptic 5-HT_{1A} autoreceptors, via systemic or intra-raphé injection of 8-OH-DPAT, induces a robust conditioned place preference (Fletcher et al. 1993; Papp and Willner 1991; Shippenberg 1991) and decreases M50 values in VTA ICSS following intra-raphé injections of 8-OH-DPAT (Ahn et al. 2005). However, the involvement of a decrease in serotonergic tone in areas other than those involved in 8-OH-DPAT's rewarding effects cannot be excluded. One current line of evidence suggests that 5-HT_{1B} heteroreceptors on GABA-containing cells may be involved in regulating DA- and reward-related behaviours (Johnson et al. 1992; Parsons et al. 1999; Stanford and Lacey 1996). Many non-dopaminergic cells within the VTA contain GABA and these cells can act as interneurons or project to the ventral striatum and other cortical regions (Steffensen et al. 1998). Major targets of these GABA cells within the rat VTA appear to be DA cells (Bayer and Pickel 1991). 5-HT_{1B} receptor stimulation can reduce VTA GABA release (Yan and Yan 2001b) and increase nucleus accumbens and VTA DA release (Yan et al. 2004).

The present results support an inhibitory role for the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in VTA ICSS, as WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg) increased M50 thresholds (Fig. 4.3A, D & F) without affecting RMAX values (Fig. 4.3B), consistent with previous results (Hayes and Greenshaw 2005). 5-HT_{2C} receptors may act as excitatory postsynaptic receptors on GABAergic cells (Bubar and Cunningham 2007; Liu et al. 2007; Serrats et al. 2005) whose activation results in an increase of GABA release (Bankson and Yamamoto 2004;

Boothman et al. 2006; Stanford and Lacey 1996) and ultimately leads to reduced DA transmission (Di Giovanni et al. 2000; Di Matteo et al. 1999). Given the inverse actions of 5-HT_{1B} and 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation on DA functioning, and the relationship between these receptors noted in other behavioural studies (Clifton et al. 2003; Dalton et al. 2006; Nonogaki et al. 2007; Wang et al. 2008), the present study hypothesized that 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation with WAY 161503 and 5-HT_{1B} receptor antagonism with GR 127935 would result in the potentiation of M50 thresholds.

That the 5-HT_{1B/1D} receptor antagonist had no effect on WAY 161503-induced increases in M50 thresholds (Fig. 4.3A & D) further supports the notion that WAY 161503 may act at postsynaptic 5-HT_{2C} receptors to increase GABAergic activity while 5-HT_{1B} receptor activation may inhibit VTA ICSS through some other mechanism. As 5-HT_{1B} heteroreceptors are found on a number of cell types, including those containing GABA (Johnson et al. 1992; Parsons et al. 1999; Yan and Yan 2001b; Yan et al. 2004), glutamate (Boeijinga and Boddeke 1996) and acetylcholine (Cassel et al. 1995), it will be difficult to map the precise circuitry involved in reward-related behaviour. A full understanding must include an accurate interpretation of data regarding the differential effects seen following 5-HT_{1B} receptor stimulation on the activity of drugs of abuse as well as the current data suggesting that 5-HT_{1B} receptors are involved in modulating, but not mediating, the effects of these drugs (Barot et al. 2007; Cervo et al. 1996; Fletcher et al. 2002a; Fletcher and Korth 1999; Hoplight et al. 2006; Maurel et al. 1999; Parsons et al. 1998; Przegalinski et al. 2007; Tomkins and O'Neill 2000). In addition, given the relationship between DA, reward-related behaviour, and the 5-HT_{1B} receptor, creating a

precise map is also constrained by our limited understanding of the exact role of DA in reward (Salamone et al. 2005; Schultz 2007a; b).

Though 5-HT_{1B} receptor activation increases DA release throughout the mesocorticolimbic system (Boulenguez et al. 1998; Boulenguez et al. 1996; Iyer and Bradberry 1996; O'Dell and Parsons 2004; Yan and Yan 2001a; Yan et al. 2004), this increase in extracellular DA does not consistently lead to increases in reward-related behaviour. If changes in DA are related to the inhibition of reward-related behaviours seen in the present study, one possible explanation relies on data demonstrating DA release during exposure to aversive stimuli (Guarraci and Kapp 1999; Salamone 1994). Though the activity of DA cells is quite different in response to aversive- versus reward-related stimuli (Schultz 2007a), increases in the release of DA would still be noted in both conditions. Another possibility is that the aversive effects of 5-HT_{1B} receptor stimulation are not reward-related but instead may be related to its anxiogenic effects, as noted in behavioural studies of anxiety (Benjamin et al. 1990; Lin and Parsons 2002). This idea is supported by studies which have demonstrated conditioned place aversions or increases in ICSS M50 values following administration of known anxiogenic compounds such as yohimbine or picrotoxin (Acquas et al. 1990; File 1986; Hayes et al. 2006); however it is important to note that some anxiogenic compounds may not produce aversive behaviours in all behavioural tests (Alves et al. 2004; Kennett et al. 1989; Mosher et al. 2005). Also, 5-HT_{1B} receptor stimulation does not always result in anxiety-related behaviours and may in fact be anxiolytic under some conditions (Bell et al. 1995; Chojnacka-Wojcik et al. 2005).

The present results support previous studies indicating that 5-HT_{1B} and 5-HT_{2C} receptors are involved in the inhibition of reward-related behaviour. While the existence of 5-HT_{2C} receptors as GABAergic postsynaptic receptors is supported by the present findings, the activity of CP 94253 at presynaptic 5-HT_{1B} receptors on GABA cells is questioned. Nonetheless, while it seems unlikely that these two receptors are affecting VTA ICSS through similar neuronal populations, they may affect reward behaviour through activity at different GABA cells. 5-HT_{1B} receptors have been proposed to play a role in aggressive behaviour and psychiatric disorders that demonstrate altered mesocorticolimbic function and/or structure such as drug addiction, depression and anxiety (Alex and Pehek 2007; Olivier and van Oorschot 2005; Sari 2004). 5-HT_{2C} receptors may also be useful targets for the treatment of schizophrenia, depression and possibly drug abuse (Dremencov et al. 2005; Hill and Reynolds 2007; Nilsson 2006; Siuciak et al. 2007). Together, these findings suggest that research on 5-HT_{1B} and 5-HT_{2C} receptors may be important for understanding DA-related behaviours and some psychiatric disorders.

References

- Acquas E, Carboni E, Garau L, Di Chiara G (1990) Blockade of acquisition of drug-conditioned place aversion by 5HT₃ antagonists. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 100: 459-63
- Ahn KC, Pazderka-Robinson H, Clements R, Ashcroft R, Ali T, Morse C, Greenshaw AJ (2005) Differential effects of intra-midbrain raphe and systemic 8-OH-DPAT on VTA self-stimulation thresholds in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 178: 381-8
- Alex KD, Pehek EA (2007) Pharmacologic mechanisms of serotonergic regulation of dopamine neurotransmission. *Pharmacol Ther* 113: 296-320
- Alves SH, Pinheiro G, Motta V, Landeira-Fernandez J, Cruz AP (2004) Anxiogenic effects in the rat elevated plus-maze of 5-HT(2C) agonists into ventral but not dorsal hippocampus. *Behav Pharmacol* 15: 37-43
- Bankson MG, Yamamoto BK (2004) Serotonin-GABA interactions modulate MDMA-induced mesolimbic dopamine release. *J Neurochem* 91: 852-9
- Barnes NM, Sharp T (1999) A review of central 5-HT receptors and their function. *Neuropharmacology* 38: 1083-152
- Barot SK, Ferguson SM, Neumaier JF (2007) 5-HT(1B) receptors in nucleus accumbens efferents enhance both rewarding and aversive effects of cocaine. *Eur J Neurosci* 25: 3125-31
- Bayer VE, Pickel VM (1991) GABA-labeled terminals form proportionally more synapses with Dopaminergic neurons containing low densities of tyrosine hydroxylase-immunoreactivity in rat ventral tegmental area. *Brain Res* 559: 44-55
- Bell R, Donaldson C, Gracey D (1995) Differential effects of CGS 12066B and CP-94,253 on murine social and agonistic behaviour. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 52: 7-16
- Benjamin D, Lal H, Meyerson LR (1990) The effects of 5-HT_{1B} characterizing agents in the mouse elevated plus-maze. *Life Sci* 47: 195-203
- Boeijinga PH, Boddeke HW (1996) Activation of 5-HT_{1B} receptors suppresses low but not high frequency synaptic transmission in the rat subicular cortex in vitro. *Brain Res* 721: 59-65
- Boothman L, Raley J, Denk F, Hirani E, Sharp T (2006) In vivo evidence that 5-HT(2C) receptors inhibit 5-HT neuronal activity via a GABAergic mechanism. *Br J Pharmacol* 149: 861-9
- Boulenguez P, Peters SL, Mitchell SN, Chauveau J, Gray JA, Joseph MH (1998) dopamine release in the nucleus accumbens and latent inhibition in the rat following

microinjections of a 5-HT_{1B} agonist into the dorsal subiculum: implications for schizophrenia. *J Psychopharmacol* 12: 258-67

Boulenguez P, Rawlins JN, Chauveau J, Joseph MH, Mitchell SN, Gray JA (1996) Modulation of dopamine release in the nucleus accumbens by 5-HT_{1B} agonists: involvement of the hippocampo-accumbens pathway. *Neuropharmacology* 35: 1521-9

Broadbent J, Greenshaw AJ (1985) Effects of quipazine and of tryptamine on self-stimulation of median raphe nucleus and of lateral hypothalamus in rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 23: 943-7

Bruinvels AT, Palacios JM, Hoyer D (1993) Autoradiographic characterisation and localisation of 5-HT_{1D} compared to 5-HT_{1B} binding sites in rat brain. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol* 347: 569-82

Bubar MJ, Cunningham KA (2007) Distribution of serotonin 5-HT_{2C} receptors in the ventral tegmental area. *Neuroscience* 146: 286-97

Cassel JC, Jeltsch H, Neufang B, Lauth D, Szabo B, Jackisch R (1995) Downregulation of muscarinic- and 5-HT_{1B}-mediated modulation of [³H]acetylcholine release in hippocampal slices of rats with fimbria-fornix lesions and intrahippocampal grafts of septal origin. *Brain Res* 704: 153-66

Cervo L, Pozzi L, Samanin R (1996) 5-HT₃ receptor antagonists do not modify cocaine place conditioning or the rise in extracellular dopamine in the nucleus accumbens of rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 55: 33-7

Cervo L, Rozio M, Ekalle-Soppo CB, Carnovali F, Santangelo E, Samanin R (2002) Stimulation of serotonin_{1B} receptors induces conditioned place aversion and facilitates cocaine place conditioning in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 163: 142-50

Chojnacka-Wojcik E, Klodzinska A, Tatarczynska E (2005) The anxiolytic-like effect of 5-HT_{1B} receptor ligands in rats: a possible mechanism of action. *J Pharm Pharmacol* 57: 253-7

Clemett dopamine, Punhani T, Duxon MS, Blackburn TP, Fone KC (2000) Immunohistochemical localisation of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor protein in the rat CNS. *Neuropharmacology* 39: 123-32

Clifton PG, Lee MD, Somerville EM, Kennett GA, Dourish CT (2003) 5-HT_{1B} receptor knockout mice show a compensatory reduction in 5-HT_{2C} receptor function. *Eur J Neurosci* 17: 185-90

Dalton GL, Lee MD, Kennett GA, Dourish CT, Clifton PG (2006) Serotonin 1B and 2C receptor interactions in the modulation of feeding behaviour in the mouse. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 185: 45-57

Daw ND, Kakade S, Dayan P (2002) Opponent interactions between serotonin and dopamine. *Neural Netw* 15: 603-16

Di Giovanni G, Di Matteo V, Di Mascio M, Esposito E (2000) Preferential modulation of mesolimbic vs. nigrostriatal Dopaminergic function by serotonin(2C/2B) receptor agonists: a combined in vivo electrophysiological and microdialysis study. *Synapse* 35: 53-61

Di Matteo V, Di Giovanni G, Di Mascio M, Esposito E (1999) SB 242084, a selective serotonin2C receptor antagonist, increases Dopaminergic transmission in the mesolimbic system. *Neuropharmacology* 38: 1195-205

Dremencov E, Newman ME, Kinor N, Blatman-Jan G, Schindler CJ, Overstreet DH, Yadid G (2005) Hyperfunctionality of serotonin-2C receptor-mediated inhibition of accumbal dopamine release in an animal model of depression is reversed by antidepressant treatment. *Neuropharmacology* 48: 34-42

Engel G, Gothert M, Hoyer D, Schlicker E, Hillenbrand K (1986) Identity of inhibitory presynaptic 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT) autoreceptors in the rat brain cortex with 5-HT1B binding sites. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol* 332: 1-7

File SE (1986) Aversive and appetitive properties of anxiogenic and anxiolytic agents. *Behav Brain Res* 21: 189-94

Filip M, Cunningham KA (2002) Serotonin 5-HT(2C) receptors in nucleus accumbens regulate expression of the hyperlocomotive and discriminative stimulus effects of cocaine. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 71: 745-56

Fletcher PJ, Azampanah A, Korth KM (2002a) Activation of 5-HT(1B) receptors in the nucleus accumbens reduces self-administration of amphetamine on a progressive ratio schedule. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 71: 717-25

Fletcher PJ, Grottick AJ, Higgins GA (2002b) Differential effects of the 5-HT(2A) receptor antagonist M100907 and the 5-HT(2C) receptor antagonist SB242084 on cocaine-induced locomotor activity, cocaine self-administration and cocaine-induced reinstatement of responding. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 27: 576-86

Fletcher PJ, Korth KM (1999) RU-24969 disrupts d-amphetamine self-administration and responding for conditioned reward via stimulation of 5-HT1B receptors. *Behav Pharmacol* 10: 183-93

Fletcher PJ, Ming ZH, Higgins GA (1993) Conditioned place preference induced by microinjection of 8-OH-DPAT into the dorsal or median raphe nucleus. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 113: 31-6

Gallistel CR, Karras D (1984) Pimozide and amphetamine have opposing effects on the reward summation function. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 20: 73-7

- Gothert M, Schlicker E, Fink K, Classen K (1987) Effects of RU 24969 on serotonin release in rat brain cortex: further support for the identity of serotonin autoreceptors with 5-HT_{1B} sites. *Arch Int Pharmacodyn Ther* 288: 31-42
- Greenshaw AJ (1986) Electrical and chemical stimulation of brain tissue in vivo. In: Boulton AA, Baker GB (eds) *Neuromethods: Neurochemistry: General Techniques*. Humana Press, Clifton, New Jersey, pp. 233-277
- Greenshaw AJ (1993) Differential effects of ondansetron, haloperidol and clozapine on electrical self-stimulation of the ventral tegmental area. *Behav Pharmacol* 4: 479-485
- Greenshaw AJ (1997) A simple technique for determining stereotaxic coordinates for brain implantation of probes at rotated angles in one or two planes. *J Neurosci Methods* 78: 169-72
- Greenshaw AJ, Wishart TB (1987) Drug action and reward processes. In: Greenshaw AJ, Dourish CT (eds) *Experimental psychopharmacology: concepts and methods*. Humana Press, Totowa NJ, pp 299–340
- Grottick AJ, Corrigan WA, Higgins GA (2001) Activation of 5-HT_{2C} receptors reduces the locomotor and rewarding effects of nicotine. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 157: 292-8
- Guarraci FA, Kapp BS (1999) An electrophysiological characterization of ventral tegmental area Dopaminergic neurons during differential pavlovian fear conditioning in the awake rabbit. *Behav Brain Res* 99: 169-79
- Hamblin MW, Metcalf MA (1991) Primary structure and functional characterization of a human 5-HT_{1D}-type serotonin receptor. *Mol Pharmacol* 40: 143-8
- Harrison AA, Parsons LH, Koob GF, Markou A (1999) RU 24969, a 5-HT_{1A/1B} agonist, elevates brain stimulation reward thresholds: an effect reversed by GR 127935, a 5-HT_{1B/1D} antagonist. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 141: 242-50
- Hayes DJ, Graham D, Greenshaw AJ (2006) Serotonin 1B receptor activation decreases brain self-stimulation in rats: first evidence for a specific receptor role. *The International Journal of Neuropsychopharmacology* 9, S1
- Hayes DJ, Greenshaw AJ (2005) 5-HT_{2C} receptor-related changes in VTA self-stimulation thresholds in rats. *Journal of Psychiatry and Neuroscience* 30: 436
- Hayes DJ, Mosher TM, Greenshaw AJ (2008) Differential effects of 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation by WAY 161503 on nicotine-induced place conditioning and locomotor activity in rats. *Behav Brain Res* DOI:10.1016/j.bbr.2008.08.034
- Higgins GA, Wang Y, Sellers EM (1993) Preliminary findings with the indirect 5-HT agonist dexfenfluramine on heroin discrimination and self-administration in rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 45: 963-6

- Hill MJ, Reynolds GP (2007) 5-HT_{2C} receptor gene polymorphisms associated with antipsychotic drug action alter promoter activity. *Brain Res* 1149: 14-7
- Hoplight BJ, Sandygren NA, Neumaier JF (2006) Increased expression of 5-HT_{1B} receptors in rat nucleus accumbens via virally mediated gene transfer increases voluntary alcohol consumption. *Alcohol* 38: 73-9
- Hurley LM, Tracy JA, Bohorquez A (2008) Serotonin 1B receptor modulates frequency response curves and spectral integration in the inferior colliculus by reducing GABAergic inhibition. *J Neurophysiol* 100: 1656-67
- Ivanova S, Greenshaw AJ (1997) Nicotine-induced decreases in VTA electrical self-stimulation thresholds: blockade by haloperidol and mecamylamine but not scopolamine or ondansetron. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 134: 187-92
- Iyer RN, Bradberry CW (1996) Serotonin-mediated increase in prefrontal cortex dopamine release: pharmacological characterization. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 277: 40-7
- Johnson SW, Mercuri NB, North RA (1992) 5-hydroxytryptamine_{1B} receptors block the GABAB synaptic potential in rat dopamine neurons. *J Neurosci* 12: 2000-6
- Juckel G, Schlagenhauf F, Koslowski M, Filonov D, Wustenberg T, Villringer A, Knutson B, Kienast T, Gallinat J, Wrase J, Heinz A (2006) Dysfunction of ventral striatal reward prediction in schizophrenic patients treated with typical, not atypical, neuroleptics. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 187: 222-8
- Kalivas PW, Volkow ND (2005) The neural basis of addiction: a pathology of motivation and choice. *Am J Psychiatry* 162: 1403-13
- Kennett GA, Whitton P, Shah K, Curzon G (1989) Anxiogenic-like effects of mCPP and TFMPP in animal models are opposed by 5-HT_{1C} receptor antagonists. *Eur J Pharmacol* 164: 445-54
- Laviolette SR (2007) dopamine modulation of emotional processing in cortical and subcortical neural circuits: evidence for a final common pathway in schizophrenia? *Schizophr Bull* 33: 971-81
- Lin D, Parsons LH (2002) Anxiogenic-like effect of serotonin(1B) receptor stimulation in the rat elevated plus-maze. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 71: 581-7
- Liu S, Bubar MJ, Lanfranco MF, Hillman GR, Cunningham KA (2007) Serotonin_{2C} receptor localization in GABA neurons of the rat medial prefrontal cortex: implications for understanding the neurobiology of addiction. *Neuroscience* 146: 1677-88
- Lopez-Gimenez JF, Mengod G, Palacios JM, Vilaro MT (2001) Regional distribution and cellular localization of 5-HT_{2C} receptor mRNA in monkey brain: comparison with [3H]mesulergine binding sites and choline acetyltransferase mRNA. *Synapse* 42: 12-26

- Lucaites VL, Nelson DL, Wainscott DB, Baez M (1996) Receptor subtype and density determine the coupling repertoire of the 5-HT₂ receptor subfamily. *Life Sci* 59: 1081-95
- Lyness WH (1983) Effect of L-tryptophan pretreatment on d-amphetamine self administration. *Subst Alcohol Actions Misuse* 4: 305-12
- Lyness WH, Friedle NM, Moore KE (1980) Increased self-administration of d-amphetamine after destruction of 5-hydroxytryptaminergic neurons. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 12: 937-41
- Maurel S, De Vry J, Schreiber R (1999) 5-HT receptor ligands differentially affect operant oral self-administration of ethanol in the rat. *Eur J Pharmacol* 370: 217-23
- Maurel S, Schreiber R, De Vry J (1998) Role of 5-HT_{1B}, 5-HT_{2A} and 5-HT_{2C} receptors in the generalization of 5-HT receptor agonists to the ethanol cue in the rat. *Behav Pharmacol* 9: 337-43
- McBride WJ, Murphy JM, Ikemoto S (1999) Localization of brain reinforcement mechanisms: intracranial self-administration and intracranial place-conditioning studies. *Behav Brain Res* 101: 129-52
- Mosher T, Hayes D, Greenshaw A (2005) Differential effects of 5-HT_{2C} receptor ligands on place conditioning and locomotor activity in rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* 515: 107-16
- Mosher TM (2006) The role of 5-HT(1B) and 5-HT(2C) receptor ligands in reinforcement. Centre for Neuroscience. University of Alberta, Edmonton, Doctoral Thesis, pp 243
- Mosher TM, Smith JG, Greenshaw AJ (2006) Aversive stimulus properties of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 in rats. *Neuropharmacology* 51: 641-50
- Nestler EJ, Carlezon WA, Jr. (2006) The mesolimbic dopamine reward circuit in depression. *Biol Psychiatry* 59: 1151-9
- Neumaier JF, Vincow ES, Arvanitogiannis A, Wise RA, Carlezon WA, Jr. (2002) Elevated expression of 5-HT_{1B} receptors in nucleus accumbens efferents sensitizes animals to cocaine. *J Neurosci* 22: 10856-63
- Nicola SM, Taha SA, Kim SW, Fields HL (2005) Nucleus accumbens dopamine release is necessary and sufficient to promote the behavioral response to reward-predictive cues. *Neuroscience* 135: 1025-33
- Nilsson BM (2006) 5-Hydroxytryptamine 2C (5-HT_{2C}) receptor agonists as potential antiobesity agents. *J Med Chem* 49: 4023-34
- Nonogaki K, Nozue K, Takahashi Y, Yamashita N, Hiraoka S, Kumano H, Kuboki T, Oka Y (2007) Fluvoxamine, a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor, and 5-HT_{2C}

receptor inactivation induce appetite-suppressing effects in mice via 5-HT_{1B} receptors. *Int J Neuropsychopharmacol* 10: 675-81

O'Dell LE, Parsons LH (2004) Serotonin_{1B} receptors in the ventral tegmental area modulate cocaine-induced increases in nucleus accumbens dopamine levels. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 311: 711-9

Olivier B, van Oorschot R (2005) 5-HT_{1B} receptors and aggression: a review. *Eur J Pharmacol* 526: 207-17

Papp M, Willner P (1991) 8-OH-DPAT-induced place preference and place aversion: effects of PCPA and dopamine antagonists. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 103: 99-102

Parsons LH, Koob GF, Weiss F (1999) RU 24969, a 5-HT_{1B/1A} receptor agonist, potentiates cocaine-induced increases in nucleus accumbens dopamine. *Synapse* 32: 132-5

Parsons LH, Weiss F, Koob GF (1998) Serotonin_{1B} receptor stimulation enhances cocaine reinforcement. *J Neurosci* 18: 10078-89

Pasqualetti M, Ori M, Castagna M, Marazziti D, Cassano GB, Nardi I (1999) Distribution and cellular localization of the serotonin type 2C receptor messenger RNA in human brain. *Neuroscience* 92: 601-11

Paxinos G, Watson C (1998) *The Rat Brain In Stereotaxic Coordinates*, 4th edn. Academic Press, San Diego, USA

Pompeiano M, Palacios JM, Mengod G (1994) Distribution of the serotonin 5-HT₂ receptor family mRNAs: comparison between 5-HT_{2A} and 5-HT_{2C} receptors. *Brain Res Mol Brain Res* 23: 163-78

Poschel BP, Ninteman FW, McLean JR, Potoczak D (1974) Intracranial reward after 5,6-dihydroxytryptamine: further evidence for serotonin's inhibitory role. *Life Sci* 15: 1515-22

Przegalinski E, Golda A, Frankowska M, Zaniewska M, Filip M (2007) Effects of serotonin 5-HT_{1B} receptor ligands on the cocaine- and food-maintained self-administration in rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* 559: 165-72

Redgrave P, Horrell RI (1976) Potentiation of central reward by localised perfusion of acetylcholine and 5-hydroxytryptamine. *Nature* 262: 305-7

Robbins TW (1997) Arousal systems and attentional processes. *Biol Psychol* 45: 57-71

Rocha B, Di Scala G, Jenck F, Moreau JL, Sandner G (1993) Conditioned place aversion induced by 5-HT_{1C} receptor antagonists. *Behav Pharmacol* 4: 101-106

Rocha BA, Goulding EH, O'Dell LE, Mead AN, Coufal NG, Parsons LH, Tecott LH (2002) Enhanced locomotor, reinforcing, and neurochemical effects of cocaine in serotonin 5-hydroxytryptamine 2C receptor mutant mice. *J Neurosci* 22: 10039-45

Salamone JD (1994) The involvement of nucleus accumbens dopamine in appetitive and aversive motivation. *Behav Brain Res* 61: 117-33

Salamone JD, Correa M, Mingote SM, Weber SM (2005) Beyond the reward hypothesis: alternative functions of nucleus accumbens dopamine. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* 5: 34-41

Sari Y (2004) Serotonin1B receptors: from protein to physiological function and behavior. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* 28: 565-82

Sari Y, Miquel MC, Brisorgueil MJ, Ruiz G, Doucet E, Hamon M, Verge D (1999) Cellular and subcellular localization of 5-hydroxytryptamine1B receptors in the rat central nervous system: immunocytochemical, autoradiographic and lesion studies. *Neuroscience* 88: 899-915

Schultz W (1998) Predictive reward signal of dopamine neurons. *J Neurophysiol* 80: 1-27

Schultz W (2007a) Behavioral dopamine signals. *Trends Neurosci* 30: 203-10

Schultz W (2007b) Multiple dopamine functions at different time courses. *Annu Rev Neurosci* 30: 259-88

Serrats J, Mengod G, Cortes R (2005) Expression of serotonin 5-HT_{2C} receptors in GABAergic cells of the anterior raphe nuclei. *J Chem Neuroanat* 29: 83-91

Shippenberg TS (1991) Conditioned reinforcing effects of 8-hydroxy-2-(di-N-propylamino) tetralin: involvement of 5-hydroxytryptamine 1A and D1 dopamine receptors. *Neurosci Lett* 121: 136-8

Siuciak JA, Chapin DS, McCarthy SA, Guanowsky V, Brown J, Chiang P, Marala R, Patterson T, Seymour PA, Swick A, Iredale PA (2007) CP-809,101, a selective 5-HT_{2C} agonist, shows activity in animal models of antipsychotic activity. *Neuropharmacology* 52: 279-90

Stanford IM, Lacey MG (1996) Differential actions of serotonin, mediated by 5-HT_{1B} and 5-HT_{2C} receptors, on GABA-mediated synaptic input to rat substantia nigra pars reticulata neurons in vitro. *J Neurosci* 16: 7566-73

Steffensen SC, Svingos AL, Pickel VM, Henriksen SJ (1998) Electrophysiological characterization of GABAergic neurons in the ventral tegmental area. *J Neurosci* 18: 8003-15

Subhan F, Deslandes PN, Pache DM, Sewell RD (2000) Do antidepressants affect motivation in conditioned place preference? *Eur J Pharmacol* 408: 257-63

- Tobler PN, Fiorillo CD, Schultz W (2005) Adaptive coding of reward value by dopamine neurons. *Science* 307: 1642-5
- Tomkins DM, Joharchi N, Tampakeras M, Martin JR, Wichmann J, Higgins GA (2002) An investigation of the role of 5-HT_{2C} receptors in modifying ethanol self-administration behaviour. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 71: 735-44
- Tomkins DM, O'Neill MF (2000) Effect of 5-HT_{1B} receptor ligands on self-administration of ethanol in an operant procedure in rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 66: 129-36
- Van Bockstaele EJ, Biswas A, Pickel VM (1993) Topography of serotonin neurons in the dorsal raphe nucleus that send axon collaterals to the rat prefrontal cortex and nucleus accumbens. *Brain Res* 624: 188-98
- Van Bockstaele EJ, Cestari DM, Pickel VM (1994) Synaptic structure and connectivity of serotonin terminals in the ventral tegmental area: potential sites for modulation of mesolimbic dopamine neurons. *Brain Res* 647: 307-22
- Van Der Kooy D, Fibiger HC, Phillips AG (1978) An analysis of dorsal and median raphe self-stimulation: effects of parachlorophenylalanine. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 8: 441-5
- Wang R, Xu Y, Wu HL, Li YB, Li YH, Guo JB, Li XJ (2008) The antidepressant effects of curcumin in the forced swimming test involve 5-HT₁ and 5-HT₂ receptors. *Eur J Pharmacol* 578: 43-50
- Wise RA (2002) Brain reward circuitry: insights from unsensed incentives. *Neuron* 36: 229-40
- Wyvell CL, Berridge KC (2000) Intra-accumbens amphetamine increases the conditioned incentive salience of sucrose reward: enhancement of reward "wanting" without enhanced "liking" or response reinforcement. *J Neurosci* 20: 8122-30
- Yan QS, Yan SE (2001a) Activation of 5-HT_{1B/1D} receptors in the mesolimbic dopamine system increases dopamine release from the nucleus accumbens: a microdialysis study. *Eur J Pharmacol* 418: 55-64
- Yan QS, Yan SE (2001b) Serotonin-1B receptor-mediated inhibition of [(3)H]GABA release from rat ventral tegmental area slices. *J Neurochem* 79: 914-22
- Yan QS, Zheng SZ, Yan SE (2004) Involvement of 5-HT_{1B} receptors within the ventral tegmental area in regulation of mesolimbic Dopaminergic neuronal activity via GABA mechanisms: a study with dual-probe microdialysis. *Brain Res* 1021: 82-91
- Yu DS, Smith FL, Smith DG, Lyness WH (1986) Fluoxetine-induced attenuation of amphetamine self-administration in rats. *Life Sci* 39: 1383-8

Chapter 5: Effects of GABA_A and 5-HT_{2C} receptor compounds on ventral tegmental area intracranial self-stimulation thresholds and locomotor activity in rats

(A version of this chapter has been submitted to Neuropsychopharmacology. Hayes DJ, Hoang J, Greenshaw AJ. Effects of GABA_A and 5-HT_{2C} receptor compounds on ventral tegmental area intracranial self-stimulation thresholds and locomotor activity in rats.)

Introduction

Activity of the mesocorticolimbic dopamine (DA) system is important for the regulation of motivation and reward-related behaviours; place conditioning, self-administration and intracranial self-stimulation (ICSS) are commonly used animal models (McBride et al. 1999; Tzschentke 2007; Wise 2002; 2004). Electrical stimulation of the ventral tegmental area (VTA) drives ICSS behaviour in rats and results in DA release in the nucleus accumbens (NAc) (Fiorino et al. 1993). Locomotor activity is also sensitive to changes in DA and can be used to compare the potential motor effects of drugs (Di Chiara and Imperato 1988; Mogenson et al. 1980; Pijnenburg et al. 1975). Serotonin (5-HT) and γ -aminobutyric acid (GABA) have emerged as important neurotransmitters in the regulation of DA- and reward-related behaviours, yet the mechanisms involved are still unclear (Bardo 1998; Kalivas et al. 1990; McBride et al. 1999; Van Bockstaele et al. 1993; Van Bockstaele et al. 1994; Van Bockstaele and Pickel 1995). 5-HT and GABA act at numerous receptor subtypes and understanding how these neurotransmitter systems interact may help to elucidate the mechanisms of natural reward, drug addiction, and many psychiatric disorders (Feltenstein and See 2008; Goodman 2008; Ikemoto and Wise 2004; Kalueff and Nutt 2007; Laviolette 2007; Meltzer 1999; Shirayama and Chaki 2006;

Wrase et al. 2006). Recent studies have suggested that 5-HT_{2C} and GABA_A receptors within reward-related circuitry may be of particular interest (Boothman et al. 2006; Di Giovanni et al. 2001; Huidobro-Toro et al. 1996; Serrats et al. 2005; Stanford and Lacey 1996).

The 5-HT_{2C} receptor is expressed throughout the mesolimbic system (Bubar and Cunningham 2007; Clemett et al. 2000) and activation of this receptor may inhibit the release of mesolimbic DA (Di Giovanni et al. 2000; Di Matteo et al. 1999). Behavioural studies generally agree with an inhibitory role for the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in locomotion and reward-related behaviours. Activation of 5-HT_{2C} receptors attenuates nicotine-induced locomotion, food intake and self-administration (Grottick et al. 2001). Functional antagonism of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor also increases responding for cocaine and ethanol in rodents (Fletcher et al. 2002; Rocha et al. 2002; Tomkins et al. 2002). While selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor compounds do not affect the expression of place conditioning on their own (Mosher et al. 2005), they may produce a state-dependent conditioned place aversion (Mosher et al. 2006). Selective activation of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor using the agonist WAY 161503 increases ICSS rate-frequency thresholds (indicating a decrease in reward) without affecting measures of motor performance (Hayes et al. 2008a). 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation has been shown to decrease basal locomotor activity (Gleason et al. 2001; Higgins et al. 2001; Kennett et al. 2000; Kennett et al. 1997; Lucki et al. 1989; Martin et al. 2002; Mosher et al. 2005).

The GABA_A receptor is also expressed throughout the mesolimbic system (Churchill et al. 1992; Kalivas 1993; Onoe et al. 1996), although its precise role in DA- and reward-related behaviours is less clear than that of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor. Some studies

have suggested that the release of mesolimbic DA may be under tonic inhibitory control of the GABA_A receptor (Ferraro et al. 1996; Ikemoto et al. 1997; Rahman and McBride 2002; Westerink et al. 1996; Yan 1999), while others have suggested a more complex role (Aono et al. 2008; Klitenick et al. 1992; Oakley et al. 1991; Xi and Stein 1998; Yoshida et al. 1997). Reports using ICSS rate-frequency thresholds have indicated a role for the GABA_A receptor in ICSS behaviour (Cheer et al. 2005; Panagis and Kastellakis 2002), although the precise role may depend on the location of GABA_A receptors in the brain (Simmons et al. 2007; Waraczynski 2007; 2008). GABA_A receptor agonists and antagonists decreased locomotion when administered systemically (Mukhopadhyay and Poddar 1995; Sienkiewicz-Jarosz et al. 2003), increased locomotion following intra-VTA administration (Kalivas et al. 1990; Oakley et al. 1991; Schwienbacher et al. 2002) and decreased and increased locomotor activity, respectively, following intra-NAc injections (Austin and Kalivas 1989; Morgenstern et al. 1984; Plaznik et al. 1990; Pycock and Horton 1979).

Reciprocal connections exist between GABAergic and serotonergic cells (Bagdy et al. 2000; Wang et al. 1992). 5-HT_{2C} receptors have been identified on GABAergic cells in the VTA, prefrontal cortex and raphe nuclei (Bubar and Cunningham 2007; Liu et al. 2007; Serrats et al. 2005) and their activation has been associated with increasing GABA cell activity (Bankson and Yamamoto 2004; Boothman et al. 2006; Stanford and Lacey 1996). Activation of anterior raphe nuclei GABA_A receptors decreased, while intra-dorsal raphe administration of GABA_A receptor antagonists increased, 5-HT release in the raphe and NAc (Tao and Auerbach 2000; Tao et al. 1996). Activation of GABA_A or 5-HT_{2C} receptors can inhibit 5-HT cell firing; the 5-HT_{2C} receptor-related inhibition was

attenuated by the GABA_A receptor antagonist picrotoxin (Boothman et al. 2006; Judge et al. 2006). At least one study has shown evidence of direct modulation of GABA_A receptors by 5-HT_{2C} receptors (Huidobro-Toro et al. 1996). Behaviourally, intra-raphé GABA_A receptor agonists sustain self-administration, induce a conditioned place preference (Liu and Ikemoto 2007) and increase feeding (Bendotti et al. 1986; Klitenick and Wirtshafter 1989).

The present study tested the hypotheses that the GABA_A and 5-HT_{2C} receptors play inhibitory roles in locomotor activity and reward-related behaviours. These hypotheses were examined by investigating the effects of the selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 (0-3.0 mg/kg) and the GABA_A receptor agonist muscimol (0-4.0 mg/kg) and antagonist picrotoxin (0-1.0 mg/kg), alone and in combination, on locomotor activity and ICSS behaviour. The NAc shell has been identified as a potential site for the behavioural effects of GABA_A receptor activation (Lopes et al. 2007; Reynolds and Berridge 2001; 2002; Stratford and Kelley 1997). Given evidence that GABA_A and 5-HT_{2C} receptors may work through common pathways, the hypotheses that NAc shell GABA_A receptor activation tonically inhibits VTA ICSS, and that 5-HT_{2C} receptor-related changes in VTA ICSS are mediated by a GABA_A receptor-related mechanism, were tested using bilateral microinjections of muscimol (0-225 ng/side) and picrotoxin (125 ng/side) alone and in combination with systemically administered WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg). Food intake was also measured and used as a positive control as previous studies have demonstrated increased feeding following intra-NAc muscimol (Lopes et al. 2007; Stratford and Kelley 1997; Znamensky et al. 2001).

Materials & methods

Subjects

Fifty-six male Sprague-Dawley rats (Health Sciences Laboratory Animal Services, University of Alberta) weighing 200-250 g were housed individually in standard Plexiglas laboratory cages at 20°C and 50 % humidity, with a 12-hr light/dark cycle (lights from 0700 h -1900 h) with food and water freely available. All testing took place in the dark or under red light during the light phase of the light/dark cycle. All apparatus were cleaned between animals with diluted (1:6) ammonia-based window cleaner (No Name[®] Glass Cleaner with ammonia). The care and use of animals were in accordance with guidelines of the University of Alberta Health Sciences Animal Welfare Committee and the Canadian Council on Animal Care.

Drugs

The 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 · HCl [8,9-dichloro-2,3,4,4a-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazino[1,2-*a*]quinoxalin-5(6*H*)-one hydrochloride], the GABA_A receptor agonist muscimol [5-aminomethyl-3-hydroxyisoxazole] and the antagonist picrotoxin [1:1 mixture of picrotoxinin and picrotin] were purchased from Tocris Cookson Inc. (Ellisville, MO, USA). (+)- α -Methylphenethylamine ((+)-amphetamine) sulphate was purchased from Health and Welfare Canada. All systemically administered compounds were dissolved in double-distilled water (ddH₂O) and injected subcutaneously, 10 min prior to testing, in a volume of 1.0 ml/kg. Artificial cerebrospinal fluid was freshly prepared (Elliott and Lewis 1950) and drug solutions made daily (pH 6.0–7.0). All drug doses are expressed as free-base.

Spontaneous Locomotor Activity

Apparatus: Spontaneous locomotor activity was measured using computer-monitored photobeam boxes (I. Halvorsen System Design, Phoenix, AZ, USA). The locomotor apparatus consisted of a clear Plexiglas test cage (43 cm L x 43 cm W x 30 cm H) with a 12 x 12 photobeam grid located 2.5 cm above the floor. These beams measured horizontal activity as well as consecutive beam breaks. Vertical activity was measured using 12 additional photobeams located 12 cm above the floor.

Procedure: Animals (n = 8/experiment) were habituated to the locomotor activity boxes for two consecutive days (60 min/day). They subsequently received randomized and counterbalanced injections with three drug-free days between injections. All locomotor activity was monitored over 30 min.

Intracranial self-stimulation (ICSS)

Surgery & histology: Using a previously described procedure (Greenshaw 1993), each animal (10 for each dose response experiment; 8 for each intracranial microinjection experiment) was implanted with a stainless steel, monopolar, stimulating electrode (E363/2; tip diameter 200 μm ; Plastics One Ltd., Roanoke, VA) directed to the VTA. A large silver indifferent electrode in the skull served as the relative ground. Animals used for microinjection were also implanted with bilateral cannulae (22 gauge) directed to the rostral shell of the NAc. Stereotaxic coordinates were [mm]: VTA – AP +2.6, L +0.5, V +1.8; NAc shell – AP +11.0, L +0.4, V +2.8, from inter-aural zero, with the incisor bar set at 2.4 mm below the inter-aural line (Paxinos and Watson 1998). These coordinates were interpolated from the target site for an angle of 20° lateral and anterior for the VTA and 16° lateral for the NAc shell (Greenshaw 1997). The guide cannulae were placed 1

mm above the actual injection sites. Electrode and cannulae placements were verified at the end of the experiment by microscopic inspection of flash-frozen coronal brain sections (40 μm); flash-freezing was achieved using isopentane cooled on dry ice. Only animals with VTA and NAc placements were included in the analysis.

Apparatus & Procedure: Monopolar stimulation of the VTA was provided from constant current DC stimulators (cathodal monophasic pulse width of 200 μs ; initial training frequency of 100 Hz; train length of 1 s) connected to each animal via a gold-track slip ring. Between pulses, the active electrode and indifferent electrode were connected through a resistor to cancel any effects of electrode polarisation (Greenshaw 1986). The apparatus and rate-frequency analysis were as described by Ivanová et al (1997). With this procedure, M50 is the threshold frequency at which half-maximal response rates occur; RMAX is the maximal rate of responding in a session. While M50 is a measure of reward sensitivity (which is dissociable from non-specific changes in behaviour), RMAX is a measure of response performance (see Gallistel and Karras, 1984; Greenshaw and Wishart, 1987).

Microinjection of drugs: Rats with bilateral cannulae in the NAc shell received randomly assigned, counterbalanced treatments separated by at least three days between each microinjection. Depending on the experiment, treatments included intra-NAc shell microinjections of artificial cerebrospinal fluid (CSF), muscimol (0-225 ng/side), picrotoxin (125 ng/side) and (+)-amphetamine (1.0 $\mu\text{g/side}$) administered in a total volume of 0.5 μL at a pump-controlled rate of 0.2 μL per minute (Beehive controller, Bioanalytical Systems, Inc.); the injection cannulae remained in place for a further

minute to allow for drug absorption. Immediately following each set of microinjections, each animal was tested for VTA ICSS.

Food intake

Adapted from previously described procedures (Reynolds and Berridge 2001; Stratford and Kelley 1997), animals were placed in standard Plexiglas laboratory cages (free from wood shavings) immediately following the VTA ICSS session. A pre-weighed amount of food, placed in a container identical to that found in their home cage, was made available along with water 25 min after the initiation of each VTA ICSS session (each session is a maximum of 25 min). At the end of a 30 min session (55 min post injection), food intake (corrected for spillage) was calculated by subtracting the initial weight of the food and container from the final weight. Animals were habituated for three days prior to the beginning of microinjection treatments. This procedure was subsequently performed on each microinjection treatment day to determine total food intake (measured in grams) in a 30 min session following intra-NAc muscimol (0-225 ng/side).

Statistical Analysis

Experimental effects in the ICSS and spontaneous locomotor activity were determined using repeated measures analysis of variance (ANOVA). A significant F ratio ($p \leq 0.05$) was followed by Newman-Keuls post hoc tests ($\alpha = 0.05$) where appropriate. As the results of the analyses of consecutive and vertical activity paralleled those for horizontal locomotor activity, only the latter results are reported. All ICSS data are presented as a percentage of average baseline performance of each animal. Greenhouse-Geisser corrected degrees of freedom are used as a conservative estimate of the F-ratio. Statistical

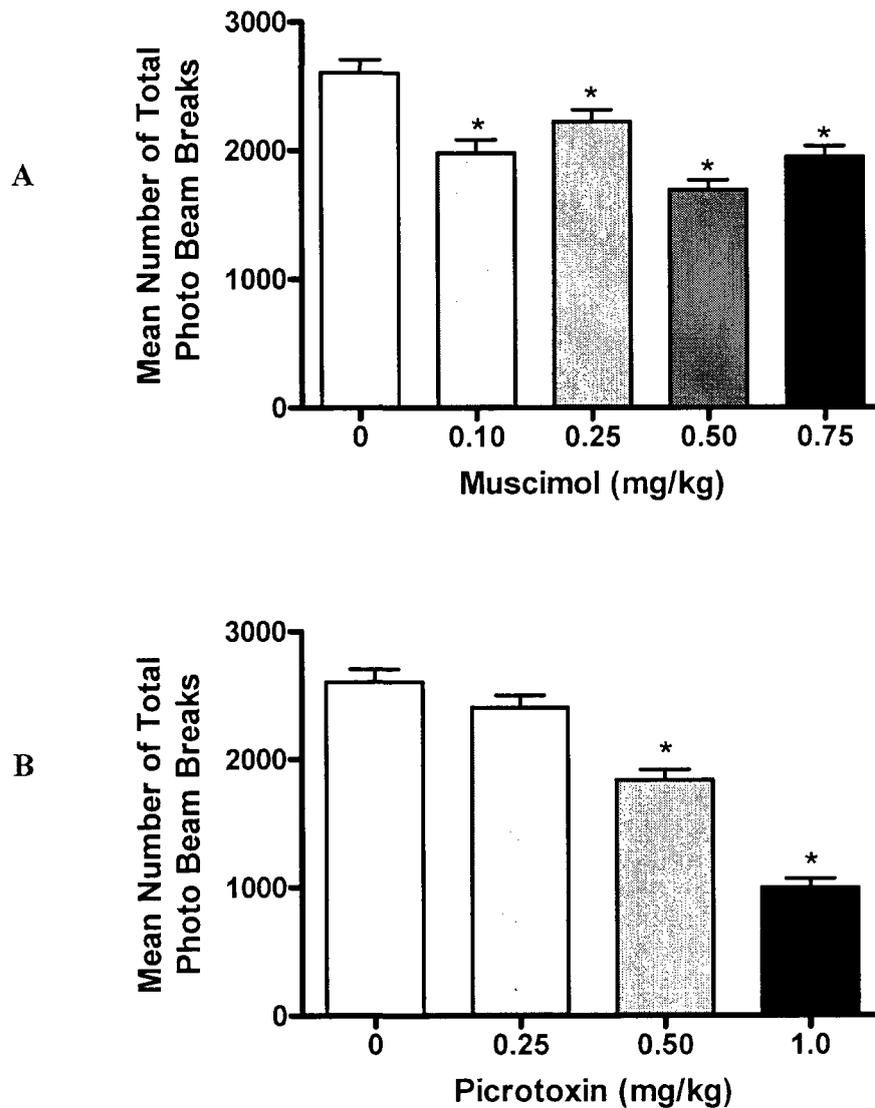
analyses for all experiments were completed using statistical software (SPSS Inc., Chicago, IL, USA).

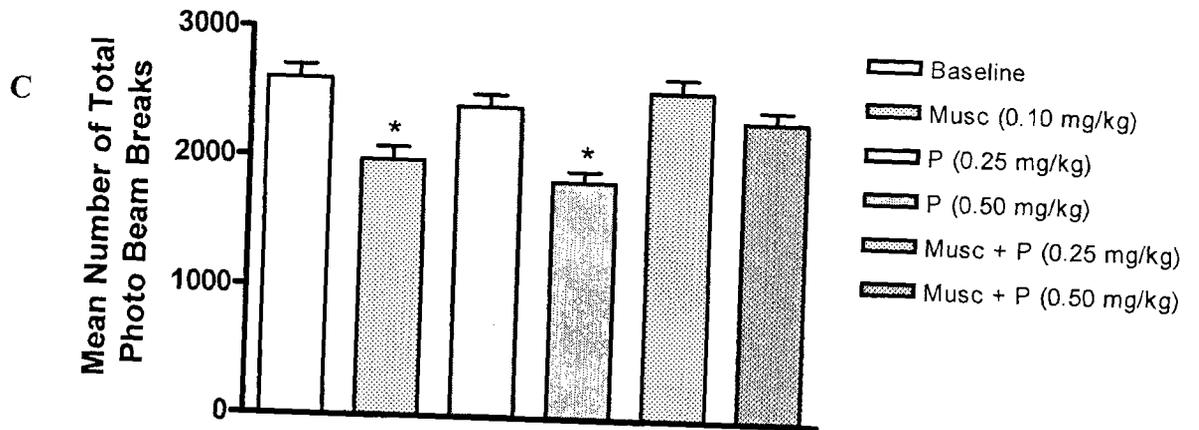
Results

Effects of systemic GABA_A receptor ligands on locomotor activity

Muscimol (0-0.75 mg/kg) significantly decreased locomotor activity at all doses tested, as revealed by Newman-Keuls post hoc tests ($\alpha = 0.05$) following repeated measured ANOVA [Fig. 5.1A, $F(2.96, 20.75) = 5.39, p < 0.05$]. No effect of drug over time was noted. Two-way repeated measures ANOVA (drug dose x time) also revealed a significant main effect of picrotoxin [Fig. 5.1B, $F(2.09, 14.64) = 11.82, p < 0.05$] without an interaction with time. Post hoc tests revealed that picrotoxin decreased locomotor activity at the two highest doses tested (0.5, 1.0 mg/kg). There was a significant interaction between muscimol (0.10 mg/kg) and picrotoxin (0.25, 0.50 mg/kg) [Fig. 5.1C, $F(1.79, 12.54) = 4.87, p < 0.05$] without an interaction with time. Post hoc tests revealed that muscimol (0.10 mg/kg) and picrotoxin (0.50 mg/kg) significantly reduced locomotor activity while combinations of muscimol and picrotoxin were not significant from baseline.

Figure 5.1A-C. Effects of (A) muscimol (Musc; 0-0.75 mg/kg), (B) picrotoxin (P; 0-1.0 mg/kg), and (C) their combination on spontaneous locomotor activity measured over a 30 min time course. Data shown are means \pm SEM. *Significant from control at $p < 0.05$ following Newman-Keuls post hoc tests.

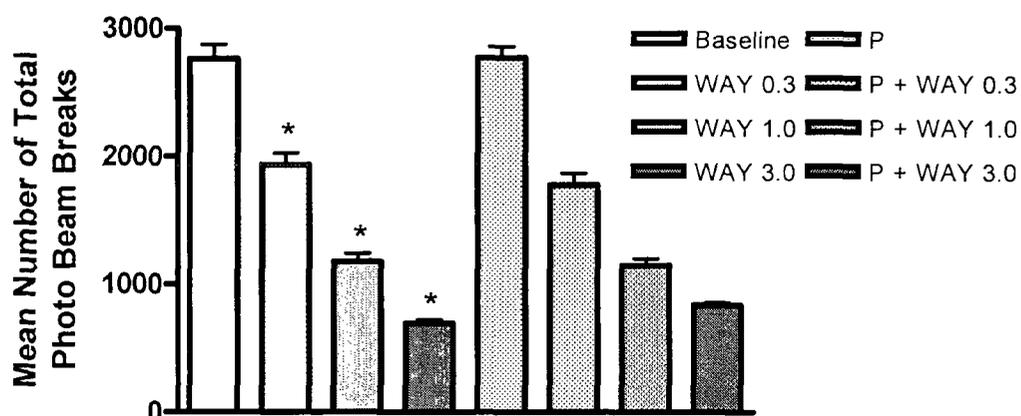




Effects of WAY 161503 and picrotoxin on locomotor activity

The 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 significantly decreased locomotor activity at all doses tested, as revealed by Newman-Keuls post hoc tests following repeated measures ANOVA [Fig. 5.2, $F(2.01, 14.07) = 26.12, p < 0.05$]. This effect was also significant over time [$F(4.46, 31.21) = 24.19, p < 0.05$]. There was no main effect of picrotoxin or picrotoxin x time and no interaction with (WAY x picrotoxin x time) or without (WAY x picrotoxin) time.

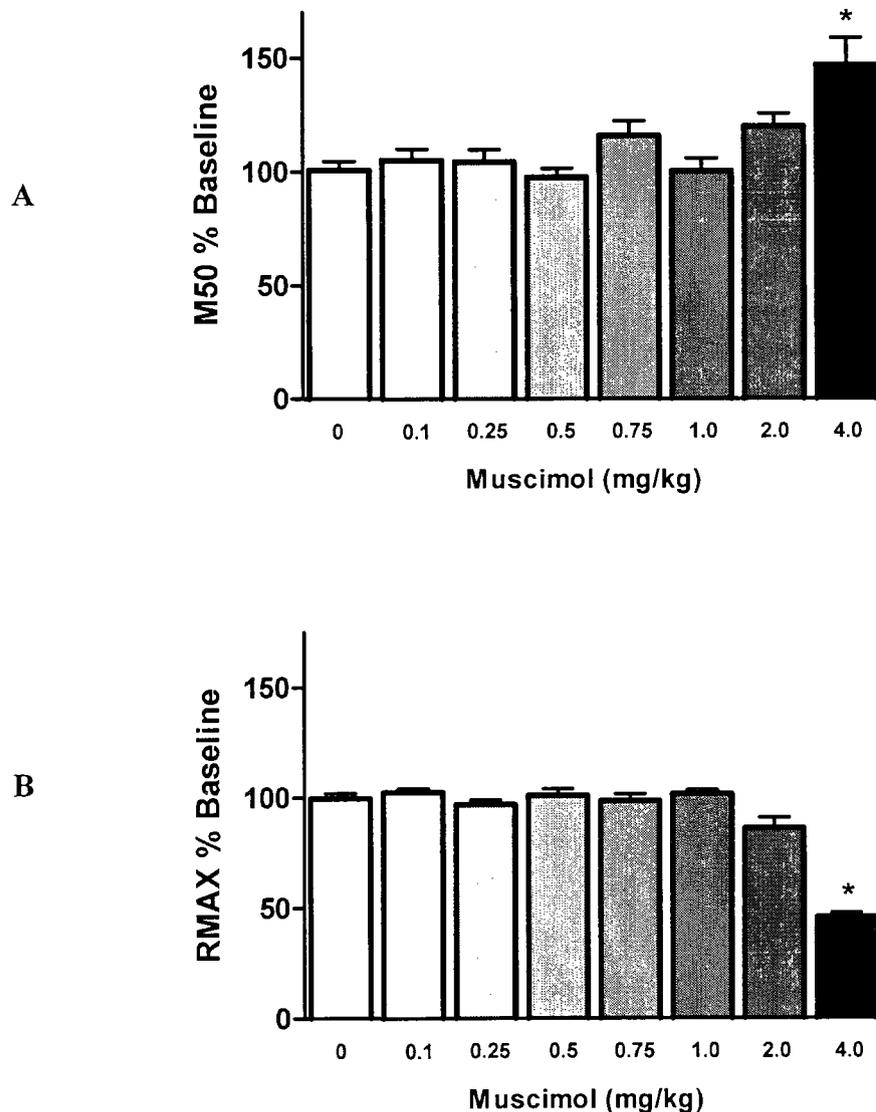
Figure 5.2 Effects of WAY 161503 (W; 0-3.0 mg/kg) and picrotoxin (P; 0.25 mg/kg) on spontaneous locomotor activity measured over a 30 min time course. Data shown are means \pm SEM. There was no interaction between WAY 161503 and picrotoxin. *Significant from control at $p < 0.05$ following simple effects of WAY 161503 and Newman-Keuls post hoc tests.



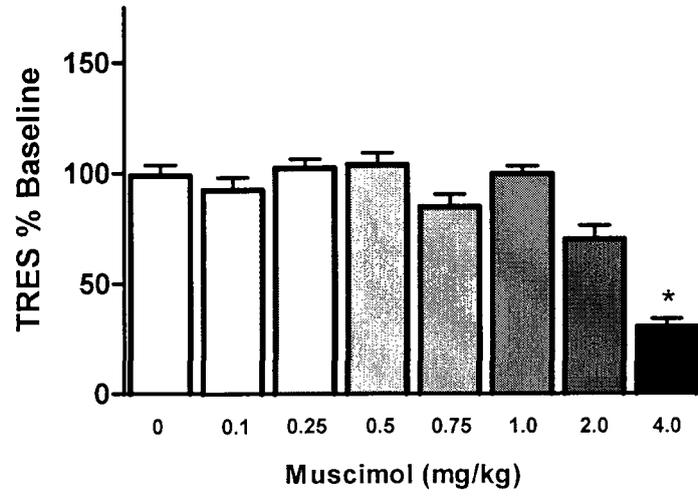
Effects of systemic GABA_A receptor ligands on ICSS

Analysis following systemic administration of muscimol (0-4.0 mg/kg) revealed significant main effects for M50 thresholds [Fig. 5.3A, $F(3.24, 29.18) = 7.13, p < 0.05$], RMAX values [Fig. 5.3B, $F(2.77, 24.95) = 53.39, p < 0.05$], and TRES values [Fig. 5.3C, $F(3.18, 28.65) = 24.16, p < 0.05$]. Further analysis using Newman-Keuls post hoc tests revealed that only the highest dose (4.0 mg/kg) produced a significant increase in M50 (indicating a decrease in reward), RMAX (indicating a decrease in motor performance) compared to control, and TRES values. A main effect of picrotoxin (0-1.0 mg/kg) was also seen with M50 thresholds [Fig. 5.4A, $F(2.04, 18.36) = 5.75, p < 0.05$], RMAX values [Fig. 5.4B, $F(1.54, 13.88) = 6.47, p < 0.05$], and TRES values [Fig. 5.4C, $F(2.10, 18.88) = 10.59, p < 0.05$], although post hoc tests revealed that the highest dose tested produced a significant increase in only M50 thresholds and decrease in TRES. Following administration of the 4.0 mg/kg dose of muscimol in combination with the subthreshold doses of picrotoxin, no interaction was noted for any measure (Fig. 5.5A-C), although there was a main effect of muscimol for M50 [$F(1, 7) = 8.54, p < 0.05$] and main effects for both muscimol and picrotoxin for RMAX [$F(1, 7) = 84.30, p < 0.05$; $F(1.99, 13.90) = 5.47, p < 0.05$] and TRES values [$F(1, 7) = 143.08, p < 0.05$; $F(1.66, 11.65) = 7.45, p < 0.05$]. Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to illustrate the rightward shift in M50 seen with muscimol and picrotoxin (indicating a decrease in reward) (Fig. 5.3D, 5.4D, 5.5D).

Figure 5.3A-D. The effects of muscimol (0-4.0 mg/kg) on (A) rate-frequency thresholds (M50), (B) maximal response rates (RMAX), and (C) total responses (TRES) for VTA ICSS. (D) Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to illustrate the rightward shift (indicating a decrease in reward) in M50 seen with muscimol. Data shown are means \pm SEM expressed as a percentage of baseline performance. *Significant from control at $p < 0.05$ following Newman-Keuls post hoc tests.



C



D

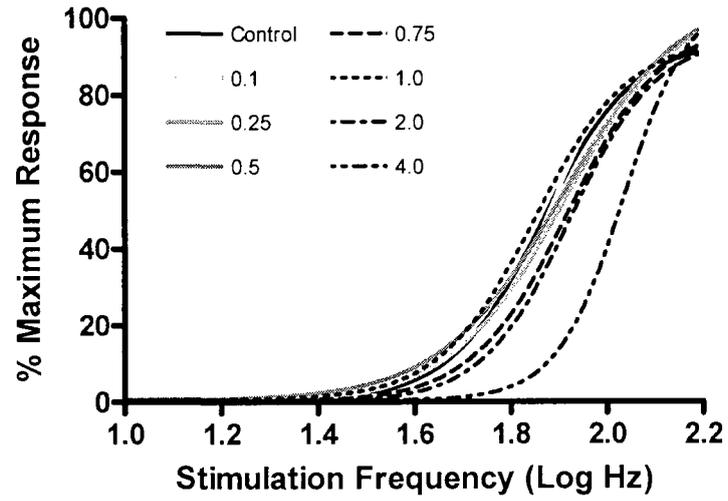
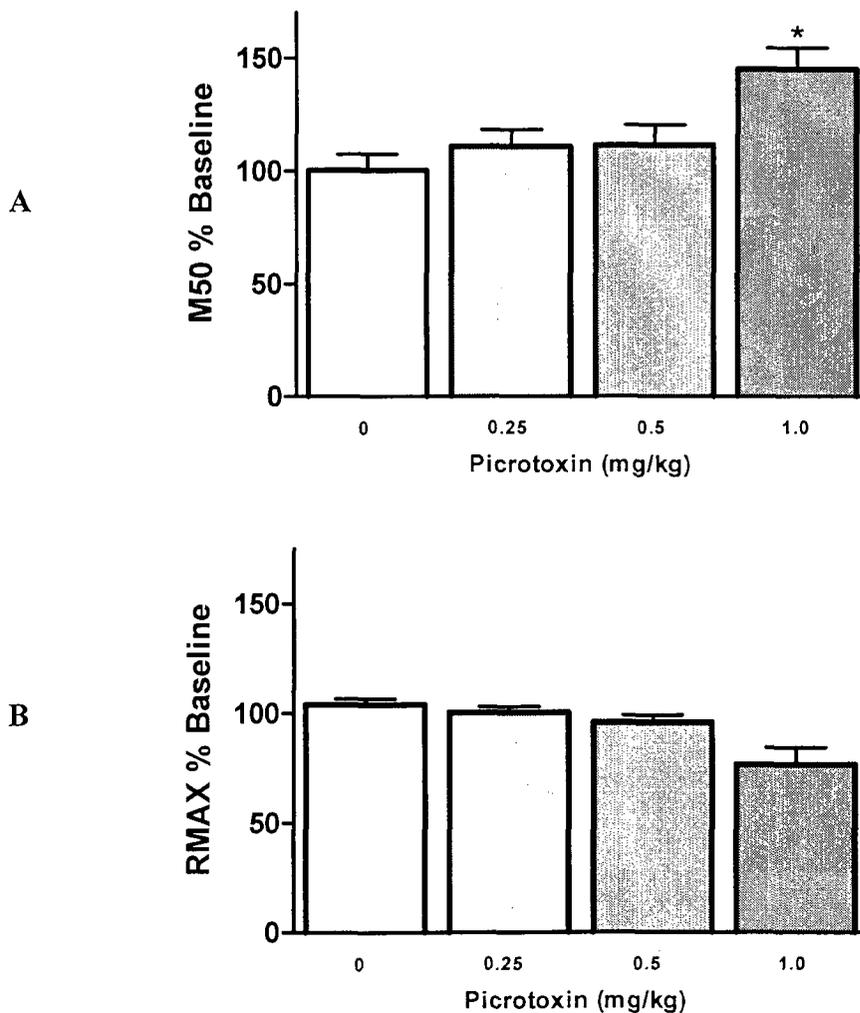
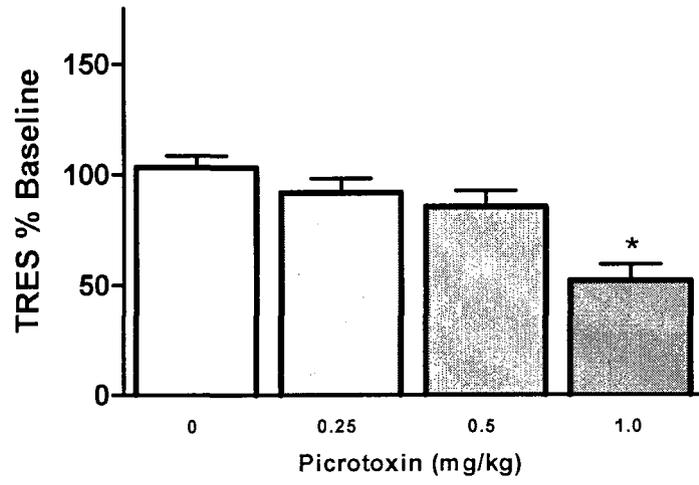


Figure 5.4A-D. The effects of picrotoxin (0-1.0 mg/kg) on (A) rate-frequency thresholds (M50), (B) maximal response rates (RMAX), and (C) total responses (TRES) for VTA ICSS. (D) Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to illustrate the rightward shift (indicating a decrease in reward) in M50 seen with muscimol. Data shown are means \pm SEM expressed as a percentage of baseline performance. *Significant from control at $p < 0.05$ following Newman-Keuls post hoc tests.



C



D

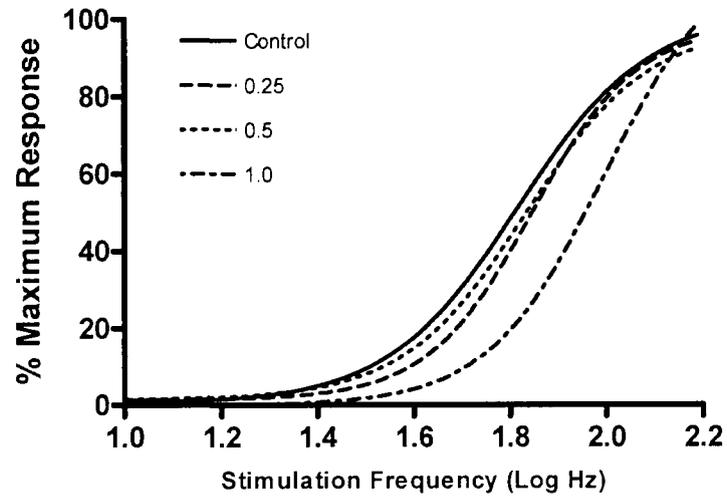
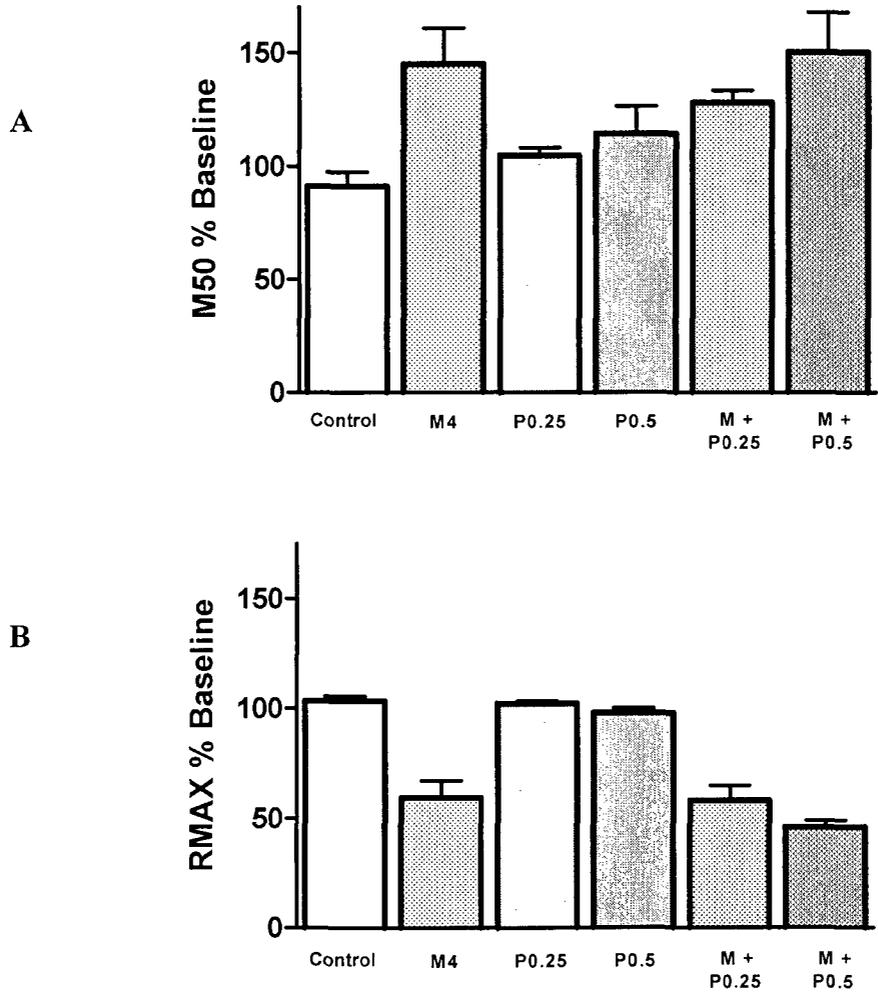
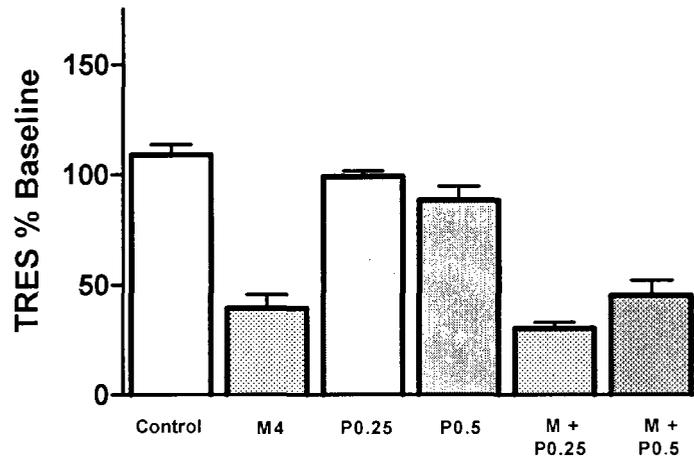


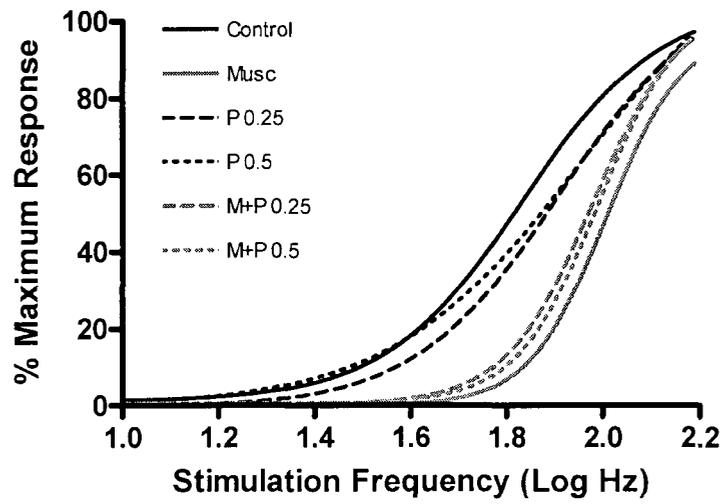
Figure 5.5A-D. The effects of muscimol (M; 4.0 mg/kg) and picrotoxin (P; 0.25, 0.5 mg/kg) on (A) rate-frequency thresholds (M50), (B) maximal response rates (RMAX), and (C) total responses (TRES) for VTA ICSS. (D) Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to illustrate the rightward shift (indicating a decrease in reward) in M50 seen with muscimol. Data shown are means \pm SEM expressed as a percentage of baseline performance.



C



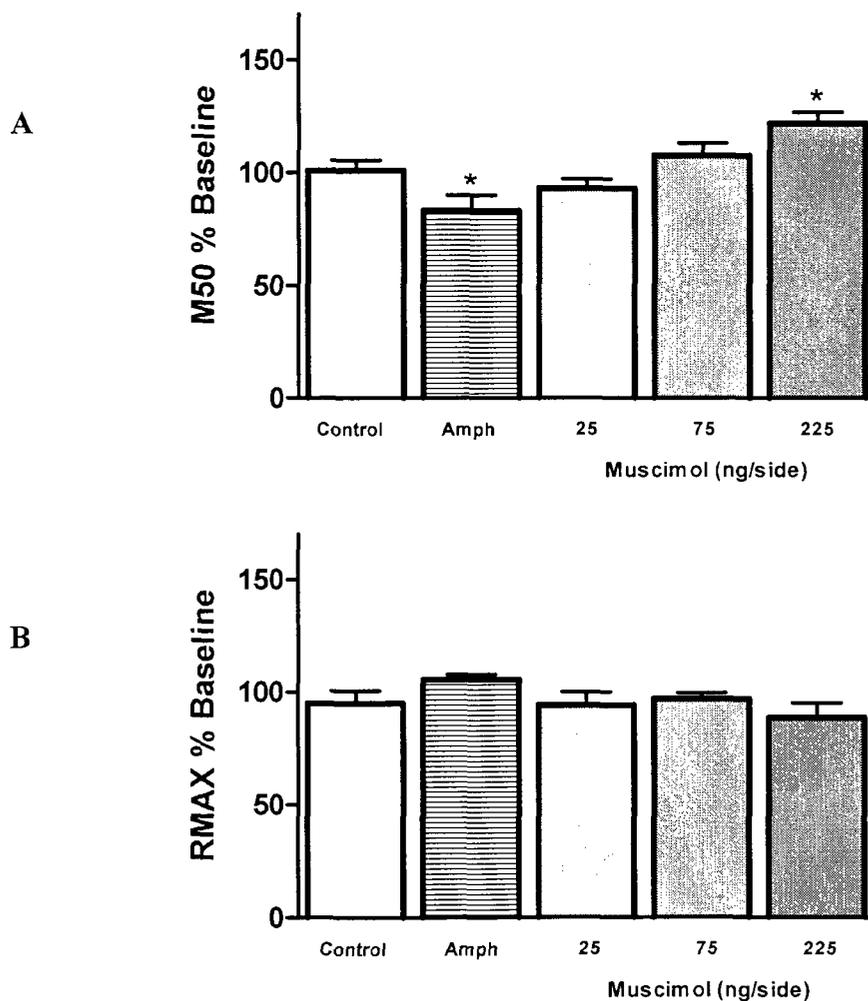
D



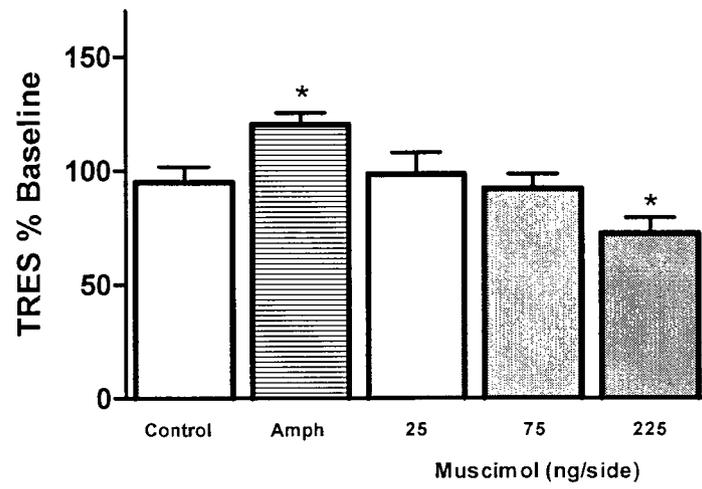
Effects of intra-NAc shell muscimol on ICSS

Intra-NAc shell muscimol (25, 75, 225 ng/side) produced a significant increase in M50 thresholds [Fig. 5.6A, $F(1.89, 13.21) = 8.63$, $p < 0.05$], and decrease in TRES values [Fig. 5.6C, $F(2.28, 15.95) = 5.27$, $p < 0.05$], without effects on RMAX values (Fig. 5.6B). Newman-Keuls post hoc tests revealed that the highest dose of muscimol (225 ng/side) produced an increase in M50 thresholds (Fig. 5.6A). The positive control (+)-amphetamine (1.0 $\mu\text{g/side}$) significantly decreased M50 values [Fig. 5.6A, $F(1, 7) = 9.43$, $p < 0.05$], and increased TRES values [Fig. 5.6C, $F(1, 7) = 11.34$, $p < 0.05$], without affecting RMAX values (Fig. 5.6B). Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to compare the leftward shift in M50 seen with (+)-amphetamine (indicating an increase in reward) to the rightward shift seen with muscimol (Fig. 5.6D).

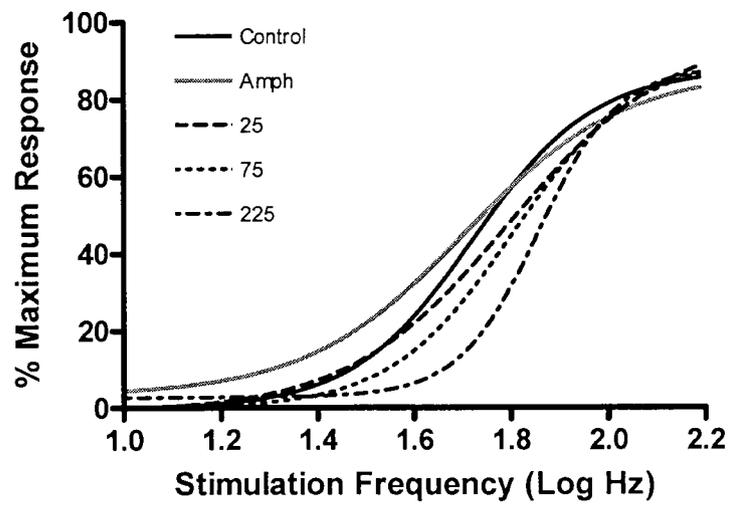
Figure 5.6A-D. Effects of intra-Nac shell (+)-amphetamine (Amph; 1.0 $\mu\text{g}/\text{side}$) and muscimol (0-225 ng/side) on (A) rate-frequency thresholds (M50), (B) maximal response rates (RMAX), and (C) total responses (TRES) for VTA ICSS. (D) Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to illustrate the leftward shift (indicating an increase in reward) in M50 seen with (+)-amphetamine compared to the rightward shift (indicating a decrease in reward) in M50 seen with muscimol. Data shown are means \pm SEM expressed as a percentage of baseline performance. *Significant from control at $p < 0.05$ following Newman-Keuls post hoc tests.



C



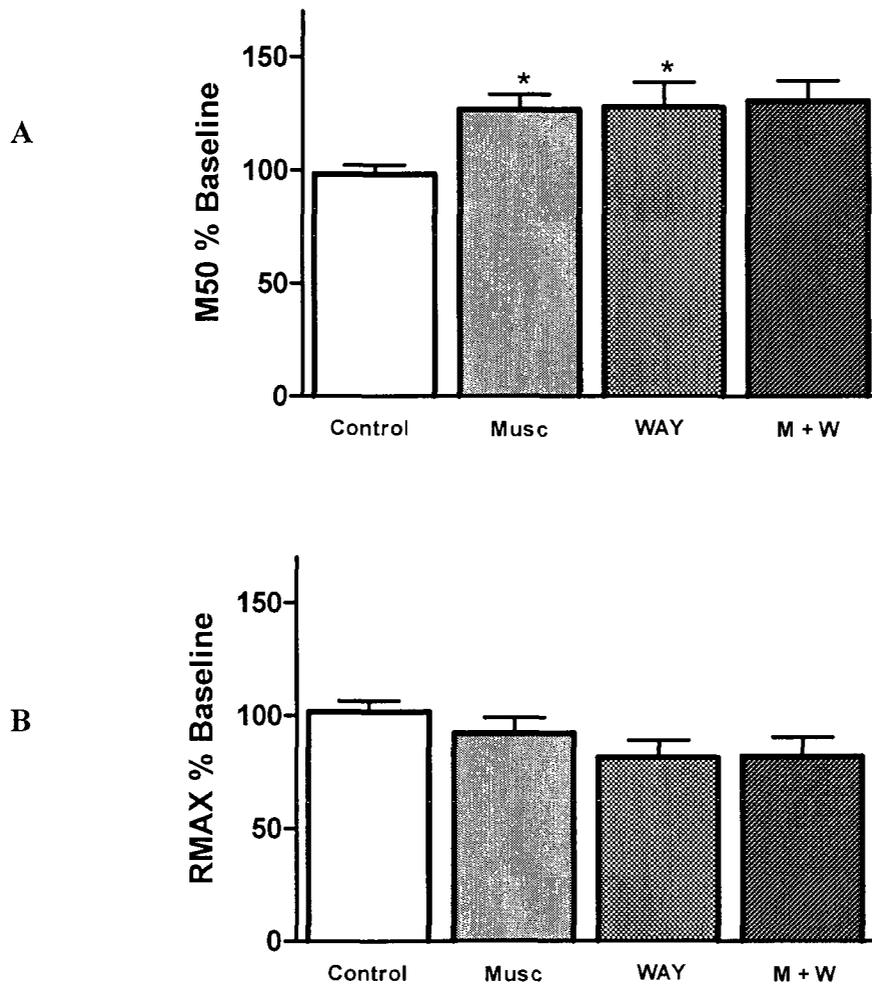
D



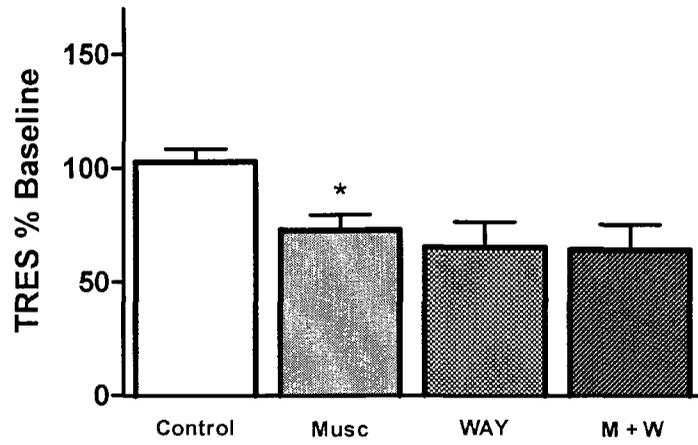
Effects of intra-NAc shell muscimol and systemic WAY 161503 on ICSS

Intra-NAc shell muscimol (225 ng/side), once again, produced a significant increase in M50 thresholds [Fig. 5.7A, $F(1, 7) = 5.92$, $p < 0.05$], and a decrease in TRES values [Fig. 5.7C, $F(1, 7) = 6.68$, $p < 0.05$], without having an effect on RMAX values (Fig. 5.7B); WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg) also increased M50 thresholds [Fig. 5.7A, $F(1, 7) = 6.84$, $p < 0.05$] and had no effect on RMAX or TRES values (Fig. 5.7B & C). The combination of WAY 161503 and muscimol did not result in a significant interaction for any measure. Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to compare the rightward shift in M50 seen with muscimol and WAY 161503 (Fig. 5.7D).

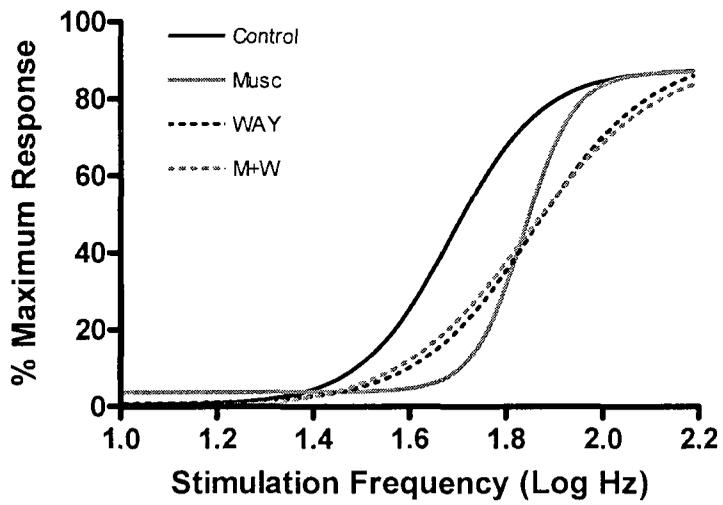
Figure 5.7A-D. Effects of intra-NAc shell muscimol (225 ng/side) and systemic WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg) on **(A)** rate-frequency thresholds (M50 values), **(B)** maximal response rates (RMAX values), and **(C)** total responses (TRES) for VTA ICSS. **(D)** Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to illustrate the rightward shifts (indicating a decrease in reward) in M50. Data shown are means \pm SEM expressed as a percentage of baseline performance. *Main effect at $p < 0.05$.



C



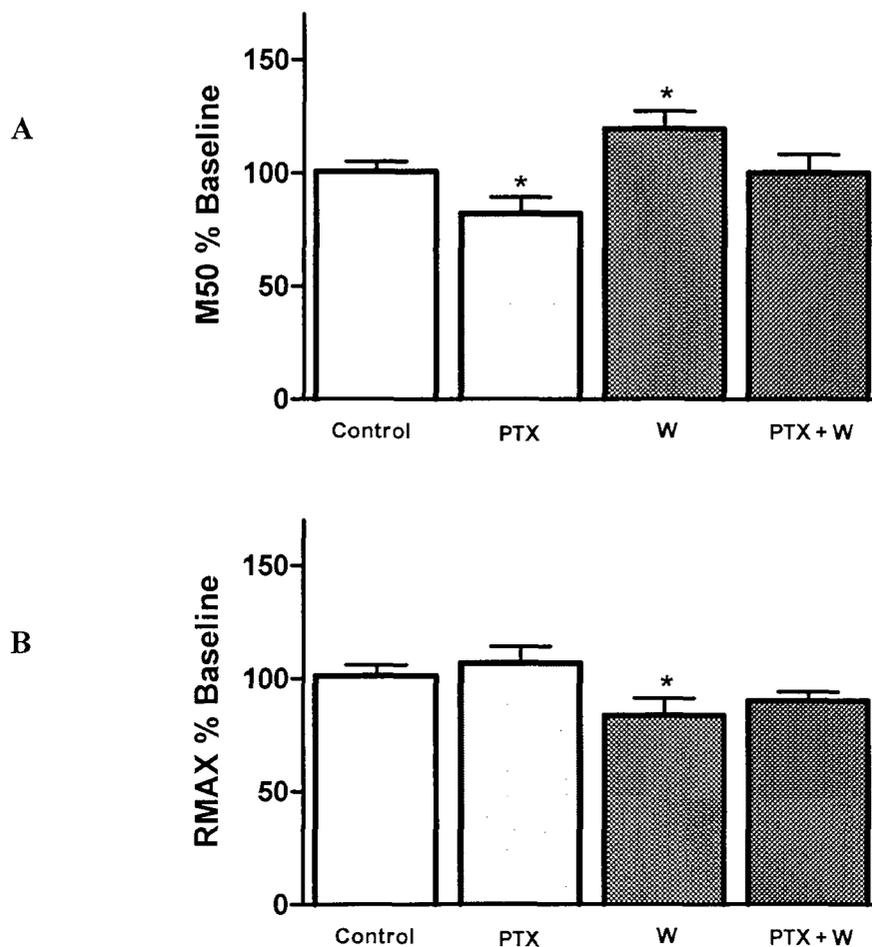
D



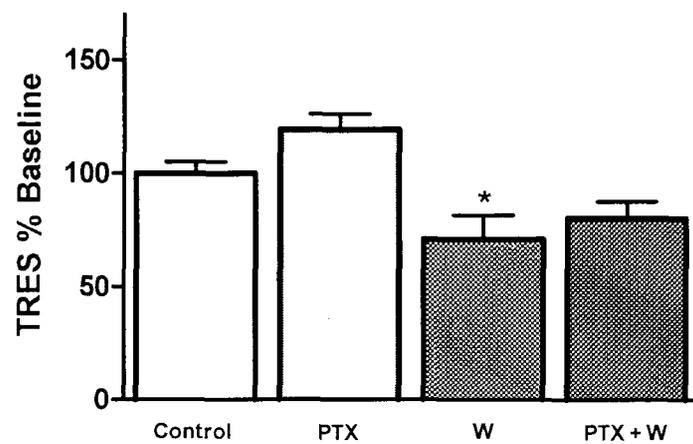
Effects of intra-NAc shell picrotoxin and systemic WAY 161503 on ICSS

Intra-NAc shell picrotoxin (125 ng/side) produced a significant decrease in M50 thresholds [Fig. 5.8A, $F(1, 7) = 13.58$, $p < 0.05$] without having an effect on RMAX or TRES values (Fig. 5.8B & C); WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg) significantly increased M50 thresholds [Fig. 5.8A, $F(1, 7) = 24.05$, $p < 0.05$] and decreased RMAX and TRES values [Fig. 5.8B, $F(1,7) = 11.47$, $p < 0.05$; Fig. 5.8C, $F(1,7) = 19.28$, $p < 0.05$]. The combination of WAY 161503 and picrotoxin did not result in a significant interaction for any measure. Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to compare the leftward shift in M50 seen with picrotoxin to the rightward shift seen with WAY 161503 (Fig. 5.8D).

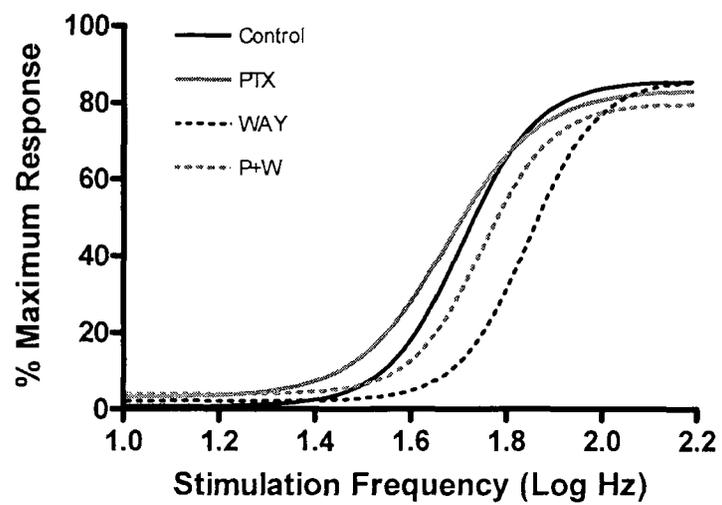
Figure 5.8A-C. Effects of intra-NAc shell picrotoxin (125 ng/side) and systemic WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg) on **(A)** rate-frequency thresholds (M50), **(B)** maximal response rates (RMAX), and **(C)** total responses (TRES) for VTA ICSS. **(D)** Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to illustrate the leftward shift (indicating an increase in reward) in M50 seen with picrotoxin, the rightward shift (indicating a decrease in reward) in M50 seen with WAY 161503, and the return to control values following the combination. Data shown are means \pm SEM expressed as a percentage of baseline performance. *Main effect at $p < 0.05$.



C



D



Effects of intra-NAc shell muscimol on food intake

Intra-NAc shell muscimol (25, 75, 225 ng/side) did not significantly affect feeding [Fig. 5.9., $F(1.47, 10.31) = 1.95, p > 0.05$].

Representative photomicrographs of VTA stimulation sites and NAc shell microinjection sites are seen in Fig. 5.10A & C, respectively. Histological locations of electrode terminal sites and NAc shell microinjection sites are represented in Fig. 5.10B & D, respectively.

Figure 5.9 Effects of intra-NAc shell muscimol (0-225 ng/side) on food intake (measured in grams) over 30 min. Data shown are means \pm SEM.

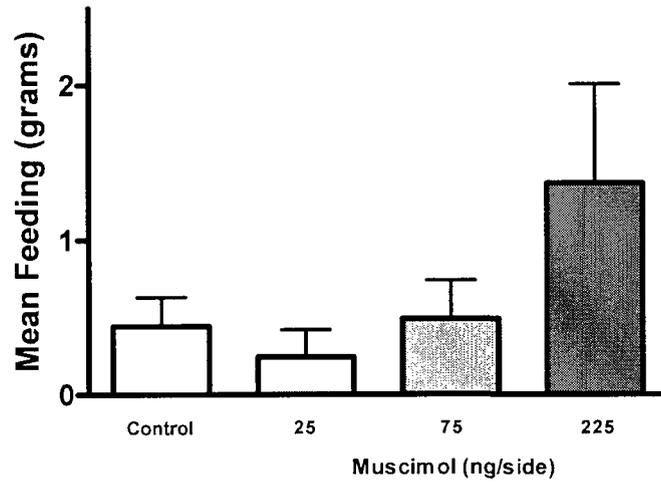
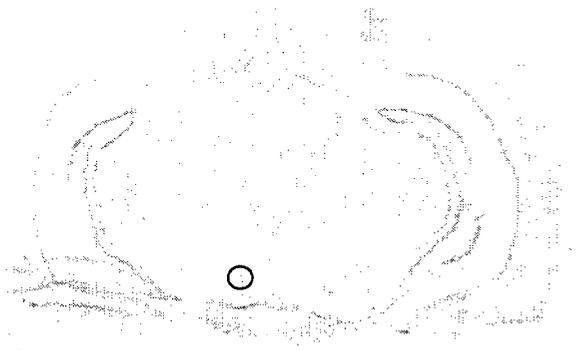
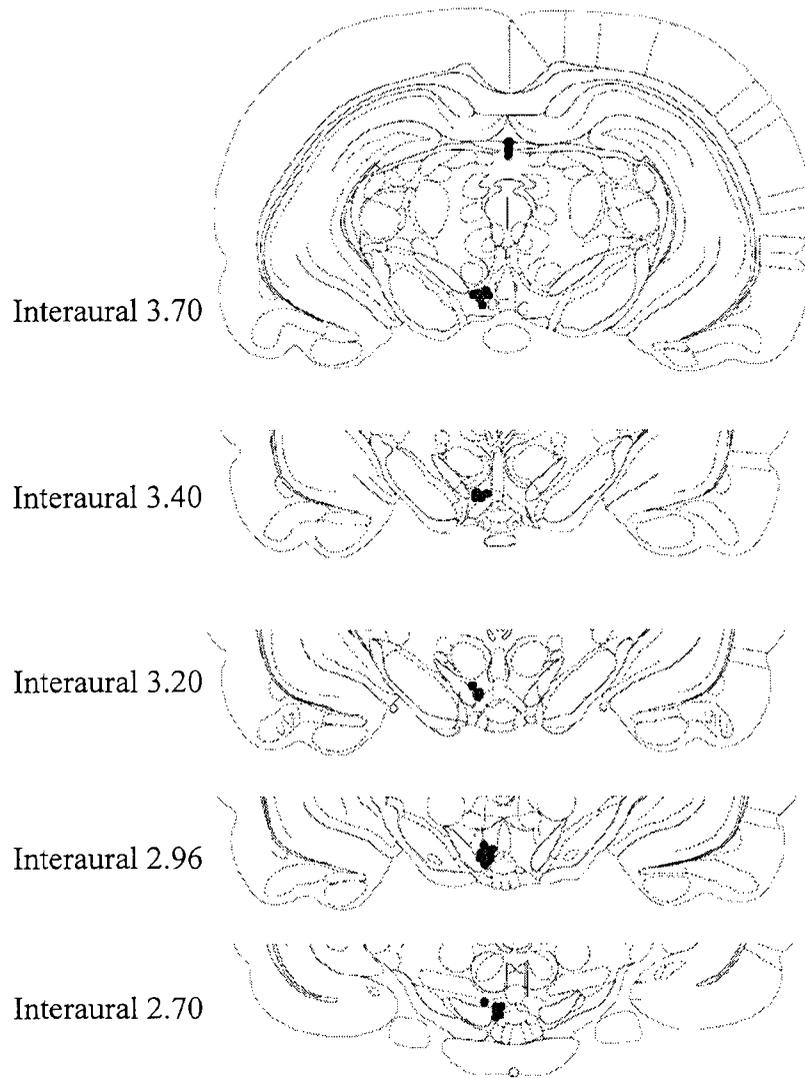


Figure 5.10A-D Histological verification of VTA and NAc shell sites. **(A)** Representative photomicrograph (circle identifies VTA electrode terminal) and **(B)** histological locations of VTA stimulation sites. **(C)** Representative photomicrograph and **(D)** histological locations of NAc shell microinjection sites. Brain diagrams from Paxinos & Watson (1998).

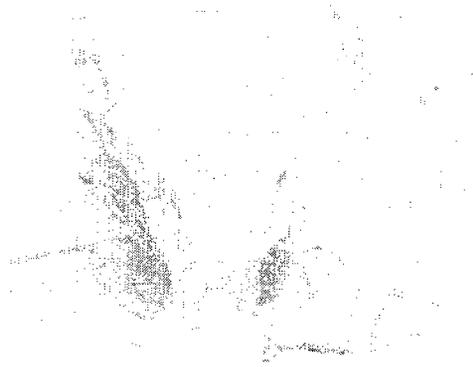
A



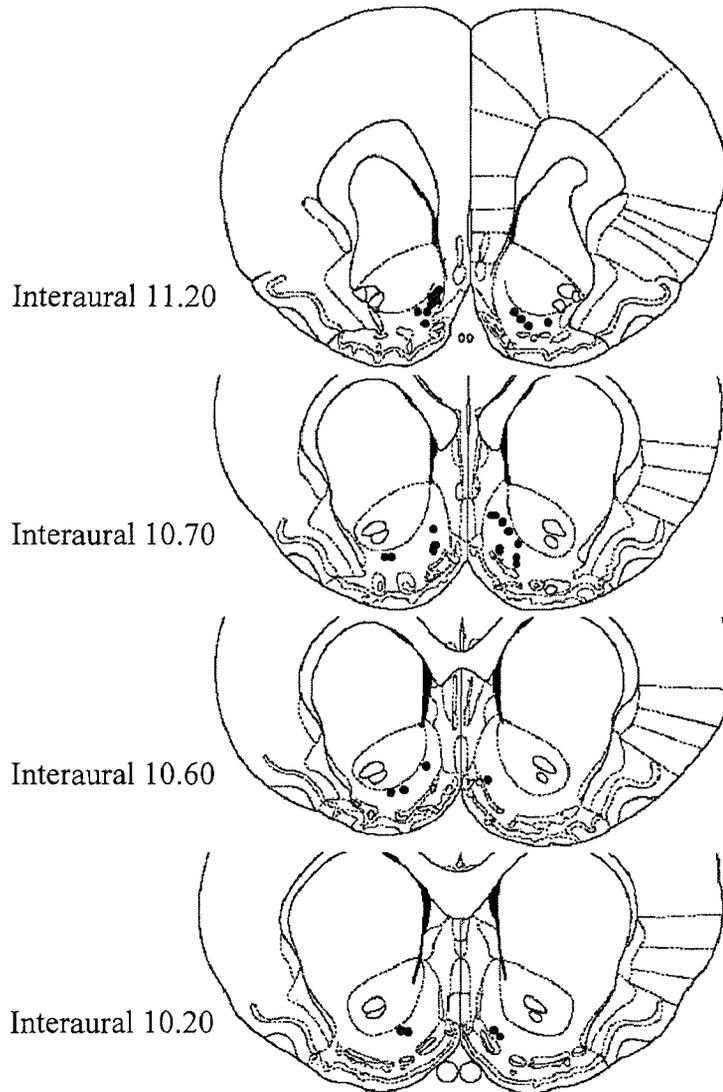
B



C



D



Discussion

This study investigated the role of the GABA_A and 5-HT_{2C} receptors in spontaneous locomotor activity and ICSS. Consistent with prior data (Mukhopadhyay and Poddar 1995; Sienkiewicz-Jarosz et al. 2003), systemically administered GABA_A receptor ligands produced a decrease in locomotor activity (Fig. 5.1A & B). These effects appear to be GABA_A receptor-specific as the locomotor decreasing effects of the GABA_A receptor agonist muscimol (0.10 mg/kg) were blocked by sub- (0.25 mg/kg) and supra- (0.50 mg/kg) threshold doses of the GABA_A receptor antagonist picrotoxin (Fig. 5.1C). The similar effects of muscimol and picrotoxin may be related to the balance of activated GABA_A receptors, as varying subunit compositions are found throughout the brain (Mohler 2007; Pirker et al. 2000) and are known to have differential effects on locomotion (Austin and Kalivas 1989; Hauser et al. 2005; Morgenstern et al. 1984; Oakley et al. 1991; Plaznik et al. 1990; Reynolds et al. 2003; Schwienbacher et al. 2002; Yee et al. 2005). It is also possible that the decrease in locomotor activity at higher doses of picrotoxin may be related to its anxiogenic effects following systemic administration (Epstein et al. 2003; Sienkiewicz-Jarosz et al. 2003).

The effects of the selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 (0-3.0 mg/kg) and GABA_A receptor antagonist picrotoxin (0.25 mg/kg) were investigated as some studies have proposed a relationship between GABA_A and 5-HT_{2C} receptors. 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation produced an inhibition of GABA_A receptors in *Xenopus* oocytes (Huidobro-Toro et al. 1996) and picrotoxin was found to attenuate the reduction of 5-HT cell firing by WAY 161503 (Boothman et al. 2006). WAY 161503 (Fig. 5.2) decreased locomotor activity, consistent with reports using this compound (Hayes et al. 2008b;

Mosher et al. 2005) and other 5-HT_{2C} receptor ligands (Higgins et al. 2001; Kennett et al. 1997; Lucki et al. 1989; Martin et al. 2002). A dose of picrotoxin (0.25 mg/kg) that blocked the locomotor effects of muscimol did not alter the effects of WAY 161503 (Fig. 5.2). Though these results suggest that GABA_A and 5-HT_{2C} receptors do not inhibit locomotor activity through a similar mechanism it is important to note that the 0.25 mg/kg dose of picrotoxin used in the present study was not employed in the study by Boothman et al. (2006). They found that 0.5 and 1.0 mg/kg of picrotoxin attenuated the inhibition of 5-HT cell firing induced by WAY 161503 (0.125-1.0 mg/kg). Nonetheless, it remains that a dose of picrotoxin that blocked the behavioural effects of muscimol did not affect the 5-HT_{2C} receptor-related decrease in locomotor activity under the present experimental conditions.

This study investigated the effects of systemically administered muscimol and picrotoxin using ICSS with reward-sensitive, rate-frequency threshold, measures. Although a number of studies have demonstrated the effects of GABA_A receptor ligands on ICSS, they have been hampered by reward insensitive measures and have often lacked a measurement of motor performance (Kent and Fedinets 1976; Nazzaro and Gardner 1980; Porrino and Coons 1980; Singh et al. 1997; Willick and Kokkinidis 1995; Zarevics and Setler 1981). The present study demonstrated increases in rate-frequency thresholds (M50 values) following systemically administered muscimol (Fig. 5.3A & 5.3D; 0-4.0 mg/kg) and picrotoxin (Fig. 5.4A and 5.4D; 0-1.0 mg/kg) which may be related to factors other than reward. The dose of muscimol (4.0 mg/kg) that increased M50 thresholds also produced a substantial decrease in RMAX values (Fig. 5.3B; indicating impaired motor performance). These effects are consistent with the sedative and myorelaxant properties

of GABA_A receptor activation (Crestani et al. 2001; Mohler et al. 2001); however, as its effects were not attenuated by picrotoxin (Fig. 5.5A-D), it is possible that they are not GABA_A receptor-specific. The dose of picrotoxin (1.0 mg/kg) that increased M50 thresholds did not result in a significant decrease in RMAX values (Fig. 5.4B). However, this dose may produce increased anxiety and freezing behaviour (Dalvi and Rodgers 1996; Sienkiewicz-Jarosz et al. 2003) which is not observed at lower doses (Dalvi and Rodgers 2001; Dombrowski et al. 2006) – making any determination of effects on reward difficult. These effects are not unique to picrotoxin, as other anxiogenic compounds have demonstrated conditioned place aversions or increases in ICSS M50 values (Acquas et al. 1990; File 1986; Gallistel and Freyd 1987).

While there are difficulties in interpreting ICSS results following systemic administration of GABAergic compounds, GABA_A receptor compounds have been shown to effectively alter reward-related measures. Intra-VTA muscimol produced an increase in ventral pallidal-stimulated M50 thresholds without effects on RMAX (Panagis and Kastellakis 2002). Decreased NAc cell firing, following medial forebrain bundle ICSS, is inhibited by the GABA_A receptor antagonist bicuculline (Cheer et al. 2005). Effects of GABA_A receptors on ICSS may be site specific as GABA_A receptor activation in the horizontal limb of the diagonal band of Broca, magnocellular preoptic area and basolateral amygdala do not result in reward-specific changes in behaviour (Simmons et al. 2007; Waraczynski 2007; 2008). Beyond ICSS, rats will self-administer GABA_A receptor agonists into the anterior raphe nuclei, supramammillary nucleus and rostral VTA (Ikemoto 2005; Liu and Ikemoto 2007), although intra-rostral VTA administration attenuates cocaine self-administration (Lee et al. 2007). Rostral-caudal differences have

also been noted in the NAc shell, as GABA_A receptor agonists injected into the rostral portion increased feeding behaviour, induced conditioned place preference and increased a hedonic response to sucrose (Lopes et al. 2007; Reynolds and Berridge 2001; 2002; Stratford and Kelley 1997). These studies underscore the need to investigate the GABAergic system using a central approach and to interpret systemic data with caution.

Intra-NAc muscimol (225 ng/side) increased M50 thresholds (Fig. 5.6A & 5.6D), in contrast to the well established reward-enhancing effects of (+)-amphetamine (1.0 µg/side) (Colle and Wise 1988; Schaefer and Michael 1988). These effects likely represent a specific decrease in reward as RMAX values were not affected (Fig. 5.6B) and intra-NAc muscimol does not affect muscle tone (Stefanski et al. 1990). Although intra-NAc shell muscimol did not affect feeding behaviour (Fig. 5.9), this may be the result of procedural differences between the present study and others (Reynolds and Berridge 2001; Stratford and Kelley 1997) – as this procedure did not allow the feeding test to begin until nearly 30 min post-injection. Nonetheless, animals may show a tendency to increased feeding at the highest dose of muscimol; this dose was effective in altering ICSS behaviour. In addition, although intra-NAc muscimol may be anxiolytic (Lopes et al. 2007), anxiolytic drugs are more likely to positively affect reward-related behaviour (Gomita et al. 2003; Koob 2008; Lupica et al. 2004). These data suggest that GABA_A receptors in the rostral NAc shell may play an inhibitory role in VTA ICSS behaviour. This is in contrast to their proposed role in feeding, place conditioning and the hedonic response to sucrose, mentioned above, but is not inconsistent with a differential role for receptors across reward-related behaviours (Backes and Hemby 2008; Hayes et al. 2008b; Martin-Fardon et al. 2007).

Interestingly, microdialysis studies investigating the effects of intra-NAc muscimol have shown either an increase or no change in basal DA release (Aono et al. 2008; Yan 1999; Yoshida et al. 1997). However, a strict interpretation of these data and comparison to the ICSS data are difficult given that these studies did not differentiate between rostral-caudal or shell-core portions of the NAc. It is unlikely that the present results are related to misdirected cannulae as the verified rostral NAc shell cannulae placements (Fig. 5.10C & D) are similar to those in other studies (Lopes et al. 2007; Reynolds and Berridge 2001; 2002; Stratford and Kelley 1997). In addition, the rapid onset of behavioural effects, slow injection rates and small injection volumes helped to minimize the spread of drug and suggest that the current results are due to activity at the site of injection.

The hypothesis that 5-HT_{2C} and GABA_A receptors may act through a similar mechanism to regulate VTA ICSS behaviour was supported in the present study. The increase in M50 thresholds seen with the selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg), as demonstrated previously (Hayes et al. 2008a), is comparable to that seen with intra-NAc muscimol (225 ng/side) (Fig. 5.7A & D), without significant effects on RMAX values (Fig. 5.7B) – further supporting the notion that these are reward-specific changes. Together, intra-NAc muscimol and systemic WAY 161503 produced an increase in M50 thresholds indistinguishable from either treatment alone. In addition, the effects of WAY 161503 were attenuated by GABA_A receptor antagonism via intra-NAc picrotoxin (125 ng/side) (Fig. 5.8A & D), results consistent with in vivo data by Boothman et al. (2006). Picrotoxin decreased M50 thresholds when administered alone, and these effects are likely due to a specific increase in reward as picrotoxin did not

affect RMAX values (Fig. 5.8B) and the dose used was subconvulsive and does not affect locomotor activity (Bast et al. 2001; Plaznik et al. 1990; Swerdlow et al. 1990).

It is possible that the similar effects of WAY 161503, muscimol, and their combination, on M50 thresholds are due to a ceiling effect. This is unlikely as these treatments produced an approximate 30% shift in M50 values; larger shifts are possible and have been noted by others (Hayes et al. 2006; Morissette and Boye 2008; Sonnenschein and Franklin 2008; Vlachou et al. 2005). Instead, a similar shift in M50 values by each treatment and their combination could be explained if both treatments worked through a similar mechanism. In addition, the attenuation of WAY 161503's effects by picrotoxin further supports this notion. Although the current study aimed to use as few microinjections as possible (in order to maintain the integrity of the sites), future studies should include subthreshold doses of the GABA_A and 5-HT_{2C} receptor compounds to provide a clearer interpretation of the relationship between these receptors. It should also be noted that the authors believe that the slight decrease in RMAX by WAY 161503 (Fig. 5.8B; the experiment combining picrotoxin and WAY 161503) is an artifact given that numerous replications have shown this same dose of WAY 161503 to be ineffective (Hayes et al. 2008a).

The present data are consistent with the hypothesis that 5-HT_{2C} and GABA_A receptors act through a similar mechanism to regulate VTA ICSS behaviour. That intra-NAc muscimol increases, and picrotoxin decreases, M50 values is consistent with the notion that GABAergic transmission in the NAc may inhibit the reward signal (Rahman and McBride 2002; Yan 1999). This is also consistent with data investigating the effects of intra-NAc GABA ligands on locomotor activity (Austin and Kalivas 1989;

Morgenstern et al. 1984; Plaznik et al. 1990; Pycock and Horton 1979). It is not clear why NAc GABA_A receptor activation results in an increase in NAc DA release in some studies (Aono et al. 2008; Yoshida et al. 1997), although this may be explained by a differential activation of pre- vs. post-synaptic (Belenky et al. 2003) or synaptic vs. extrasynaptic (Glykys and Mody 2007) GABA_A receptors.

5-HT_{2C} receptors and their mRNA largely appear to be on non-dopaminergic cells (Clemett et al. 2000; Eberle-Wang et al. 1997; Lopez-Gimenez et al. 2001; Pasqualetti et al. 1999). Studies have identified 5-HT_{2C} receptors on GABAergic cells of the dorsal raphe (Serrats et al., 2005), prefrontal cortex (Liu et al. 2007) and VTA (Bubar and Cunningham 2007; Di Giovanni et al. 2001), and each of these areas has projections to the NAc (Kalivas and Volkow 2005; Lechin et al. 2006). It has been suggested that 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation decreases DA efflux indirectly by increasing GABAergic activity (Boothman et al. 2006; Di Giovanni et al. 2001; Serrats et al. 2005; Stanford and Lacey 1996) and electrophysiological studies have supported this notion by demonstrating that 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation excites GABAergic cells in the VTA, substantia nigra and raphe nuclei (Di Giovanni et al. 2001; Invernizzi et al. 2007; Liu et al. 2000). As WAY 161503 was systemically administered, the present study cannot comment directly on the location of 5-HT_{2C} receptors which affect VTA ICSS. However, these results, in combination with those in the literature, support the notion that 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation may inhibit VTA ICSS behaviour through a GABAergic mechanism and that GABA_A receptors in the NAc shell may be of particular importance. Furthermore, these results are in line with evidence underscoring the GABAergic system

as integral in regulating ICSS behaviour (Cheer et al. 2005; Ishida et al. 2001; Lassen et al. 2007; Steffensen et al. 2001).

In summary, this study provides support for the hypothesis that 5-HT_{2C} and GABA_A receptor activation regulate locomotion and VTA ICSS behaviour. Under the present conditions, this study has provided evidence that these receptors may regulate VTA ICSS through a similar mechanism. Activation of GABA_A receptors in the rostral NAc shell may inhibit VTA ICSS and 5-HT_{2C} receptors may inhibit VTA ICSS by increasing GABA release in the NAc shell, although the precise circuitry remains unknown. Further research is needed to elucidate the precise mechanisms involved as each of these receptors, and their interaction, may be involved in regulating natural reward, drug addiction and many psychiatric disorders (Dremencov et al. 2005; Goodman 2008; Hill and Reynolds 2007; Kalueff and Nutt 2007; Nilsson 2006; Siuciak et al. 2007; Stratford and Kelley 1997).

References

- Acquas E, Carboni E, Garau L, Di Chiara G (1990) Blockade of acquisition of drug-conditioned place aversion by 5HT₃ antagonists. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 100: 459-63
- Aono Y, Saigusa T, Mizoguchi N, Iwakami T, Takada K, Gionhaku N, Oi Y, Ueda K, Koshikawa N, Cools AR (2008) Role of GABAA receptors in the endomorphin-1-, but not endomorphin-2-, induced dopamine efflux in the nucleus accumbens of freely moving rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* 580: 87-94
- Austin MC, Kalivas PW (1989) Blockade of enkephalinergic and GABAergic mediated locomotion in the nucleus accumbens by muscimol in the ventral pallidum. *Jpn J Pharmacol* 50: 487-90
- Backes EN, Hemby SE (2008) Contribution of ventral tegmental GABA receptors to cocaine self-administration in rats. *Neurochem Res* 33: 459-67
- Bagdy E, Kiraly I, Harsing LG, Jr. (2000) Reciprocal innervation between serotonergic and GABAergic neurons in raphe nuclei of the rat. *Neurochem Res* 25: 1465-73
- Bankson MG, Yamamoto BK (2004) Serotonin-GABA interactions modulate MDMA-induced mesolimbic dopamine release. *J Neurochem* 91: 852-9
- Bardo MT (1998) Neuropharmacological mechanisms of drug reward: beyond dopamine in the nucleus accumbens. *Crit Rev Neurobiol* 12: 37-67
- Bast T, Zhang WN, Feldon J (2001) Hyperactivity, decreased startle reactivity, and disrupted prepulse inhibition following disinhibition of the rat ventral hippocampus by the GABA(A) receptor antagonist picrotoxin. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 156: 225-33
- Belenky MA, Sagiv N, Fritschy JM, Yarom Y (2003) Presynaptic and postsynaptic GABAA receptors in rat suprachiasmatic nucleus. *Neuroscience* 118: 909-23
- Bendotti C, Garattini S, Samanin R (1986) Hyperphagia caused by muscimol injection in the nucleus raphe dorsalis of rats: its control by 5-hydroxytryptamine in the nucleus accumbens. *J Pharm Pharmacol* 38: 541-3
- Boothman L, Raley J, Denk F, Hirani E, Sharp T (2006) In vivo evidence that 5-HT_{2C} receptors inhibit 5-HT neuronal activity via a GABAergic mechanism. *Br J Pharmacol* 149: 861-9
- Bubar MJ, Cunningham KA (2007) Distribution of serotonin 5-HT_{2C} receptors in the ventral tegmental area. *Neuroscience* 146: 286-97

Cheer JF, Heien ML, Garris PA, Carelli RM, Wightman RM (2005) Simultaneous dopamine and single-unit recordings reveal accumbens GABAergic responses: implications for intracranial self-stimulation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 102: 19150-5

Churchill L, Dilts RP, Kalivas PW (1992) Autoradiographic localization of gamma-aminobutyric acidA receptors within the ventral tegmental area. *Neurochem Res* 17: 101-6

Clemett dopamine, Punhani T, Duxon MS, Blackburn TP, Fone KC (2000) Immunohistochemical localisation of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor protein in the rat CNS. *Neuropharmacology* 39: 123-32

Colle LM, Wise RA (1988) Effects of nucleus accumbens amphetamine on lateral hypothalamic brain stimulation reward. *Brain Res* 459: 361-8

Crestani F, Low K, Keist R, Mandelli M, Mohler H, Rudolph U (2001) Molecular targets for the myorelaxant action of diazepam. *Mol Pharmacol* 59: 442-5

Dalvi A, Rodgers RJ (1996) GABAergic influences on plus-maze behaviour in mice. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 128: 380-97

Dalvi A, Rodgers RJ (2001) Anxiolytic effects of valproate and diazepam in mice are differentially sensitive to picrotoxin antagonism. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 68: 23-32

Di Chiara G, Imperato A (1988) Drugs abused by humans preferentially increase synaptic dopamine concentrations in the mesolimbic system of freely moving rats. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 85: 5274-8

Di Giovanni G, Di Matteo V, Di Mascio M, Esposito E (2000) Preferential modulation of mesolimbic vs. nigrostriatal Dopaminergic function by serotonin(2C/2B) receptor agonists: a combined in vivo electrophysiological and microdialysis study. *Synapse* 35: 53-61

Di Giovanni G, Di Matteo V, La Grutta V, Esposito E (2001) m-Chlorophenylpiperazine excites non-Dopaminergic neurons in the rat substantia nigra and ventral tegmental area by activating serotonin-2C receptors. *Neuroscience* 103: 111-6

Di Matteo V, Di Giovanni G, Di Mascio M, Esposito E (1999) SB 242084, a selective serotonin_{2C} receptor antagonist, increases Dopaminergic transmission in the mesolimbic system. *Neuropharmacology* 38: 1195-205

Dombrowski PA, Fernandes LH, Andreatini R (2006) Picrotoxin blocks the anxiolytic- and panicolytic-like effects of sodium valproate in the rat elevated T-maze. *Eur J Pharmacol* 537: 72-6

Dremencov E, Newman ME, Kinor N, Blatman-Jan G, Schindler CJ, Overstreet DH, Yadid G (2005) Hyperfunctionality of serotonin-2C receptor-mediated inhibition of

accumbal dopamine release in an animal model of depression is reversed by antidepressant treatment. *Neuropharmacology* 48: 34-42

Eberle-Wang K, Mikeladze Z, Uryu K, Chesselet MF (1997) Pattern of expression of the serotonin_{2C} receptor messenger RNA in the basal ganglia of adult rats. *J Comp Neurol* 384: 233-47

Elliott KA, Lewis RC (1950) Clinical uses of an artificial cerebrospinal fluid. *J Neurosurg* 7: 256-60

Epstein OI, Voronina TA, Molodavkin GM, Sergeeva SA (2003) GABAergic system in the anxiolytic effect of propraten: experimental study. *Bull Exp Biol Med* 135 Suppl 1: 125-7

Feltenstein MW, See RE (2008) The neurocircuitry of addiction: an overview. *Br J Pharmacol* 154: 261-74

Ferraro L, Tanganelli S, O'Connor WT, Antonelli T, Rambert F, Fuxe K (1996) The vigilance promoting drug modafinil decreases GABA release in the medial preoptic area and in the posterior hypothalamus of the awake rat: possible involvement of the serotonergic 5-HT₃ receptor. *Neurosci Lett* 220: 5-8

File SE (1986) Aversive and appetitive properties of anxiogenic and anxiolytic agents. *Behav Brain Res* 21: 189-94

Fiorino DF, Coury A, Fibiger HC, Phillips AG (1993) Electrical stimulation of reward sites in the ventral tegmental area increases dopamine transmission in the nucleus accumbens of the rat. *Behav Brain Res* 55: 131-41

Fletcher PJ, Grottick AJ, Higgins GA (2002) Differential effects of the 5-HT_{2A} receptor antagonist M100907 and the 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist SB242084 on cocaine-induced locomotor activity, cocaine self-administration and cocaine-induced reinstatement of responding. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 27: 576-86

Gallistel CR, Freyd G (1987) Quantitative determination of the effects of catecholaminergic agonists and antagonists on the rewarding efficacy of brain stimulation. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 26: 731-41

Gallistel CR, Karras D (1984) Pimozide and amphetamine have opposing effects on the reward summation function. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 20: 73-7

Gleason SD, Lucaites VL, Shannon HE, Nelson DL, Leander JD (2001) m-CPP hypolocomotion is selectively antagonized by compounds with high affinity for 5-HT_{2C} receptors but not 5-HT_{2A} or 5-HT_{2B} receptors. *Behav Pharmacol* 12: 613-20

Glykys J, Mody I (2007) Activation of GABA_A receptors: views from outside the synaptic cleft. *Neuron* 56: 763-70

- Gomita Y, Ichimaru Y, Moriyama M, Araki H, Futagami K (2003) Effects of anxiolytic drugs on rewarding and aversive behaviors induced by intracranial stimulation. *Acta Med Okayama* 57: 95-108
- Goodman A (2008) Neurobiology of addiction. An integrative review. *Biochem Pharmacol* 75: 266-322
- Greenshaw AJ (1986) Electrical and chemical stimulation of brain tissue in vivo. In: Boulton AA, Baker GB (eds) *Neuromethods: Neurochemistry: General Techniques*. Humana Press, Clifton, New Jersey, pp. 233-277
- Greenshaw AJ (1993) Differential effects of ondansetron, haloperidol and clozapine on electrical self-stimulation of the ventral tegmental area. *Behav Pharmacol* 4: 479-485
- Greenshaw AJ (1997) A simple technique for determining stereotaxic coordinates for brain implantation of probes at rotated angles in one or two planes. *J Neurosci Methods* 78: 169-72
- Greenshaw AJ, Wishart TB (1987) Drug action and reward processes. In: Greenshaw AJ, Dourish CT (eds) *Experimental psychopharmacology: concepts and methods*. Humana Press, Totowa NJ, pp 299–340
- Grottick AJ, Corrigall WA, Higgins GA (2001) Activation of 5-HT(2C) receptors reduces the locomotor and rewarding effects of nicotine. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 157: 292-8
- Hauser J, Rudolph U, Keist R, Mohler H, Feldon J, Yee BK (2005) Hippocampal alpha5 subunit-containing GABAA receptors modulate the expression of prepulse inhibition. *Mol Psychiatry* 10: 201-7
- Hayes DJ, Clements R, Greenshaw AJ (2008a) Effects of systemic and intra-nucleus accumbens 5-HT2C receptor compounds on ventral tegmental area self-stimulation thresholds in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* DOI: 10.1007/s00213-008-1404-4
- Hayes DJ, Graham D, Greenshaw AJ (2006) Serotonin 1B receptor activation decreases brain self-stimulation in rats: first evidence for a specific receptor role. *The International Journal of Neuropsychopharmacology* 9, S1
- Hayes DJ, Mosher TM, Greenshaw AJ (2008b) Differential effects of 5-HT(2C) receptor activation by WAY 161503 on nicotine-induced place conditioning and locomotor activity in rats. *Behav Brain Res* DOI:10.1016/j.bbr.2008.08.034
- Higgins GA, Ouagazzal AM, Grottick AJ (2001) Influence of the 5-HT(2C) receptor antagonist SB242,084 on behaviour produced by the 5-HT(2) agonist Ro60-0175 and the indirect 5-HT agonist dexfenfluramine. *Br J Pharmacol* 133: 459-66
- Hill MJ, Reynolds GP (2007) 5-HT2C receptor gene polymorphisms associated with antipsychotic drug action alter promoter activity. *Brain Res* 1149: 14-7

- Huidobro-Toro JP, Valenzuela CF, Harris RA (1996) Modulation of GABAA receptor function by G protein-coupled 5-HT_{2C} receptors. *Neuropharmacology* 35: 1355-63
- Ikemoto S (2005) The supramammillary nucleus mediates primary reinforcement via GABA(A) receptors. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 30: 1088-95
- Ikemoto S, Kohl RR, McBride WJ (1997) GABA(A) receptor blockade in the anterior ventral tegmental area increases extracellular levels of dopamine in the nucleus accumbens of rats. *J Neurochem* 69: 137-43
- Ikemoto S, Wise RA (2004) Mapping of chemical trigger zones for reward. *Neuropharmacology* 47 Suppl 1: 190-201
- Invernizzi RW, Pierucci M, Calcagno E, Di Giovanni G, Di Matteo V, Benigno A, Esposito E (2007) Selective activation of 5-HT_{2C} receptors stimulates GABA-ergic function in the rat substantia nigra pars reticulata: A combined in vivo electrophysiological and neurochemical study. *Neuroscience* 144: 1523-35
- Ishida Y, Nakamura M, Ebihara K, Hoshino K, Hashiguchi H, Mitsuyama Y, Nishimori T, Nakahara D (2001) Immunohistochemical characterisation of Fos-positive cells in brainstem monoaminergic nuclei following intracranial self-stimulation of the medial forebrain bundle in the rat. *Eur J Neurosci* 13: 1600-8
- Judge SJ, Young RL, Gartside SE (2006) GABA(A) receptor modulation of 5-HT neuronal firing in the median raphe nucleus: implications for the action of anxiolytics. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* 16: 612-9
- Kalivas PW (1993) Neurotransmitter regulation of dopamine neurons in the ventral tegmental area. *Brain Res Brain Res Rev* 18: 75-113
- Kalivas PW, Duffy P, Eberhardt H (1990) Modulation of A10 dopamine neurons by gamma-aminobutyric acid agonists. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 253: 858-66
- Kalivas PW, Volkow ND (2005) The neural basis of addiction: a pathology of motivation and choice. *Am J Psychiatry* 162: 1403-13
- Kalueff AV, Nutt DJ (2007) Role of GABA in anxiety and depression. *Depress Anxiety* 24: 495-517
- Kennett G, Lightowler S, Trail B, Bright F, Bromidge S (2000) Effects of RO 60 0175, a 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist, in three animal models of anxiety. *Eur J Pharmacol* 387: 197-204
- Kennett GA, Wood MD, Bright F, Trail B, Riley G, Holland V, Avenell KY, Stean T, Upton N, Bromidge S, Forbes IT, Brown AM, Middlemiss DN, Blackburn TP (1997) SB 242084, a selective and brain penetrant 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist. *Neuropharmacology* 36: 609-20

- Kent EW, Fedinets P (1976) Effects of GABA blockade on lateral hypothalamic self-stimulation. *Brain Res* 107: 628-32
- Klitenick MA, DeWitte P, Kalivas PW (1992) Regulation of somatodendritic dopamine release in the ventral tegmental area by opioids and GABA: an in vivo microdialysis study. *J Neurosci* 12: 2623-32
- Klitenick MA, Wirtshafter D (1989) Elicitation of feeding, drinking, and gnawing following microinjections of muscimol into the median raphe nucleus of rats. *Behav Neural Biol* 51: 436-41
- Koob GF (2008) A role for brain stress systems in addiction. *Neuron* 59: 11-34
- Lassen MB, Brown JE, Stobbs SH, Gunderson SH, Maes L, Valenzuela CF, Ray AP, Henriksen SJ, Steffensen SC (2007) Brain stimulation reward is integrated by a network of electrically coupled GABA neurons. *Brain Res* 1156: 46-58
- Laviolette SR (2007) dopamine modulation of emotional processing in cortical and subcortical neural circuits: evidence for a final common pathway in schizophrenia? *Schizophr Bull* 33: 971-81
- Lechin F, van der Dijs B, Hernandez-Adrian G (2006) Dorsal raphe vs. median raphe serotonergic antagonism. Anatomical, physiological, behavioral, neuroendocrinological, neuropharmacological and clinical evidences: relevance for neuropharmacological therapy. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* 30: 565-85
- Lee DY, Guttilla M, Fung KD, McFeron S, Yan J, Ranaldi R (2007) Rostral-caudal differences in the effects of intra-VTA muscimol on cocaine self-administration. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 86: 542-9
- Liu R, Jolas T, Aghajanian G (2000) Serotonin 5-HT₂ receptors activate local GABA inhibitory inputs to serotonergic neurons of the dorsal raphe nucleus. *Brain Res* 873: 34-45
- Liu S, Bubar MJ, Lanfranco MF, Hillman GR, Cunningham KA (2007) Serotonin_{2C} receptor localization in GABA neurons of the rat medial prefrontal cortex: implications for understanding the neurobiology of addiction. *Neuroscience* 146: 1677-88
- Liu ZH, Ikemoto S (2007) The midbrain raphe nuclei mediate primary reinforcement via GABA(A) receptors. *Eur J Neurosci* 25: 735-43
- Lopes AP, da Cunha IC, Steffens SM, Ferraz A, Vargas JC, de Lima TC, Neto JM, Faria MS, Paschoalini MA (2007) GABA_A and GABA_B agonist microinjections into medial accumbens shell increase feeding and induce anxiolysis in an animal model of anxiety. *Behav Brain Res* 184: 142-9

- Lopez-Gimenez JF, Mengod G, Palacios JM, Vilaro MT (2001) Regional distribution and cellular localization of 5-HT_{2C} receptor mRNA in monkey brain: comparison with [3H]mesulergine binding sites and choline acetyltransferase mRNA. *Synapse* 42: 12-26
- Lucki I, Ward HR, Frazer A (1989) Effect of 1-(m-chlorophenyl)piperazine and 1-(m-trifluoromethylphenyl)piperazine on locomotor activity. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 249: 155-64
- Lupica CR, Riegel AC, Hoffman AF (2004) Marijuana and cannabinoid regulation of brain reward circuits. *Br J Pharmacol* 143: 227-34
- Martin-Fardon R, Maurice T, Aujla H, Bowen WD, Weiss F (2007) Differential effects of sigma₁ receptor blockade on self-administration and conditioned reinstatement motivated by cocaine vs natural reward. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 32: 1967-73
- Martin JR, Ballard TM, Higgins GA (2002) Influence of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist, SB-242084, in tests of anxiety. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 71: 615-25
- McBride WJ, Murphy JM, Ikemoto S (1999) Localization of brain reinforcement mechanisms: intracranial self-administration and intracranial place-conditioning studies. *Behav Brain Res* 101: 129-52
- Meltzer HY (1999) The role of serotonin in antipsychotic drug action. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 21: 106S-115S
- Mogenson GJ, Jones DL, Yim CY (1980) From motivation to action: functional interface between the limbic system and the motor system. *Prog Neurobiol* 14: 69-97
- Mohler H (2007) Molecular regulation of cognitive functions and developmental plasticity: impact of GABA_A receptors. *J Neurochem* 102: 1-12
- Mohler H, Crestani F, Rudolph U (2001) GABA(A)-receptor subtypes: a new pharmacology. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* 1: 22-5
- Morgenstern R, Mende T, Gold R, Lemme P, Oelssner W (1984) Drug-induced modulation of locomotor hyperactivity induced by picrotoxin in nucleus accumbens. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 21: 501-6
- Morissette MC, Boye SM (2008) Electrolytic lesions of the habenula attenuate brain stimulation reward. *Behav Brain Res* 187: 17-26
- Mosher T, Hayes D, Greenshaw A (2005) Differential effects of 5-HT_{2C} receptor ligands on place conditioning and locomotor activity in rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* 515: 107-16
- Mosher TM (2006) The role of 5-HT(1B) and 5-HT(2C) receptor ligands in reinforcement. Centre for Neuroscience. University of Alberta, Edmonton, Doctoral Thesis, pp 243

Mosher TM, Smith JG, Greenshaw AJ (2006) Aversive stimulus properties of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 in rats. *Neuropharmacology* 51: 641-50

Mukhopadhyay S, Poddar MK (1995) Caffeine-induced locomotor activity: possible involvement of GABAergic-Dopaminergic-adenosinergic interaction. *Neurochem Res* 20: 39-44

Nazzaro J, Gardner EL (1980) GABA antagonism lowers self-stimulation thresholds in the ventral tegmental area. *Brain Res* 189: 279-83

Nilsson BM (2006) 5-Hydroxytryptamine 2C (5-HT_{2C}) receptor agonists as potential antiobesity agents. *J Med Chem* 49: 4023-34

Oakley NR, Hayes AG, Sheehan MJ (1991) Effect of typical and atypical neuroleptics on the behavioural consequences of activation by muscimol of mesolimbic and nigro-striatal Dopaminergic pathways in the rat. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 105: 204-8

Onoe H, Tsukada H, Nishiyama S, Nakanishi S, Inoue O, Langstrom B, Watanabe Y (1996) A subclass of GABA_A/benzodiazepine receptor exclusively localized in the limbic system. *Neuroreport* 8: 117-22

Panagis G, Kastellakis A (2002) The effects of ventral tegmental administration of GABA(A), GABA(B), NMDopamine and AMPA receptor agonists on ventral pallidum self-stimulation. *Behav Brain Res* 131: 115-23

Pasqualetti M, Ori M, Castagna M, Marazziti D, Cassano GB, Nardi I (1999) Distribution and cellular localization of the serotonin type 2C receptor messenger RNA in human brain. *Neuroscience* 92: 601-11

Paxinos G, Watson C (1998) *The Rat Brain In Stereotaxic Coordinates*, 4th edn. Academic Press, San Diego, USA

Pijnenburg AJ, Honig WM, Van Rossum JM (1975) Inhibition of d-amphetamine-induced locomotor activity by injection of haloperidol into the nucleus accumbens of the rat. *Psychopharmacologia* 41: 87-95

Pirker S, Schwarzer C, Wieselthaler A, Sieghart W, Sperk G (2000) GABA(A) receptors: immunocytochemical distribution of 13 subunits in the adult rat brain. *Neuroscience* 101: 815-50

Plaznik A, Stefanski R, Kostowski W (1990) GABAergic mechanisms in the nucleus accumbens septi regulating rat motor activity: the effect of chronic treatment with desipramine. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 36: 501-6

Porrino LJ, Coons EE (1980) Effects of GABA receptor blockade on stimulation-induced feeding and self-stimulation. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 12: 125-30

Pycock CJ, Horton RW (1979) dopamine-dependent hyperactivity in the rat following manipulation of GABA mechanisms in the region of the nucleus accumbens. *J Neural Transm* 45: 17-33

Rahman S, McBride WJ (2002) Involvement of GABA and cholinergic receptors in the nucleus accumbens on feedback control of somatodendritic dopamine release in the ventral tegmental area. *J Neurochem* 80: 646-54

Reynolds DS, O'Meara GF, Newman RJ, Bromidge FA, Atack JR, Whiting PJ, Rosahl TW, Dawson GR (2003) GABA(A) alpha 1 subunit knock-out mice do not show a hyperlocomotor response following amphetamine or cocaine treatment. *Neuropharmacology* 44: 190-8

Reynolds SM, Berridge KC (2001) Fear and feeding in the nucleus accumbens shell: rostrocaudal segregation of GABA-elicited defensive behavior versus eating behavior. *J Neurosci* 21: 3261-70

Reynolds SM, Berridge KC (2002) Positive and negative motivation in nucleus accumbens shell: bivalent rostrocaudal gradients for GABA-elicited eating, taste "liking"/"disliking" reactions, place preference/avoidance, and fear. *J Neurosci* 22: 7308-20

Rocha BA, Goulding EH, O'Dell LE, Mead AN, Coufal NG, Parsons LH, Tecott LH (2002) Enhanced locomotor, reinforcing, and neurochemical effects of cocaine in serotonin 5-hydroxytryptamine 2C receptor mutant mice. *J Neurosci* 22: 10039-45

Schaefer GJ, Michael RP (1988) An analysis of the effects of amphetamine on brain self-stimulation behavior. *Behav Brain Res* 29: 93-101

Schwienbacher I, Fendt M, Hauber W, Koch M (2002) dopamine D1 receptors and adenosine A1 receptors in the rat nucleus accumbens regulate motor activity but not prepulse inhibition. *Eur J Pharmacol* 444: 161-9

Serrats J, Mengod G, Cortes R (2005) Expression of serotonin 5-HT_{2C} receptors in GABAergic cells of the anterior raphe nuclei. *J Chem Neuroanat* 29: 83-91

Shirayama Y, Chaki S (2006) Neurochemistry of the nucleus accumbens and its relevance to depression and antidepressant action in rodents. *Curr Neuropharmacol* 4: 277-91

Sienkiewicz-Jarosz H, Szyndler J, Czlonkowska AI, Siemiakowski M, Maciejak P, Wislowska A, Zienowicz M, Lehner M, Turzynska D, Bidzinski A, Plaznik A (2003) Rat behavior in two models of anxiety and brain [³H]muscimol binding: pharmacological, correlation, and multifactor analysis. *Behav Brain Res* 145: 17-22

Simmons dopamine, Brooks BM, Neill DB (2007) GABAergic inactivation of basolateral amygdala alters behavioral processes other than primary reward of ventral tegmental self-stimulation. *Behav Brain Res* 181: 110-7

Singh J, Desiraju T, Raju TR (1997) Cholinergic and GABAergic modulation of self-stimulation of lateral hypothalamus and ventral tegmentum: effects of carbachol, atropine, bicuculline, and picrotoxin. *Physiol Behav* 61: 411-8

Siuciak JA, Chapin DS, McCarthy SA, Guanowsky V, Brown J, Chiang P, Marala R, Patterson T, Seymour PA, Swick A, Iredale PA (2007) CP-809,101, a selective 5-HT_{2C} agonist, shows activity in animal models of antipsychotic activity. *Neuropharmacology* 52: 279-90

Sonnenschein B, Franklin KB (2008) The rewarding efficacy of brain stimulation and its modulation by Dopaminergic drugs in young adult and old BN F344F1 rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav*

Stanford IM, Lacey MG (1996) Differential actions of serotonin, mediated by 5-HT_{1B} and 5-HT_{2C} receptors, on GABA-mediated synaptic input to rat substantia nigra pars reticulata neurons in vitro. *J Neurosci* 16: 7566-73

Stefanski R, Plaznik A, Palejko W, Kostowski W (1990) Myorelaxant effect of baclofen injected to the nucleus accumbens septi. *J Neural Transm Park Dis Dement Sect 2*: 179-91

Steffensen SC, Lee RS, Stobbs SH, Henriksen SJ (2001) Responses of ventral tegmental area GABA neurons to brain stimulation reward. *Brain Res* 906: 190-7

Stratford TR, Kelley AE (1997) GABA in the nucleus accumbens shell participates in the central regulation of feeding behavior. *J Neurosci* 17: 4434-40

Swerdlow NR, Braff DL, Geyer MA (1990) GABAergic projection from nucleus accumbens to ventral pallidum mediates dopamine-induced sensorimotor gating deficits of acoustic startle in rats. *Brain Res* 532: 146-50

Tao R, Auerbach SB (2000) Regulation of serotonin release by GABA and excitatory amino acids. *J Psychopharmacol* 14: 100-13

Tao R, Ma Z, Auerbach SB (1996) Differential regulation of 5-hydroxytryptamine release by GABA_A and GABA_B receptors in midbrain raphe nuclei and forebrain of rats. *Br J Pharmacol* 119: 1375-84

Tomkins DM, Joharchi N, Tampakeras M, Martin JR, Wichmann J, Higgins GA (2002) An investigation of the role of 5-HT_{2C} receptors in modifying ethanol self-administration behaviour. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 71: 735-44

- Tzschentke TM (2007) Measuring reward with the conditioned place preference (CPP) paradigm: update of the last decade. *Addict Biol* 12: 227-462
- Van Bockstaele EJ, Biswas A, Pickel VM (1993) Topography of serotonin neurons in the dorsal raphe nucleus that send axon collaterals to the rat prefrontal cortex and nucleus accumbens. *Brain Res* 624: 188-98
- Van Bockstaele EJ, Cestari DM, Pickel VM (1994) Synaptic structure and connectivity of serotonin terminals in the ventral tegmental area: potential sites for modulation of mesolimbic dopamine neurons. *Brain Res* 647: 307-22
- Van Bockstaele EJ, Pickel VM (1995) GABA-containing neurons in the ventral tegmental area project to the nucleus accumbens in rat brain. *Brain Res* 682: 215-21
- Vlachou S, Nomikos GG, Panagis G (2005) CB1 cannabinoid receptor agonists increase intracranial self-stimulation thresholds in the rat. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 179: 498-508
- Wang QP, Ochiai H, Nakai Y (1992) GABAergic innervation of serotonergic neurons in the dorsal raphe nucleus of the rat studied by electron microscopy double immunostaining. *Brain Res Bull* 29: 943-8
- Waraczynski M (2007) Muscimol inactivation of the septo-preoptic complex affects medial forebrain bundle self-stimulation only when directed at the complex's ventrolateral components. *Behav Brain Res* 178: 98-107
- Waraczynski M (2008) GABA receptor agonism in the sublenticular central extended amygdala impairs medial forebrain bundle self-stimulation but GABA blockade does not enhance it. *Behav Brain Res* 187: 396-404
- Westerink BH, Kwint HF, deVries JB (1996) The pharmacology of mesolimbic dopamine neurons: a dual-probe microdialysis study in the ventral tegmental area and nucleus accumbens of the rat brain. *J Neurosci* 16: 2605-11
- Willick ML, Kokkinidis L (1995) The effects of ventral tegmental administration of GABAA, GABAB and NMDopamine receptor agonists on medial forebrain bundle self-stimulation. *Behav Brain Res* 70: 31-6
- Wise RA (2002) Brain reward circuitry: insights from unsensed incentives. *Neuron* 36: 229-40
- Wise RA (2004) dopamine, learning and motivation. *Nat Rev Neurosci* 5: 483-94
- Wrase J, Reimold M, Puls I, Kienast T, Heinz A (2006) Serotonergic dysfunction: brain imaging and behavioral correlates. *Cogn Affect Behav Neurosci* 6: 53-61

Xi ZX, Stein EA (1998) Nucleus accumbens dopamine release modulation by mesolimbic GABAA receptors-an in vivo electrochemical study. *Brain Res* 798: 156-65

Yan Q (1999) Focal bicuculline increases extracellular dopamine concentration in the nucleus accumbens of freely moving rats as measured by in vivo microdialysis. *Eur J Pharmacol* 385: 7-13

Yee BK, Keist R, von Boehmer L, Studer R, Benke D, Hagenbuch N, Dong Y, Malenka RC, Fritschy JM, Bluethmann H, Feldon J, Mohler H, Rudolph U (2005) A schizophrenia-related sensorimotor deficit links alpha 3-containing GABAA receptors to a dopamine hyperfunction. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 102: 17154-9

Yoshida M, Yokoo H, Nakahara K, Tomita M, Hamada N, Ishikawa M, Hatakeyama J, Tanaka M, Nagatsu I (1997) Local muscimol disinhibits mesolimbic Dopaminergic activity as examined by brain microdialysis and Fos immunohistochemistry. *Brain Res* 767: 356-60

Zarevics P, Setler PE (1981) Effects of GABAergic drugs on brain stimulation reward as assessed by a 'threshold' method. *Brain Res* 215: 201-9

Znamensky V, Echo JA, Lamonte N, Christian G, Ragnauth A, Bodnar RJ (2001) gamma-Aminobutyric acid receptor subtype antagonists differentially alter opioid-induced feeding in the shell region of the nucleus accumbens in rats. *Brain Res* 906: 84-91

Chapter 6: Effects of GABA_B and 5-HT_{2C} receptor compounds on ventral tegmental area intracranial self-stimulation thresholds and locomotor activity in rats

(A version of this chapter has been submitted to European Journal of Neuroscience. Hayes DJ, Greenshaw AJ. Effects of GABA_B and 5-HT_{2C} receptor compounds on ventral tegmental area intracranial self-stimulation thresholds and locomotor activity in rats.)

Introduction

Activity of the mesocorticolimbic dopamine (DA) system is important for the regulation of motivation and reward-related behaviours (McBride et al. 1999; Tzschentke 2007; Wise 2002; 2004). Serotonin (5-HT) and γ -aminobutyric acid (GABA) have also emerged as important neurotransmitters in the regulation of dopamine- and reward-related behaviours, yet the mechanisms involved are still unclear (Bardo 1998; Kalivas et al. 1990; McBride et al. 1999; Van Bockstaele et al. 1993; Van Bockstaele et al. 1994; Van Bockstaele and Pickel 1995). Reciprocal connections exist between GABAergic and serotonergic cells (Bagdy et al. 2000; Wang et al. 1992) and the actions of their neurotransmitters are through numerous receptor subtypes (Barnes and Sharp 1999; Mohler 2006; Ulrich and Bettler 2007). Understanding how these neurotransmitter systems interact may help elucidate the mechanisms of natural reward, drug addiction and many psychiatric disorders (Feltenstein and See 2008; Goodman 2008; Kalueff and Nutt 2007; Laviolette 2007; Meltzer 1999; Shirayama and Chaki 2006; Wrase et al. 2006).

The 5-HT_{2C} receptor is expressed throughout the mesolimbic system (Bubar and Cunningham 2007; Clemett et al. 2000) and activation of this receptor may inhibit the release of mesolimbic dopamine (Di Giovanni et al. 2000; Di Matteo et al. 1999).

Selective activation of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor using the agonist WAY 161503 increases ventral tegmental area (VTA) intracranial self-stimulation (ICSS) rate-frequency thresholds (indicating a decrease in reward) without affecting measures of motor performance (Hayes et al. 2008a). While selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor compounds do not affect the expression of place conditioning on their own (Mosher et al. 2005), they may produce a state-dependent conditioned place aversion (Mosher et al. 2006). The 5-HT_{2C} receptor may play an inhibitory role in mediating the rewarding properties of drugs of abuse (Fletcher et al. 2004; Fletcher et al. 2002; Grottick et al. 2001; Rocha et al. 2002; Tomkins et al. 2002) although it may not affect nicotine-induced place conditioning (Hayes et al. 2008b). 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation has been shown to decrease basal locomotor activity (Gleason et al. 2001; Higgins et al. 2001; Kennett et al. 2000; Kennett et al. 1997; Lucki et al. 1989; Martin et al. 2002; Mosher et al. 2005). Though some studies have demonstrated place conditioning as an exception, studies generally agree with an inhibitory role for the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in dopamine regulation, locomotion and reward-related behaviours.

The GABA_B receptor is located extensively throughout the brain (Margeta-Mitrovic et al. 1999) and activation of these receptors within mesolimbic areas may inhibit dopamine efflux (Erhardt et al. 2002; Fadda et al. 2003; Klitenick et al. 1992; Rahman and McBride 2002; Westerink et al. 1996). Behaviourally, the picture is more complex. Systemically administered GABA_B receptor agonists and antagonists may both increase (Macey et al. 2001; Slattery et al. 2005), or have no effect (Dobrovitsky et al. 2002), on ICSS thresholds. GABA_B receptor ligands do not appear to induce place conditioning or support self-administration on their own, however GABA_B receptor

activation may attenuate drug-induced conditioned place preferences (Bechtholt and Cunningham 2005; Le Foll et al. 2008; Li et al. 2001; Sahraei et al. 2008; Suzuki et al. 2005; Zarrindast et al. 2006) and decrease responding for drugs of abuse (Brebner et al. 2005; Brebner et al. 2000a; b; Colombo et al. 2002; Di Ciano and Everitt 2003; Markou et al. 2004; Paterson et al. 2004). The GABA_B receptor agonist baclofen has also been shown to decrease basal locomotor activity when administered systemically (Agmo and Giordano 1985; Cryan et al. 2004; Gianutsos and Moore 1978; McManus and Greenshaw 1991; Nissbrandt and Engberg 1996), intra-ventricularly (Agmo and Giordano 1985) and intra-nucleus accumbens (NAc) (Plaznik et al. 1990; Wachtel and Anden 1978; Wong et al. 1991), although some studies have reported biphasic (Hotsenpiller and Wolf 2003; Le Foll et al. 2008) or no (Chester and Cunningham 1999; Phillis et al. 2001) effects on locomotion following systemic baclofen.

Reciprocal connections exist between GABAergic and serotonergic cells (Bagdy et al. 2000; Wang et al. 1992) and there is evidence that 5-HT_{2C} and GABA_B receptors are involved in the communication between these two neurotransmitter systems. 5-HT_{2C} receptors have been identified on some GABAergic cell populations (Bubar and Cunningham 2007; Liu et al. 2007; Serrats et al. 2005) and their activation has been associated with increasing GABA cell activity (Bankson and Yamamoto 2004; Boothman et al. 2006; Stanford and Lacey 1996). Activation of GABA_B receptors on 5-HT cells in the anterior raphe nuclei results in a biphasic effect on 5-HT release (Abellan et al. 2000a; Abellan et al. 2000b; Serrats et al. 2003; Tao et al. 1996). Injections of the GABA_B receptor agonist baclofen into the median raphe results in increased locomotor activity and food and water intake (Wirtshafter et al. 1993). As there is some evidence

that the inhibitory actions of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor are mediated through a GABAergic mechanism, and that these receptors may interact in some contexts (Masse et al. 2007; Reilly et al. 2008; Stanford and Lacey 1996), it is possible that 5-HT_{2C} and GABA_B receptors work through a similar mechanism to regulate locomotion and reward-related behaviours.

The present study tested the hypothesis that GABA_B and 5-HT_{2C} receptors play inhibitory roles in locomotor activity and ICSS behaviour by investigating the effects of the selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 (0-1.0 mg/kg) and the GABA_B receptor agonist baclofen (0-2.5 mg/kg), alone and in combination. As the NAc shell has been identified as a potential site for some of the behavioural effects of GABA_B receptor activation (Lopes et al. 2007; Plaznik et al. 1990; Stratford and Kelley 1997), the hypothesis that NAc shell GABA_B receptor activation would inhibit VTA ICSS behaviour was tested using bilateral microinjections of baclofen (0-225 ng/site). Food intake was also measured and used as a positive control as previous studies have demonstrated increased feeding following intra-NAc baclofen (Lopes et al. 2007; Stratford and Kelley 1997; Ward et al. 2000; Znamensky et al. 2001).

Materials & methods

Subjects

Twenty-six male Sprague-Dawley rats (Health Sciences Laboratory Animal Services, University of Alberta) weighing 200-250 g were housed individually in standard Plexiglas laboratory cages at 20°C and 50 % humidity, with a 12-hr light/dark cycle (lights from 0700 h -1900 h) with food and water freely available. All testing took place

in the dark or under red light during the light phase of the light/dark cycle. All apparatus were cleaned between animals with diluted (1:6) ammonia-based window cleaner (No Name[®] Glass Cleaner with ammonia). The care and use of animals were in accordance with guidelines of the University of Alberta Health Sciences Animal Welfare Committee and the Canadian Council on Animal Care.

Drugs

The 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 · HCl [8,9-dichloro-2,3,4,4a-tetrahydro-1*H*-pyrazino[1,2-*a*]quinoxalin-5(6*H*)-one hydrochloride] and the GABA_B receptor agonist (R)-baclofen [(R)-4-amino-3-(4-chlorophenyl)butanoic acid] were purchased from Tocris Cookson Inc. (Ellisville, MO, USA). (+) α-Methylphenethylamine ((+)-amphetamine) sulphate was purchased from Health and Welfare Canada. All systemically administered compounds were dissolved in double-distilled water (ddH₂O) in a volume of 1.0 ml/kg. WAY 161503 and (+)-amphetamine were injected subcutaneously, 10 min prior to testing, while baclofen was injected intraperitoneally, 20 min prior to testing. Artificial cerebrospinal fluid was freshly prepared (Elliott and Lewis 1950) and drug solutions made daily (pH 6.0–7.0). All drug doses are expressed as free-base.

Spontaneous Locomotor Activity

Apparatus: Spontaneous locomotor activity was measured using computer-monitored photobeam boxes (I. Halvorsen System Design, Phoenix, AZ, USA). The locomotor apparatus consisted of a clear Plexiglas test cage (43 cm L x 43 cm W x 30 cm H) with a 12 x 12 photobeam grid located 2.5 cm above the floor. These beams measured horizontal activity (measured by the number of infrared beams broken) as well as consecutive beam breaks (repeat activity). Vertical activity (or rearing activity, measured

by infrared beams broken following rears on the hind legs) was measured using 12 additional photobeams located 12 cm above the floor.

Procedure: Animals (n = 8) were habituated to the locomotor activity boxes for two consecutive days (60 min/day). They subsequently received randomized and counterbalanced injections with three drug-free days between injections. All locomotor activity was monitored over a 30 min time course.

Intracranial self-stimulation (ICSS)

Surgery & histology: Using a previously described procedure (Greenshaw 1993), each animal (10 for the systemic dose-response, 8 for the baclofen x WAY 161503 experiment; 8 for the intracranial microinjection experiment) was implanted with a stainless steel, monopolar, stimulating electrode (E363/2; tip diameter 200 μm ; Plastics One Ltd., Roanoke, VA) directed to the VTA. A large silver indifferent electrode in the skull served as the relative ground. Animals used for microinjection were also implanted with bilateral cannulae (22 gauge) directed to the rostral shell of the NAc. Stereotaxic coordinates were [mm]: VTA – AP +2.6, L +0.5, V +1.8; NAc shell – AP +11.0, L +0.4, V +2.8, from inter-aural zero, with the incisor bar set at 2.4 mm below the inter-aural line (Paxinos and Watson 1998). These coordinates were interpolated from the target site for an angle of 20° lateral and anterior for the VTA and 16° lateral for the NAc shell (Greenshaw 1997). The guide cannulae were placed 1 mm above the actual injection sites. Electrode and cannulae placements were verified at the end of the experiment by microscopic inspection of flash-frozen coronal brain sections (40 μm); flash-freezing was achieved using isopentane cooled on dry ice. Only animals with VTA and NAc placements were included in the analysis.

Apparatus & Procedure: Monopolar stimulation of the VTA was provided from constant current DC stimulators (cathodal monophasic pulse width of 200 μ s; initial training frequency of 100 Hz; train length of 1 s) connected to each animal via a gold-track slip ring. Between pulses the active electrode and indifferent electrode were connected through a resistor to cancel any effects of electrode polarisation (Greenshaw 1986). The apparatus and rate-frequency analysis were as described by Ivanová et al (1997). With this procedure, M50 is the threshold frequency at which half-maximal response rates occur; RMAX is the maximal rate of responding in a session. While M50 is a measure of reward sensitivity (which is dissociable from non-specific changes in behaviour), RMAX is a measure of response performance (see Gallistel and Karras, 1984; Greenshaw and Wishart, 1987). Animals received a randomized counterbalanced sequence of treatments with 3 days of baseline frequency testing between each treatment. To minimize the use of animals, eight animals from the baclofen dose response experiment were subsequently used in the baclofen x WAY 161503 experiment.

Microinjection of drugs: Rats with bilateral cannulae in the NAc shell received randomly assigned, counterbalanced, treatments [artificial cerebrospinal fluid, baclofen (0-225 ng/side), and (+)-amphetamine (1.0 μ g/side)] with at least three days between each microinjection. Each treatment was administered in a total volume of 0.5 μ L at a pump-controlled rate of 0.2 μ L per minute (Beehive controller, Bioanalytical Systems, Inc.); the injection cannulae remained in place for a further minute to allow for drug absorption. Immediately following each set of microinjections, each animal was tested for VTA ICSS.

Food intake

Adapted from previously described procedures (Reynolds and Berridge 2001; Stratford and Kelley 1997), animals were placed in standard Plexiglas laboratory cages (free from wood shavings) immediately following the VTA ICSS session. A pre-weighed amount of food, placed in a container identical to that found in their home cage, was made available along with water 25 min after the initiation of each VTA ICSS session (each session is a maximum of 25 min). At the end of a 30 min session (55 min post injection), food intake (corrected for spillage) was calculated by subtracting the initial weight of the food and container from the final weight. Animals were habituated for three days prior to the beginning of microinjection treatments. This procedure was subsequently performed on each microinjection treatment day to determine total food intake (measured in grams) in a 30 min session following intra-NAc baclofen (0-225 ng/side).

Statistical Analysis

Experimental effects for all behavioural measures were determined using repeated measures analysis of variance (ANOVA). A significant F ratio ($p \leq 0.05$) was followed by Newman-Keuls post hoc tests ($\alpha = 0.05$) where appropriate. As the results of the analyses for repeat (consecutive) activity paralleled those for horizontal locomotor activity, only the latter results are discussed. All ICSS data are presented as a percentage of average baseline performance of each animal. Greenhouse-Geisser corrected degrees of freedom are used as a conservative estimate of the F-ratio. Statistical analyses for all experiments were completed using statistical software (SPSS Inc., Chicago, IL, USA).

Results

Effects of WAY 161503 and baclofen on locomotor activity

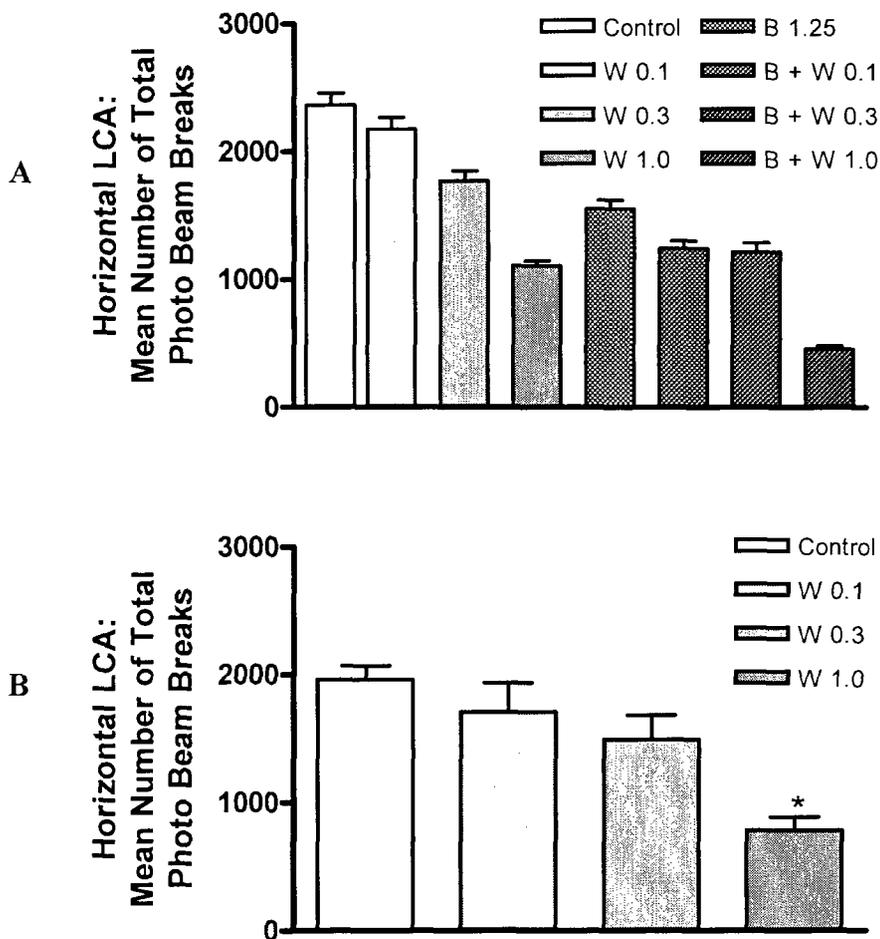
Horizontal activity: Three-way repeated measures ANOVA revealed that WAY 161503 (0-1.0 mg/kg) decreased horizontal locomotor activity [Fig. 6.1A, $F(2.04, 14.25) = 20.20$, $p < 0.05$], an effect significant across time [$F(4.48, 31.36) = 6.70$, $p < 0.05$]. A main effect of baclofen (1.25 mg/kg) was also found [$F(1, 7) = 61.01$, $p < 0.05$] and was significant over time [$F(2.80, 19.61) = 17.91$, $p < 0.05$]. There was no interaction between WAY 161503 and baclofen. Further analysis of WAY 161503, following the collapse of data across baclofen and time, revealed that the dose of 1.0 mg/kg was significant from control (Fig. 6.1B).

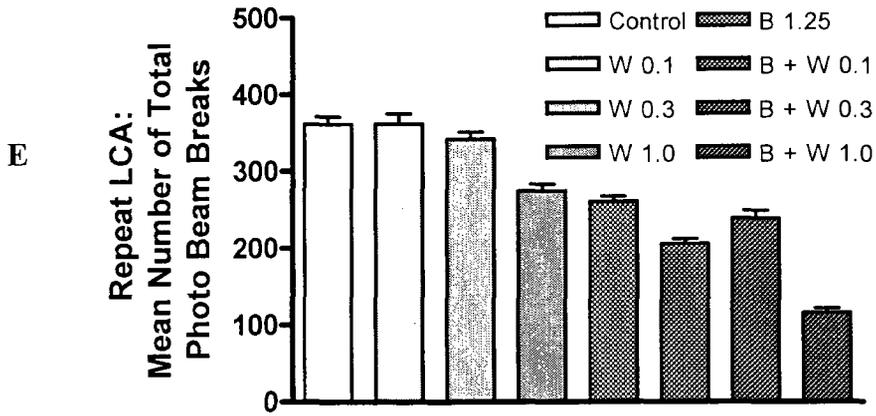
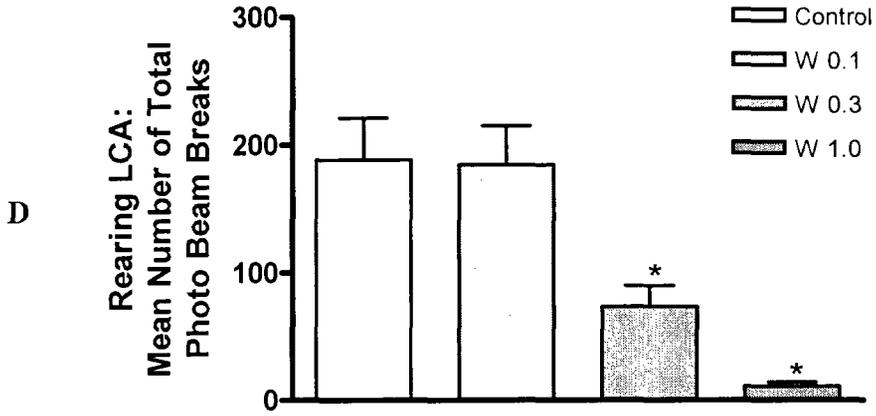
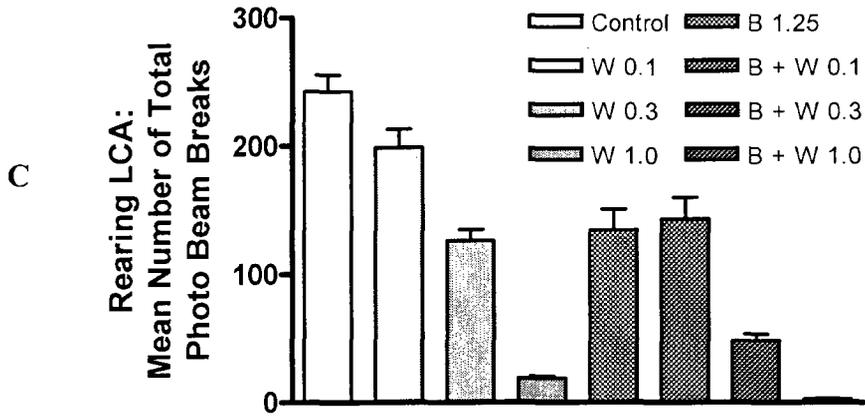
Rearing activity: Three-way repeated measures ANOVA revealed that WAY 161503 (0-1.0 mg/kg) decreased locomotor activity [Fig. 6.1C, $F(2.18, 15.26) = 18.79$, $p < 0.05$], an effect not significant across time. Baclofen (1.25 mg/kg) significantly decreased rearing activity across time [$F(2.65, 18.57) = 4.89$, $p < 0.05$]. There was no interaction between WAY 161503 and baclofen. Further analysis of WAY 161503, following the collapse of data across baclofen and time, revealed that the 0.3 and 1.0 mg/kg doses were significant from control (Fig. 6.1D).

Repeat activity: Three-way repeated measures ANOVA revealed that WAY 161503 (0-1.0 mg/kg) decreased locomotor activity [Fig. 6.1E, $F(2.11, 14.74) = 5.63$, $p < 0.05$], an effect not significant across time. Baclofen (1.25 mg/kg) significantly decreased repeat activity [$F(1, 7) = 44.25$, $p < 0.05$], an effect not significant across time. There was no interaction between WAY 161503 and baclofen. Further analysis of WAY 161503,

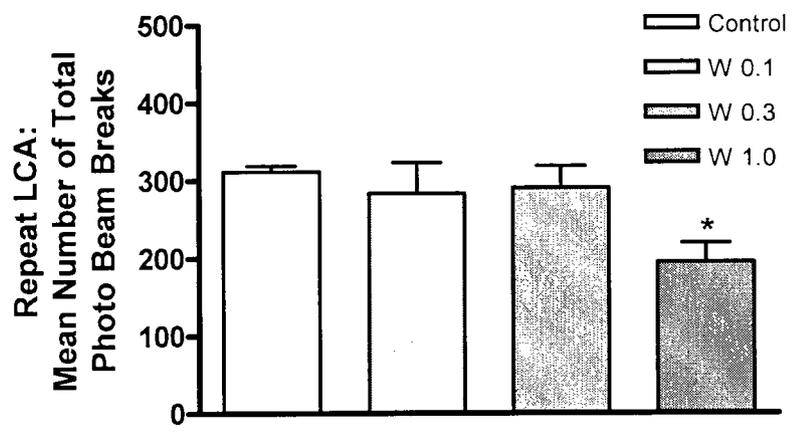
following the collapse of data across baclofen and time, revealed that the 1.0 mg/kg dose was significant from control (Fig. 6.1F).

Figure 6.1A-F Effects of systemic WAY 161503 (W; 0-1.0 mg/kg) and baclofen (B; 1.25 mg/kg) on spontaneous locomotor activity measured over 30 min. **(A)** Horizontal locomotor activity. **(B)** Horizontal locomotor activity, as seen with data collapsed across baclofen and time. **(C)** Rearing (vertical) locomotor activity. **(D)** Rearing locomotor activity, as seen with data collapsed across baclofen and time. **(E)** Repeat (consecutive) locomotor activity. **(F)** Repeat locomotor activity, as seen with data collapsed across baclofen and time. Data shown are means \pm SEM. *Significant from control at $p < 0.05$ following Newman-Keuls post hoc tests.





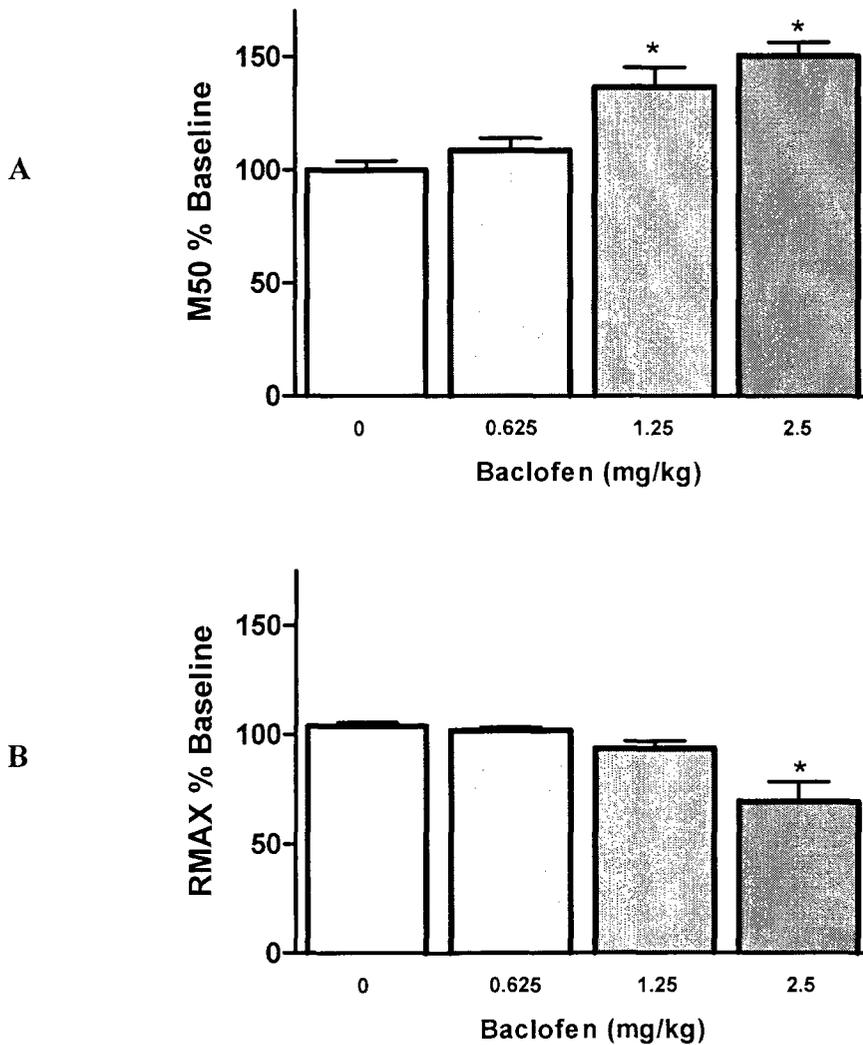
F



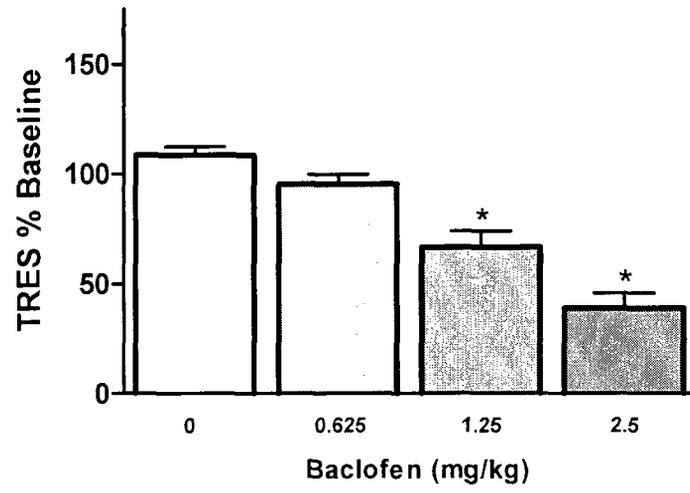
Effects of systemic baclofen on ICSS

Analysis following systemic administration of baclofen (0-2.5 mg/kg) revealed significant main effects for M50 thresholds [Fig. 6.2A, $F(2.69, 24.21) = 16.04$, $p < 0.05$], RMAX values [Fig. 6.2B, $F(1.32, 11.86) = 12.31$, $p < 0.05$] and TRES values [Fig. 6.2C, $F(2.08, 18.60) = 28.68$, $p < 0.05$]. Further analysis using Newman-Keuls post hoc tests ($\alpha = 0.05$) revealed that the 1.25 and 2.5 mg/kg doses produced a significant increase in M50 thresholds (Fig. 6.2A), and decrease in TRES values (Fig. 6.2C), compared to control. The highest dose of baclofen (2.5 mg/kg) decreased RMAX values (Fig. 6.2B). Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to illustrate the dose-dependent rightward shift in M50 seen with baclofen (indicating a decrease in reward) (Fig. 6.2D).

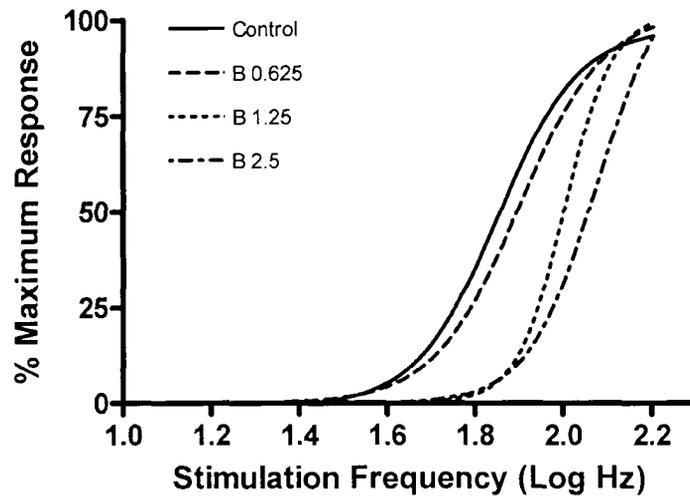
Figure 6.2A-D The effects of baclofen (0-2.5 mg/kg) on (A) rate-frequency thresholds (M50), (B) maximal response rates (RMAX), and (C) total responses (TRES) for VTA ICSS. (D) Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to illustrate the rightward shift in M50 seen with baclofen (indicating a decrease in reward). Data shown are means \pm SEM expressed as a percentage of baseline performance. *Denotes significance from control at $p < 0.05$ following Newman-Keuls post hoc tests.



C



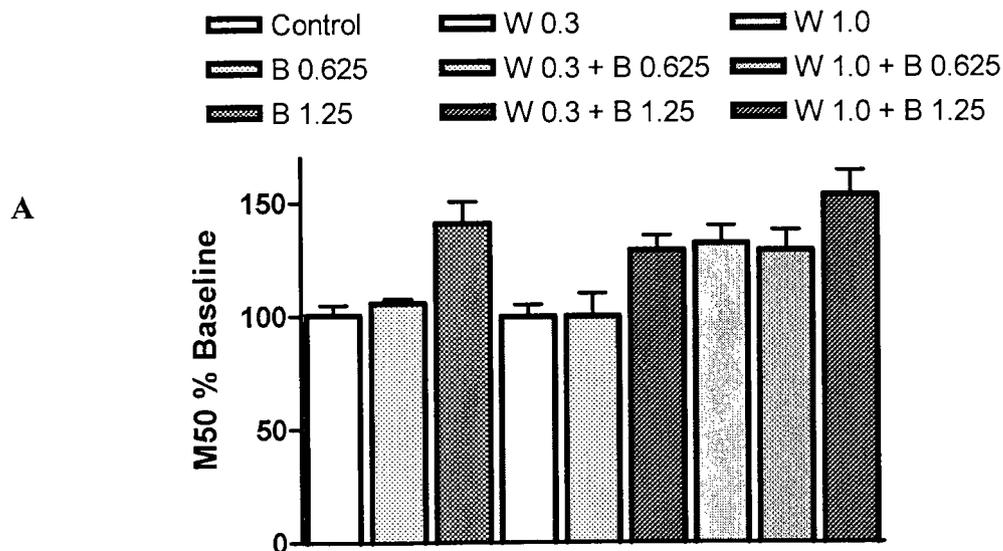
D

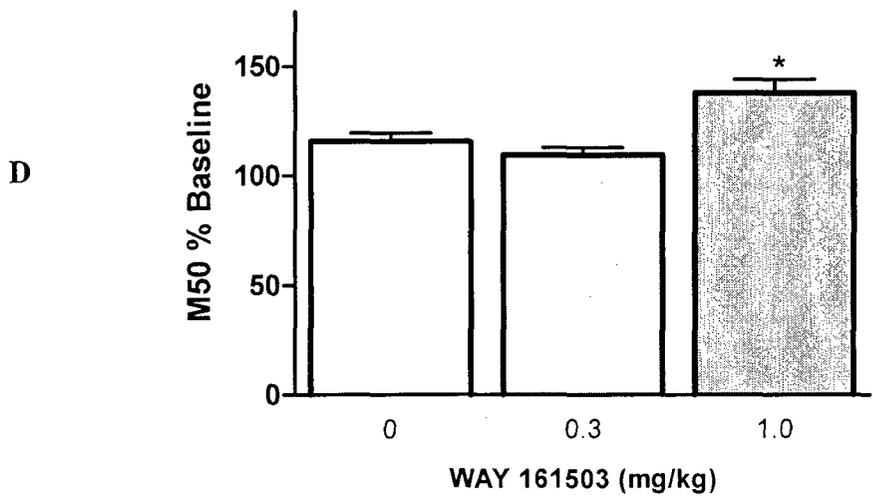
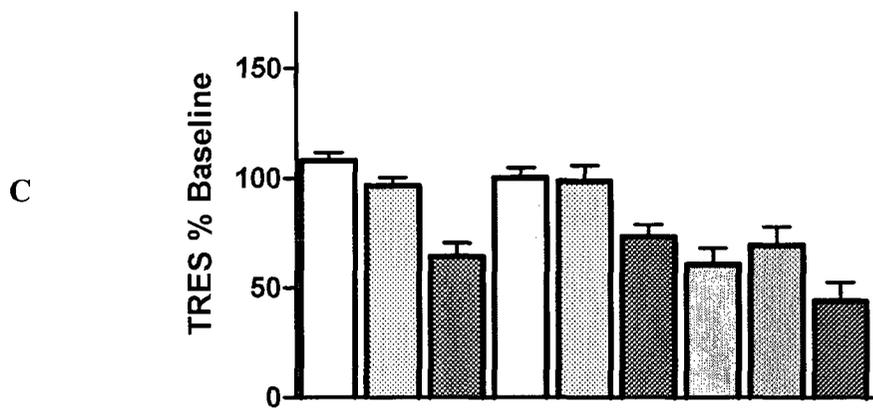
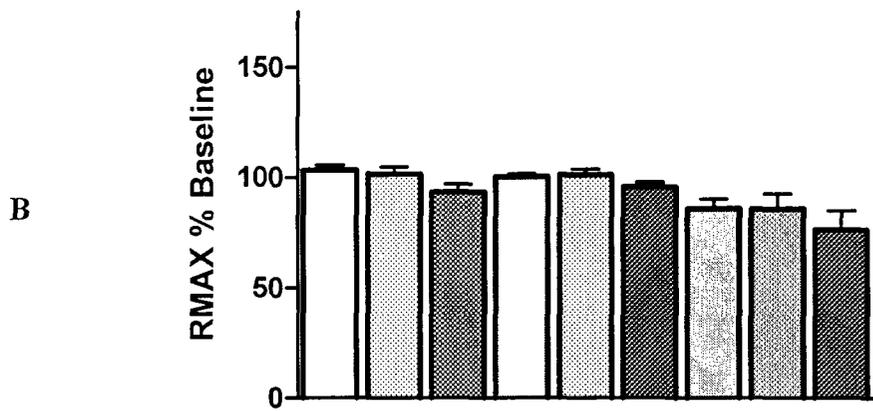


Effects of systemic WAY 161503 and baclofen on ICSS

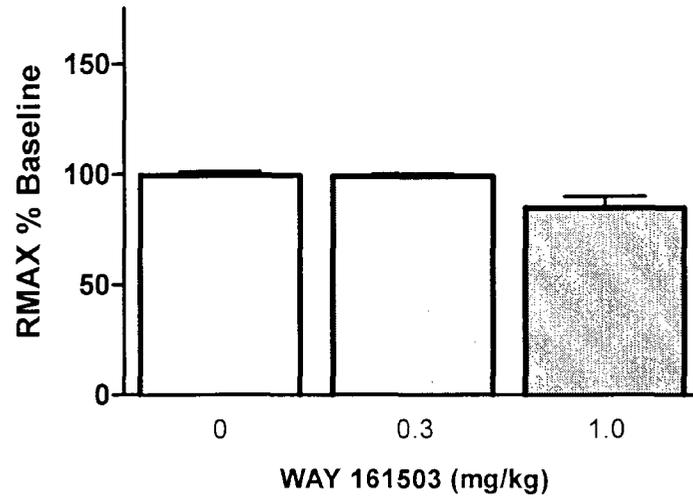
Analysis following systemic administration of WAY 161503 (0.3, 1.0 mg/kg) and baclofen (0.625, 1.25 mg/kg) revealed significant main effects of WAY 161503 for M50 thresholds [Fig. 6.3A, $F(1.83, 12.78) = 18.22, p < 0.05$], RMAX values [Fig. 6.3B, $F(1.26, 8.82) = 10.19, p < 0.05$] and TRES values [Fig. 6.3C, $F(1.41, 9.86) = 34.06, p < 0.05$]. For baclofen, significant main effects were seen for M50 thresholds [Fig. 6.3A, $F(1.60, 11.20) = 25.14, p < 0.05$] and TRES values [Fig. 6.3C, $F(1.14, 7.97) = 29.99, p < 0.05$] but not for RMAX values. WAY 161503 and baclofen did not interact on any measure. Further analysis of WAY 161503, following the collapse of data across baclofen, revealed that the 1.0 mg/kg dose was significant from control for M50 (Fig. 6.3D) and TRES (Fig. 6.3F), while no differences were noted for RMAX values (Fig. 6.3E). Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to illustrate the rightward shifts in M50 seen with WAY 161503 and baclofen (indicating a decrease in reward) (Fig. 6.3G).

Figure 6.3A-G The effects of baclofen (B; 0.625, 1.25 mg/kg) and WAY 161503 (W; 0.3, 1.0 mg/kg) on **(A)** rate-frequency thresholds (M50), **(B)** maximal response rates (RMAX), and **(C)** total responses (TRES) for VTA ICSS. **(D-F)** WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg) increased M50 and decreased TRES without affects on RMAX values, following the collapse of data across baclofen. **(G)** Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to illustrate the rightward shift (indicating a decrease in reward), and additive effects, in M50 seen with baclofen and WAY 161503. Data shown are means \pm SEM expressed as a percentage of baseline performance. *Significant from control at $p < 0.05$ following Newman-Keuls post hoc tests.

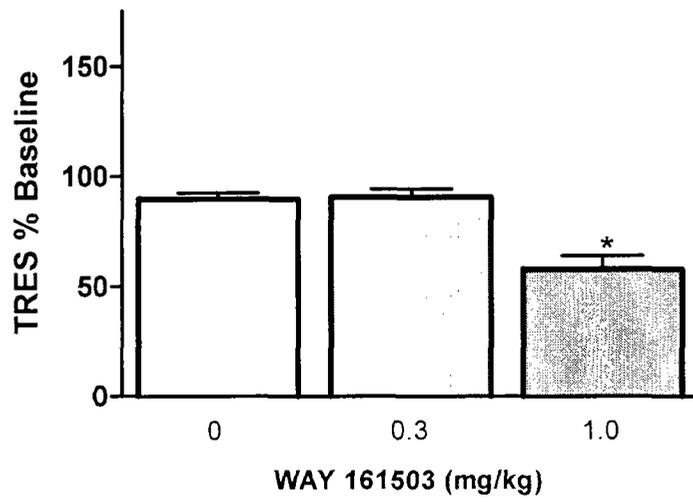




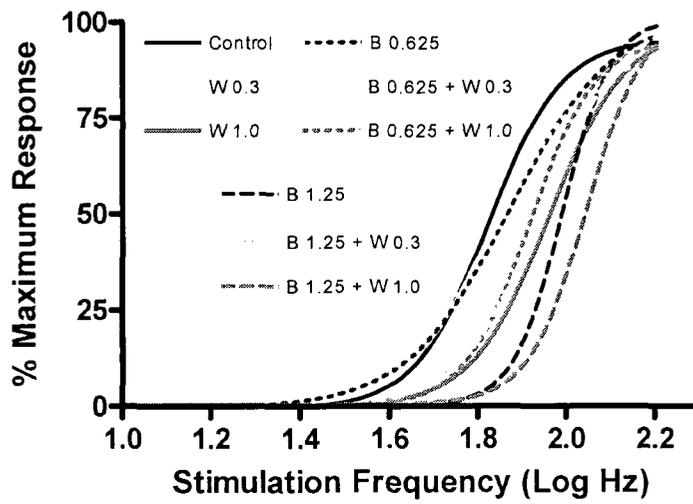
E



F



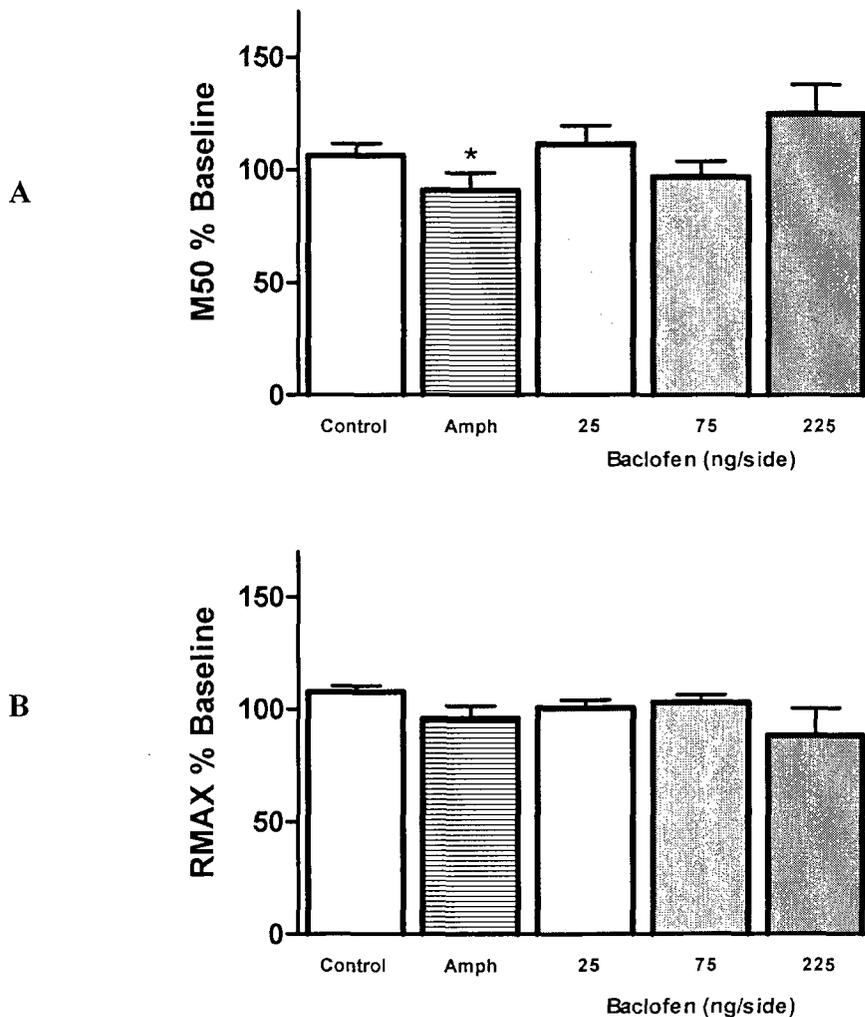
G



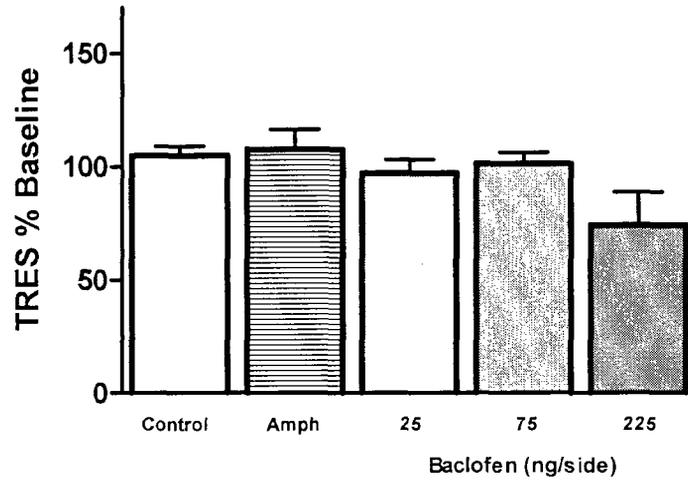
Effects of intra-NAc shell baclofen on ICSS

Intra-NAc shell baclofen (25, 75, 225 ng/side) did not significantly affect M50 thresholds [Fig. 6.4A, $F(1.38, 9.63) = 1.60$, $p > 0.05$], RMAX values [Fig. 6.4B, $F(1.20, 8.42) = 1.42$, $p > 0.05$] or TRES values [Fig. 6.4C, $F(1.22, 8.56) = 2.96$, $p > 0.05$]. This is in contrast to the positive control (+)-amphetamine (1.0 $\mu\text{g/side}$), which significantly decreased M50 values [Fig. 6.4A, $F(1, 7) = 8.41$, $p < 0.05$] without affecting RMAX or TRES values. Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to illustrate the leftward shift in M50 seen with (+)-amphetamine (indicating an increase in reward). (Fig. 6.4D).

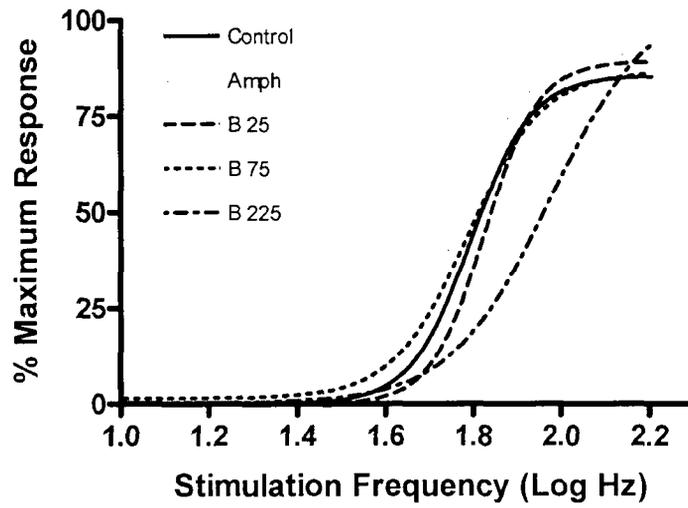
Figure 6.4A-C Effects of intra-NAc shell (+)-amphetamine (Amph; 1.0 $\mu\text{g}/\text{side}$) and baclofen (0-225 ng/side) on **(A)** rate-frequency thresholds (M50), **(B)** maximal response rates (RMAX), and **(C)** total responses (TRES) for VTA ICSS. **(D)** Group-averaged rate-frequency regression curves are included to illustrate the leftward shift (indicating an increase in reward) in M50 seen with (+)-amphetamine. Data shown are means \pm SEM expressed as a percentage of baseline performance. *Significant from control at $p < 0.05$ following Newman-Keuls post hoc tests.



C



D



Effects of intra-NAc shell baclofen on food intake

Intra-NAc shell baclofen (25, 75, 225 ng/side) significantly increased feeding in a dose-dependent manner [Fig. 6.5., $F(2.45, 17.14) = 4.16, p < 0.05$]. Further analysis using Newman-Keuls post hoc tests ($\alpha = 0.05$) revealed that the highest dose tested (225 ng/side) significantly increased food intake.

Only rats with electrode placements in the VTA and bilateral cannulae in the rostral NAc shell were included in the analysis. Representative photomicrographs of VTA stimulation sites and NAc shell microinjection sites are seen in Fig. 6.6A & C, respectively. Histological locations of electrode terminal sites and NAc shell microinjection sites are represented in Fig. 6.6B and D, respectively.

Figure 6.5 Effects of intra-NAc shell baclofen (0-225 ng/side) on food intake (measured in grams) over 30 min. Data shown are means \pm SEM. *Significant from control at $p < 0.05$ following Newman-Keuls post hoc tests.

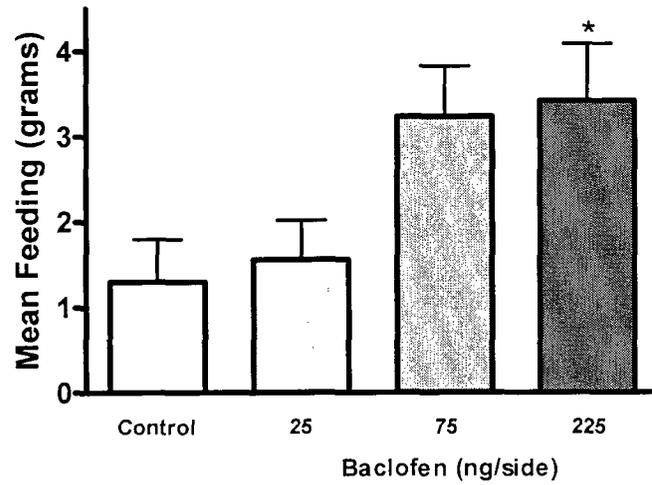
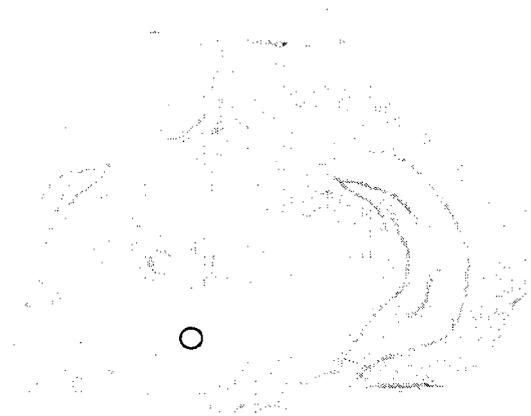
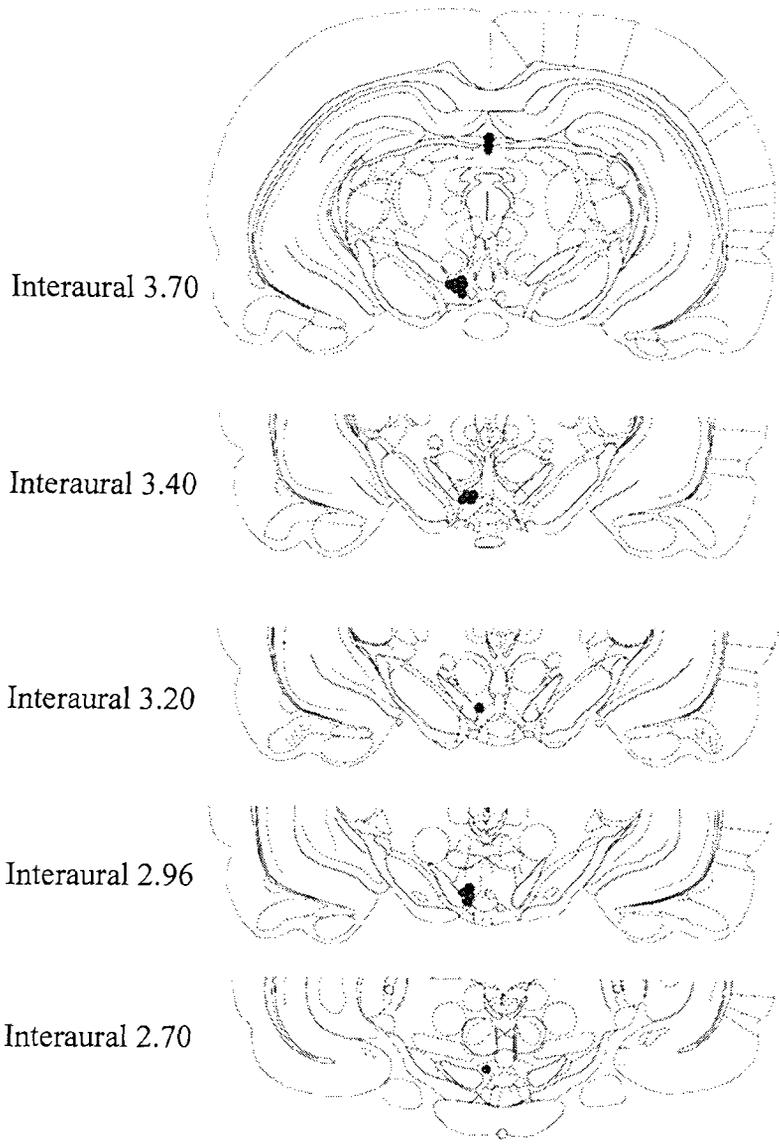


Figure 6.6A-D Histological verification of VTA and NAc shell sites. **(A)** Representative photomicrograph (circle identifies VTA electrode terminal) and **(B)** histological locations of VTA stimulation sites. **(C)** Representative photomicrograph and **(D)** histological locations of NAc shell microinjection sites. Brain diagrams from Paxinos & Watson (1998).

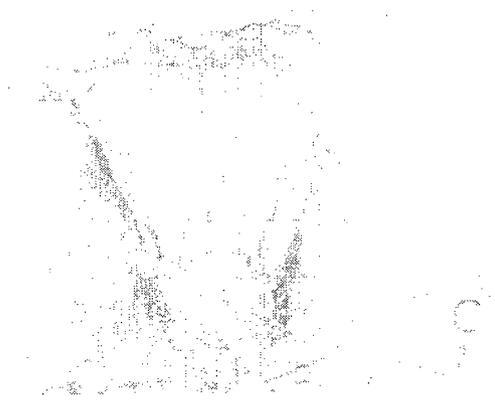
A



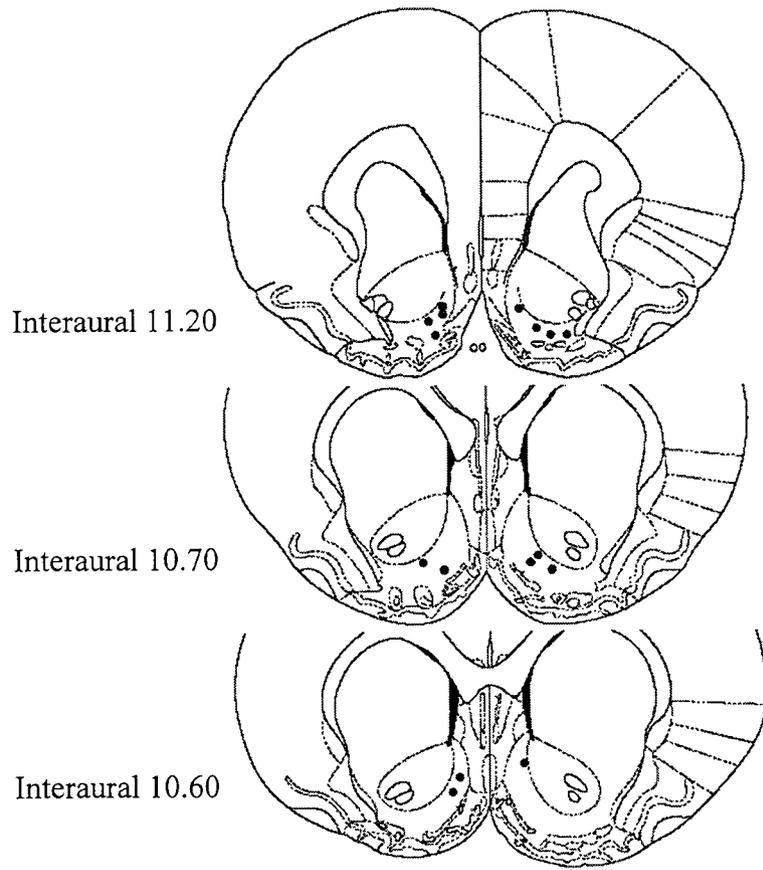
B



C



D



Discussion

This study investigated the role of GABA_B and 5-HT_{2C} receptors in spontaneous locomotor activity and ICSS. Though the 1.25 mg/kg dose of the GABA_B receptor agonist baclofen was chosen for its reported sub-threshold effects on locomotion (Agmo and Giordano 1985; Le Foll et al. 2008), it decreased all measures of locomotor activity in the present study (Fig. 6.1A, C, E). That systemic baclofen decreases locomotor activity, however, is consistent with a majority of studies (Agmo and Giordano 1985; Cryan et al. 2004; Gianutsos and Moore 1978; Hotsenpiller and Wolf 2003; Le Foll et al. 2008; McManus and Greenshaw 1991; Nissbrandt and Engberg 1996). Moreover, that baclofen decreased locomotor activity did not hinder the present study aimed at exploring the relationship between GABA_B and 5-HT_{2C} receptors. Under the present conditions, the effects of the GABA_B and 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonists were additive, suggesting that they may inhibit locomotor activity through separate mechanisms. Though this interpretation of the data would be strengthened through the use of additional doses of baclofen, it is consistent with the known location and activity of these receptors (as discussed below). The effects of the selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 (Fig. 6.1B, D, F) on locomotor activity are consistent with previous reports using this compound (Hayes et al. 2008b; Mosher et al. 2005) and other 5-HT_{2C} receptor ligands (Higgins et al. 2001; Kennett et al. 1997; Lucki et al. 1989; Martin et al. 2002).

The effects of 1.25 mg/kg baclofen on VTA ICSS (Fig. 6.2A & E) are likely reward-related as there was a significant increase in M50 thresholds without effects on RMAX values (Fig. 6.2B). This dose is also well below doses required for an inhibitory effect on the rotorod test (Lobina et al. 2005; Smith et al. 2006). In addition, it has been

suggested that rearing or vertical locomotor activity may be an indicator of appetitive arousal (Cabeza de Vaca et al. 2007; Swanson et al. 1997); in this context, the decrease in locomotor rearing behaviour seen following systemic administration of WAY 161503 and baclofen (Fig. 6.1C & D) is consistent with the idea that 5-HT_{2C} and GABA_B receptor activation may inhibit reward-related behaviour. These results are also consistent with reports indicating that the GABA_B receptor agonists CGP 44532 and baclofen increase rate-current ICSS thresholds (Macey et al. 2001; Slattery et al. 2005). It is interesting to note that Slattery et al. (2005) found that only the 5.0 mg/kg (and not the 2.5 mg/kg) dose of baclofen affected ICSS thresholds – a discrepancy from the current experiment which might be explained by the parameters of that study, such as route of administration (p.o.), timing (administered 1 hr prior to experiment), methodology (use of the rate-current threshold procedure), or a combination of these factors. In our hands, using rate-frequency ICSS thresholds, the 2.5 and 5.0 mg/kg doses of baclofen produced significant decreases in RMAX values (Fig. 6.2B and unpublished observations, respectively) suggesting impaired motor performance.

The investigation of sub- and supra-threshold doses of WAY 161503 (0.3, 1.0 mg/kg) and baclofen (0.625, 1.25 mg/kg) on VTA ICSS (Fig. 6.3A-C, G) replicated the effects seen with these ligands alone (Fig. 6.3D-F; Hayes and Greenshaw 2008a) and provided evidence that their combined effects were additive. These results suggest that GABA_B and 5-HT_{2C} receptors affect VTA ICSS through independent mechanisms. If they worked through a similar mechanism, one might expect that the combined sub-threshold doses would produce a change in M50 values and/or that the combined supra-threshold doses would result in an interaction or M50 thresholds indistinguishable from

that seen with either treatment alone. The notion that these two receptors may affect VTA ICSS through independent mechanisms is supported by anatomical, pharmacological and electrophysiological data.

Localization studies suggest that 5-HT_{2C} receptors are found postsynaptically on non-DArgic cells (Clemett et al. 2000; Eberle-Wang et al. 1997; Lopez-Gimenez et al. 2001; Pasqualetti et al. 1999) – although some have been identified on tyrosine hydroxylase-containing cells in the middle of the VTA (Bubar and Cunningham 2007). 5-HT_{2C} receptors have been identified on GABAergic cells of the dorsal raphe (Serrats et al., 2005), prefrontal cortex (Liu et al. 2007) and VTA (Bubar and Cunningham 2007; Di Giovanni et al. 2001). Studies have shown that 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation may inhibit the release of mesolimbic DA (Di Giovanni et al. 2000; Di Matteo et al. 1999) and it has been suggested that this occurs indirectly by increasing GABAergic activity (Boothman et al. 2006; Di Giovanni et al. 2001; Serrats et al. 2005; Stanford and Lacey 1996). Electrophysiological studies have supported this notion by demonstrating that 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation excites GABAergic cells in the VTA, substantia nigra and raphe nuclei (Di Giovanni et al. 2001; Invernizzi et al. 2007; Liu et al. 2000).

Alternately, GABA_B receptors have been identified as having both pre- and postsynaptic locations associated with DArgic, serotonergic, cholinergic and glutamatergic cells and, to a lesser degree, GABAergic neurons (Akiyama et al. 2004; Charara et al. 2000; Margeta-Mitrovic et al. 1999; Ng and Yung 2001; Wirtshafter and Sheppard 2001). Activation of raphe nuclei GABA_B receptors results in a biphasic effect on 5-HT release – which likely depends on the balance of pre- and postsynaptic receptor activity (Abellan et al. 2000a; Abellan et al. 2000b). Activation of VTA GABA_B

receptors reduces DA cell firing and NAc DA release which may occur via postsynaptic GABA_B receptors on DA cells (Erhardt et al. 2002; Klitenick et al. 1992; Westerink et al. 1996). DA release in the NAc may be under tonic inhibition of GABA_B receptors located presynaptically on DA terminals, postsynaptically on GABA output cells to the VTA or on cholinergic interneurons (Rahman and McBride 2002).

Administering drugs of abuse results in increased DA release in the nucleus accumbens (NAc) (Goodman 2008) and both GABA_B and 5-HT_{2C} receptors appear to play an inhibitory role in drug-induced behaviour. Systemic (Brebner et al. 2005; Brebner et al. 2000a; Chester and Cunningham 1999; Colombo et al. 2002; Di Ciano and Everitt 2003; Le Foll et al. 2008; Li et al. 2001; Markou et al. 2004; Paterson et al. 2004; Phillis et al. 2001; Zhou et al. 2004) and intra-VTA (Bechtholt and Cunningham 2005; Brebner et al. 2000b; Kalivas et al. 1990; Sahraei et al. 2008; Zhou et al. 2005) administration of GABA_B receptor agonists has been shown to attenuate drug-induced place conditioning, self-administration and locomotor activity. 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation via systemically (Fletcher et al. 2002; Grottick et al. 2001; Grottick et al. 2000; Hayes et al. 2008b; Tomkins et al. 2002) or intra-VTA (Fletcher et al. 2004) administered compounds is also associated with the inhibition of drug-induced behaviour, although some exceptions may exist (Filip and Cunningham 2002; Hayes et al. 2008b). In conjunction with the present data, these studies provide evidence that the inhibitory effects of GABA_B and 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation on reward-related behaviours may be mediated through independent mechanisms which may ultimately result in the decrease of NAc DA release.

As NAc DA release is observed following VTA ICSS (Fiorino et al. 1993), and the NAc shell has been identified as a potential site for some of the behavioural effects of

GABA_B receptor activation (Lopes et al. 2007; Plaznik et al. 1990; Stratford and Kelley 1997), the hypothesis that GABA_B receptors in the NAc shell are involved in regulating changes in VTA ICSS behaviour was tested using bilateral microinjections of baclofen (0-225 ng/side). Baclofen did not affect any VTA ICSS measures (Fig. 6.4A-D), in contrast to the well established reward-enhancing effects of (+)-amphetamine (Colle and Wise 1988; Schaefer and Michael 1988). This suggests that NAc shell GABA_B receptor activation may not play a primary role in regulating VTA ICSS behaviour under the present experimental conditions. This result was unexpected as NAc shell GABA_B receptors have been implicated in the tonic inhibition of NAc DA release (Rahman and McBride 2002) and intra-NAc GABA_B receptor agonists decrease basal locomotor activity (Plaznik et al. 1990; Wachtel and Anden 1978; Wong et al. 1991) at doses comparable to those in the present study.

It is unlikely that motor performance effects played a role in the present study as there were no changes in RMAX values and the doses used were below those required to decrease muscle tone (Stefanski et al. 1990). It is also unlikely that the present results are related to misdirected cannulae as the verified rostral NAc shell cannulae placements (Fig. 6.6C & D) are similar to those in other studies (Lopes et al. 2007; Stratford and Kelley 1997). In agreement with prior studies (Lopes et al. 2007; Stratford and Kelley 1997; Ward et al. 2000; Znamensky et al. 2001) intra-NAc baclofen increased food intake (Fig. 6.5) providing further evidence of accurate placements. In addition, the rapid onset of behavioural effects, slow injection rates and small injection volumes helped to minimize the spread of drug and suggests that the current results are due to activity at the site of injection.

Contrasting the variability of the data (particularly the perceived increase in M50 thresholds at the highest dose of baclofen tested) with the stability and reliability of ICSS behaviour over time (Carlezon and Chartoff 2007), it is possible that the present data reflects a more complex role for the NAc shell GABA_B receptor in VTA ICSS. It would not be unprecedented to discover biphasic effects of intra-NAc baclofen as GABA_B receptors are located both pre- and postsynaptically (Rahman and McBride 2002), intraraphe baclofen has demonstrated dual inhibitory and disinhibitory effects on 5-HT cells (Serrats et al. 2003), and intra-NAc baclofen may display time-dependent biphasic effects on locomotor activity (Wachtel and Anden 1978; Wong et al. 1991). Further complicating any interpretation of these data is the fact that most GABA_B receptors may actually be extrasynaptic (Lacey et al. 2005) and there is some evidence that these receptors may be involved in signalling from astrocytes (Kozlov et al. 2006). Nonetheless, it is possible that NAc shell GABA_B receptors play a less important role (e.g. compared to GABA_A receptors) in regulating DA release (Rahman and McBride 2002) and that GABA_B receptors in the VTA are more involved in regulating reward-related behaviours (Willick and Kokkinidis 1995; Zhou et al. 2005).

In summary, given the data regarding systemically administered compounds, this study provides support for the hypothesis that 5-HT_{2C} and GABA_B receptor activation regulate locomotion and VTA ICSS behaviour. Under the present conditions, this study has provided evidence that these receptors may regulate VTA ICSS through separate mechanisms. Activation of GABA_B receptors in the rostral NAc shell did not have an effect on VTA ICSS suggesting that the receptors in this region may not play a key role in regulating this behaviour. Further research is needed to elucidate the precise

mechanisms involved as each of these receptors may be involved in regulating natural reward, drug addiction and many psychiatric disorders (Bowery 2006; Dremencov et al. 2005; Goodman 2008; Hill and Reynolds 2007; Kalueff and Nutt 2007; Nilsson 2006; Siuciak et al. 2007; Stratford and Kelley 1997).

References

- Abellan MT, Adell A, Honrubia MA, Mengod G, Artigas F (2000a) GABAB-RI receptors in serotonergic neurons: effects of baclofen on 5-HT output in rat brain. *Neuroreport* 11: 941-5
- Abellan MT, Jolas T, Aghajanian GK, Artigas F (2000b) Dual control of dorsal raphe serotonergic neurons by GABA(B) receptors. Electrophysiological and microdialysis studies. *Synapse* 36: 21-34
- Agmo A, Giordano M (1985) The locomotor-reducing effects of GABAergic drugs do not depend on the GABAA receptor. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 87: 51-4
- Akiyama G, Ikeda H, Matsuzaki S, Sato M, Moribe S, Koshikawa N, Cools AR (2004) GABAA and GABAB receptors in the nucleus accumbens shell differentially modulate dopamine and acetylcholine receptor-mediated turning behaviour. *Neuropharmacology* 46: 1082-8
- Bagdy E, Kiraly I, Harsing LG, Jr. (2000) Reciprocal innervation between serotonergic and GABAergic neurons in raphe nuclei of the rat. *Neurochem Res* 25: 1465-73
- Bankson MG, Yamamoto BK (2004) Serotonin-GABA interactions modulate MDMA-induced mesolimbic dopamine release. *J Neurochem* 91: 852-9
- Bardo MT (1998) Neuropharmacological mechanisms of drug reward: beyond dopamine in the nucleus accumbens. *Crit Rev Neurobiol* 12: 37-67
- Barnes NM, Sharp T (1999) A review of central 5-HT receptors and their function. *Neuropharmacology* 38: 1083-152
- Bechtholt AJ, Cunningham CL (2005) Ethanol-induced conditioned place preference is expressed through a ventral tegmental area dependent mechanism. *Behav Neurosci* 119: 213-23
- Boothman L, Raley J, Denk F, Hirani E, Sharp T (2006) In vivo evidence that 5-HT(2C) receptors inhibit 5-HT neuronal activity via a GABAergic mechanism. *Br J Pharmacol* 149: 861-9
- Bowery NG (2006) GABAB receptor: a site of therapeutic benefit. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* 6: 37-43
- Brebner K, Ahn S, Phillips AG (2005) Attenuation of d-amphetamine self-administration by baclofen in the rat: behavioral and neurochemical correlates. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 177: 409-17

Brebner K, Phelan R, Roberts DC (2000a) Effect of baclofen on cocaine self-administration in rats reinforced under fixed-ratio 1 and progressive-ratio schedules. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 148: 314-21

Brebner K, Phelan R, Roberts DC (2000b) Intra-VTA baclofen attenuates cocaine self-administration on a progressive ratio schedule of reinforcement. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 66: 857-62

Bubar MJ, Cunningham KA (2007) Distribution of serotonin 5-HT_{2C} receptors in the ventral tegmental area. *Neuroscience* 146: 286-97

Cabeza de Vaca S, Kannan P, Pan Y, Jiang N, Sun Y, Carr KD (2007) The adenosine A_{2A} receptor agonist, CGS-21680, blocks excessive rearing, acquisition of wheel running, and increases nucleus accumbens CREB phosphorylation in chronically food-restricted rats. *Brain Res* 1142: 100-9

Carlezon WA, Jr., Chartoff EH (2007) Intracranial self-stimulation (ICSS) in rodents to study the neurobiology of motivation. *Nat Protoc* 2: 2987-95

Charara A, Heilman TC, Levey AI, Smith Y (2000) Pre- and postsynaptic localization of GABA(B) receptors in the basal ganglia in monkeys. *Neuroscience* 95: 127-40

Chester JA, Cunningham CL (1999) Baclofen alters ethanol-stimulated activity but not conditioned place preference or taste aversion in mice. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 63: 325-31

Clemett dopamine, Punhani T, Duxon MS, Blackburn TP, Fone KC (2000) Immunohistochemical localisation of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor protein in the rat CNS. *Neuropharmacology* 39: 123-32

Colle LM, Wise RA (1988) Effects of nucleus accumbens amphetamine on lateral hypothalamic brain stimulation reward. *Brain Res* 459: 361-8

Colombo G, Serra S, Brunetti G, Atzori G, Pani M, Vacca G, Addolorato G, Froestl W, Carai MA, Gessa GL (2002) The GABA(B) receptor agonists baclofen and CGP 44532 prevent acquisition of alcohol drinking behaviour in alcohol-preferring rats. *Alcohol Alcohol* 37: 499-503

Cryan JF, Kelly PH, Chaperon F, Gentsch C, Mombereau C, Lingenhoehl K, Froestl W, Bettler B, Kaupmann K, Spooren WP (2004) Behavioral characterization of the novel GABA(B) receptor-positive modulator GS39783 (N,N'-dicyclopentyl-2-methylsulfanyl-5-nitro-pyrimidine-4,6-diamine): anxiolytic-like activity without side effects associated with baclofen or benzodiazepines. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 310: 952-63

Di Ciano P, Everitt BJ (2003) The GABA(B) receptor agonist baclofen attenuates cocaine- and heroin-seeking behavior by rats. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 28: 510-8

- Di Giovanni G, Di Matteo V, Di Mascio M, Esposito E (2000) Preferential modulation of mesolimbic vs. nigrostriatal Dopaminergic function by serotonin(2C/2B) receptor agonists: a combined in vivo electrophysiological and microdialysis study. *Synapse* 35: 53-61
- Di Giovanni G, Di Matteo V, La Grutta V, Esposito E (2001) m-Chlorophenylpiperazine excites non-Dopaminergic neurons in the rat substantia nigra and ventral tegmental area by activating serotonin-2C receptors. *Neuroscience* 103: 111-6
- Di Matteo V, Di Giovanni G, Di Mascio M, Esposito E (1999) SB 242084, a selective serotonin2C receptor antagonist, increases Dopaminergic transmission in the mesolimbic system. *Neuropharmacology* 38: 1195-205
- Dobrovitsky V, Pimentel P, Duarte A, Froestl W, Stellar JR, Trzcinska M (2002) CGP 44532, a GABAB receptor agonist, is hedonically neutral and reduces cocaine-induced enhancement of reward. *Neuropharmacology* 42: 626-32
- Dremencov E, Newman ME, Kinor N, Blatman-Jan G, Schindler CJ, Overstreet DH, Yadid G (2005) Hyperfunctionality of serotonin-2C receptor-mediated inhibition of accumbal dopamine release in an animal model of depression is reversed by antidepressant treatment. *Neuropharmacology* 48: 34-42
- Eberle-Wang K, Mikeladze Z, Uryu K, Chesselet MF (1997) Pattern of expression of the serotonin2C receptor messenger RNA in the basal ganglia of adult rats. *J Comp Neurol* 384: 233-47
- Elliott KA, Lewis RC (1950) Clinical uses of an artificial cerebrospinal fluid. *J Neurosurg* 7: 256-60
- Erhardt S, Mathe JM, Chergui K, Engberg G, Svensson TH (2002) GABA(B) receptor-mediated modulation of the firing pattern of ventral tegmental area dopamine neurons in vivo. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol* 365: 173-80
- Fadda P, Scherma M, Fresu A, Collu M, Fratta W (2003) Baclofen antagonizes nicotine-, cocaine-, and morphine-induced dopamine release in the nucleus accumbens of rat. *Synapse* 50: 1-6
- Feltenstein MW, See RE (2008) The neurocircuitry of addiction: an overview. *Br J Pharmacol* 154: 261-74
- Filip M, Cunningham KA (2002) Serotonin 5-HT(2C) receptors in nucleus accumbens regulate expression of the hyperlocomotive and discriminative stimulus effects of cocaine. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 71: 745-56
- Fiorino DF, Coury A, Fibiger HC, Phillips AG (1993) Electrical stimulation of reward sites in the ventral tegmental area increases dopamine transmission in the nucleus accumbens of the rat. *Behav Brain Res* 55: 131-41

Fletcher PJ, Chintoh AF, Sinyard J, Higgins GA (2004) Injection of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist Ro60-0175 into the ventral tegmental area reduces cocaine-induced locomotor activity and cocaine self-administration. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 29: 308-18

Fletcher PJ, Grottick AJ, Higgins GA (2002) Differential effects of the 5-HT_{2A} receptor antagonist M100907 and the 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist SB242084 on cocaine-induced locomotor activity, cocaine self-administration and cocaine-induced reinstatement of responding. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 27: 576-86

Gallistel CR, Karras D (1984) Pimozide and amphetamine have opposing effects on the reward summation function. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 20: 73-7

Gianutsos G, Moore KE (1978) Tolerance to the effects of baclofen and gamma-butyrolactone on locomotor activity and Dopaminergic neurons in the mouse. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 207: 859-69

Gleason SD, Lucaites VL, Shannon HE, Nelson DL, Leander JD (2001) m-CPP hypolocomotion is selectively antagonized by compounds with high affinity for 5-HT_{2C} receptors but not 5-HT_{2A} or 5-HT_{2B} receptors. *Behav Pharmacol* 12: 613-20

Goodman A (2008) Neurobiology of addiction. An integrative review. *Biochem Pharmacol* 75: 266-322

Greenshaw AJ (1986) Electrical and chemical stimulation of brain tissue in vivo. In: Boulton AA, Baker GB (eds) *Neuromethods: Neurochemistry: General Techniques*. Humana Press, Clifton, New Jersey, pp. 233-277

Greenshaw AJ (1993) Differential effects of ondansetron, haloperidol and clozapine on electrical self-stimulation of the ventral tegmental area. *Behav Pharmacol* 4: 479-485

Greenshaw AJ (1997) A simple technique for determining stereotaxic coordinates for brain implantation of probes at rotated angles in one or two planes. *J Neurosci Methods* 78: 169-72

Greenshaw AJ, Wishart TB (1987) Drug action and reward processes. In: Greenshaw AJ, Dourish CT (eds) *Experimental psychopharmacology: concepts and methods*. Humana Press, Totowa NJ, pp 299-340

Grottick AJ, Corrigan WA, Higgins GA (2001) Activation of 5-HT_{2C} receptors reduces the locomotor and rewarding effects of nicotine. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 157: 292-8

Grottick AJ, Fletcher PJ, Higgins GA (2000) Studies to investigate the role of 5-HT_{2C} receptors on cocaine- and food-maintained behavior. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 295: 1183-91

Hayes DJ, Clements R, Greenshaw AJ (2008a) Effects of systemic and intra-nucleus accumbens 5-HT_{2C} receptor compounds on ventral tegmental area self-stimulation thresholds in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* DOI: 10.1007/s00213-008-1404-4

Hayes DJ, Mosher TM, Greenshaw AJ (2008b) Differential effects of 5-HT(2C) receptor activation by WAY 161503 on nicotine-induced place conditioning and locomotor activity in rats. *Behav Brain Res* DOI:10.1016/j.bbr.2008.08.034

Higgins GA, Ouagazzal AM, Grottick AJ (2001) Influence of the 5-HT(2C) receptor antagonist SB242,084 on behaviour produced by the 5-HT(2) agonist Ro60-0175 and the indirect 5-HT agonist dexfenfluramine. *Br J Pharmacol* 133: 459-66

Hill MJ, Reynolds GP (2007) 5-HT2C receptor gene polymorphisms associated with antipsychotic drug action alter promoter activity. *Brain Res* 1149: 14-7

Hotsenpiller G, Wolf ME (2003) Baclofen attenuates conditioned locomotion to cues associated with cocaine administration and stabilizes extracellular glutamate levels in rat nucleus accumbens. *Neuroscience* 118: 123-34

Invernizzi RW, Pierucci M, Calcagno E, Di Giovanni G, Di Matteo V, Benigno A, Esposito E (2007) Selective activation of 5-HT(2C) receptors stimulates GABA-ergic function in the rat substantia nigra pars reticulata: A combined in vivo electrophysiological and neurochemical study. *Neuroscience* 144: 1523-35

Kalivas PW, Duffy P, Eberhardt H (1990) Modulation of A10 dopamine neurons by gamma-aminobutyric acid agonists. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 253: 858-66

Kalueff AV, Nutt DJ (2007) Role of GABA in anxiety and depression. *Depress Anxiety* 24: 495-517

Kennett G, Lightowler S, Trail B, Bright F, Bromidge S (2000) Effects of RO 60 0175, a 5-HT(2C) receptor agonist, in three animal models of anxiety. *Eur J Pharmacol* 387: 197-204

Kennett GA, Wood MD, Bright F, Trail B, Riley G, Holland V, Avenell KY, Stean T, Upton N, Bromidge S, Forbes IT, Brown AM, Middlemiss DN, Blackburn TP (1997) SB 242084, a selective and brain penetrant 5-HT2C receptor antagonist. *Neuropharmacology* 36: 609-20

Klitenick MA, DeWitte P, Kalivas PW (1992) Regulation of somatodendritic dopamine release in the ventral tegmental area by opioids and GABA: an in vivo microdialysis study. *J Neurosci* 12: 2623-32

Kozlov AS, Angulo MC, Audinat E, Charpak S (2006) Target cell-specific modulation of neuronal activity by astrocytes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 103: 10058-63

Lacey CJ, Boyes J, Gerlach O, Chen L, Magill PJ, Bolam JP (2005) GABA(B) receptors at glutamatergic synapses in the rat striatum. *Neuroscience* 136: 1083-95

Laviolette SR (2007) dopamine modulation of emotional processing in cortical and subcortical neural circuits: evidence for a final common pathway in schizophrenia? *Schizophr Bull* 33: 971-81

Le Foll B, Wertheim CE, Goldberg SR (2008) Effects of baclofen on conditioned rewarding and discriminative stimulus effects of nicotine in rats. *Neurosci Lett* 443: 236-240

Li SM, Yin LL, Ren YH, Pan LS, Zheng JW (2001) GABA(B) receptor agonist baclofen attenuates the development and expression of d-methamphetamine-induced place preference in rats. *Life Sci* 70: 349-56

Liu R, Jolas T, Aghajanian G (2000) Serotonin 5-HT(2) receptors activate local GABA inhibitory inputs to serotonergic neurons of the dorsal raphe nucleus. *Brain Res* 873: 34-45

Liu S, Bubar MJ, Lanfranco MF, Hillman GR, Cunningham KA (2007) Serotonin2C receptor localization in GABA neurons of the rat medial prefrontal cortex: implications for understanding the neurobiology of addiction. *Neuroscience* 146: 1677-88

Lobina C, Colombo G, Gessa GL, Carai MA (2005) Different sensitivity to the motor incoordinating effects of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid (GHB) and baclofen in GHB-sensitive and GHB-resistant rats. *Brain Res* 1033: 109-12

Lopes AP, da Cunha IC, Steffens SM, Ferraz A, Vargas JC, de Lima TC, Neto JM, Faria MS, Paschoalini MA (2007) GABAA and GABAB agonist microinjections into medial accumbens shell increase feeding and induce anxiolysis in an animal model of anxiety. *Behav Brain Res* 184: 142-9

Lopez-Gimenez JF, Mengod G, Palacios JM, Vilaro MT (2001) Regional distribution and cellular localization of 5-HT2C receptor mRNA in monkey brain: comparison with [3H]mesulergine binding sites and choline acetyltransferase mRNA. *Synapse* 42: 12-26

Lucki I, Ward HR, Frazer A (1989) Effect of 1-(m-chlorophenyl)piperazine and 1-(m-trifluoromethylphenyl)piperazine on locomotor activity. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 249: 155-64

Macey DJ, Froestl W, Koob GF, Markou A (2001) Both GABA(B) receptor agonist and antagonists decreased brain stimulation reward in the rat. *Neuropharmacology* 40: 676-85

Margeta-Mitrovic M, Mitrovic I, Riley RC, Jan LY, Basbaum AI (1999) Immunohistochemical localization of GABA(B) receptors in the rat central nervous system. *J Comp Neurol* 405: 299-321

Markou A, Paterson NE, Semenova S (2004) Role of gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA) and metabotropic glutamate receptors in nicotine reinforcement: potential pharmacotherapies for smoking cessation. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 1025: 491-503

- Martin JR, Ballard TM, Higgins GA (2002) Influence of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist, SB-242084, in tests of anxiety. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 71: 615-25
- Masse F, Hascoet M, Bourin M (2007) Effect of GABAergic ligands on the anxiolytic-like activity of DOI (a 5-HT_{2A/2C} agonist) in the four-plate test in mice. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* 17: 483-91
- McBride WJ, Murphy JM, Ikemoto S (1999) Localization of brain reinforcement mechanisms: intracranial self-administration and intracranial place-conditioning studies. *Behav Brain Res* 101: 129-52
- McManus DJ, Greenshaw AJ (1991) Differential effects of chronic antidepressants in behavioural tests of beta-adrenergic and GABA_B receptor function. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 103: 204-8
- Meltzer HY (1999) The role of serotonin in antipsychotic drug action. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 21: 106S-115S
- Mohler H (2006) GABA(A) receptor diversity and pharmacology. *Cell Tissue Res* 326: 505-16
- Mosher T, Hayes D, Greenshaw A (2005) Differential effects of 5-HT_{2C} receptor ligands on place conditioning and locomotor activity in rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* 515: 107-16
- Mosher TM, Smith JG, Greenshaw AJ (2006) Aversive stimulus properties of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 in rats. *Neuropharmacology* 51: 641-50
- Ng TK, Yung KK (2001) Subpopulations of neurons in rat substantia nigra display GABA(B)_{R2} receptor immunoreactivity. *Brain Res* 920: 210-6
- Nilsson BM (2006) 5-Hydroxytryptamine 2C (5-HT_{2C}) receptor agonists as potential antiobesity agents. *J Med Chem* 49: 4023-34
- Nissbrandt H, Engberg G (1996) The GABA_B-receptor antagonist, CGP 35348, antagonises gamma-hydroxybutyrate- and baclofen-induced alterations in locomotor activity and forebrain dopamine levels in mice. *J Neural Transm* 103: 1255-63
- Pasqualetti M, Ori M, Castagna M, Marazziti D, Cassano GB, Nardi I (1999) Distribution and cellular localization of the serotonin type 2C receptor messenger RNA in human brain. *Neuroscience* 92: 601-11
- Paterson NE, Froestl W, Markou A (2004) The GABA_B receptor agonists baclofen and CGP44532 decreased nicotine self-administration in the rat. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 172: 179-86
- Paxinos G, Watson C (1998) *The Rat Brain In Stereotaxic Coordinates*, 4th edn. Academic Press, San Diego, USA

Phillis BD, Ong J, White JM, Bonnielle C (2001) Modification of d-amphetamine-induced responses by baclofen in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 153: 277-84

Plaznik A, Stefanski R, Kostowski W (1990) GABAergic mechanisms in the nucleus accumbens septi regulating rat motor activity: the effect of chronic treatment with desipramine. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 36: 501-6

Rahman S, McBride WJ (2002) Involvement of GABA and cholinergic receptors in the nucleus accumbens on feedback control of somatodendritic dopamine release in the ventral tegmental area. *J Neurochem* 80: 646-54

Reilly MT, Milner LC, Shirley RL, Crabbe JC, Buck KJ (2008) 5-HT_{2C} and GABAB receptors influence handling-induced convulsion severity in chromosome 4 congenic and DBA/2J background strain mice. *Brain Res* 1198: 124-31

Reynolds SM, Berridge KC (2001) Fear and feeding in the nucleus accumbens shell: rostrocaudal segregation of GABA-elicited defensive behavior versus eating behavior. *J Neurosci* 21: 3261-70

Rocha BA, Goulding EH, O'Dell LE, Mead AN, Coufal NG, Parsons LH, Tecott LH (2002) Enhanced locomotor, reinforcing, and neurochemical effects of cocaine in serotonin 5-hydroxytryptamine 2C receptor mutant mice. *J Neurosci* 22: 10039-45

Sahraei H, Etemadi L, Rostami P, Pourmotabbed A, Zarrindast MR, Shams J, Ghoshooni H, Noroozadeh A, Esfandiari B, Salimi SH (2008) GABA(B) receptors within the ventral tegmental area are involved in the expression and acquisition of morphine-induced place preference in morphine-sensitized rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav*

Schaefer GJ, Michael RP (1988) An analysis of the effects of amphetamine on brain self-stimulation behavior. *Behav Brain Res* 29: 93-101

Serrats J, Artigas F, Mengod G, Cortes R (2003) GABAB receptor mRNA in the raphe nuclei: co-expression with serotonin transporter and glutamic acid decarboxylase. *J Neurochem* 84: 743-52

Serrats J, Mengod G, Cortes R (2005) Expression of serotonin 5-HT_{2C} receptors in GABAergic cells of the anterior raphe nuclei. *J Chem Neuroanat* 29: 83-91

Shirayama Y, Chaki S (2006) Neurochemistry of the nucleus accumbens and its relevance to depression and antidepressant action in rodents. *Curr Neuropharmacol* 4: 277-91

Siuciak JA, Chapin DS, McCarthy SA, Guanowsky V, Brown J, Chiang P, Marala R, Patterson T, Seymour PA, Swick A, Iredale PA (2007) CP-809,101, a selective 5-HT_{2C} agonist, shows activity in animal models of antipsychotic activity. *Neuropharmacology* 52: 279-90

- Slattery dopamine, Markou A, Froestl W, Cryan JF (2005) The GABAB receptor-positive modulator GS39783 and the GABAB receptor agonist baclofen attenuate the reward-facilitating effects of cocaine: intracranial self-stimulation studies in the rat. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 30: 2065-72
- Smith MA, Gergans SR, Lyle MA (2006) The motor-impairing effects of GABA(A) and GABA(B) agonists in gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB)-treated rats: cross-tolerance to baclofen but not flunitrazepam. *Eur J Pharmacol* 552: 83-9
- Stanford IM, Lacey MG (1996) Differential actions of serotonin, mediated by 5-HT1B and 5-HT2C receptors, on GABA-mediated synaptic input to rat substantia nigra pars reticulata neurons in vitro. *J Neurosci* 16: 7566-73
- Stefanski R, Plaznik A, Palejko W, Kostowski W (1990) Myorelaxant effect of baclofen injected to the nucleus accumbens septi. *J Neural Transm Park Dis Dement Sect 2*: 179-91
- Stratford TR, Kelley AE (1997) GABA in the nucleus accumbens shell participates in the central regulation of feeding behavior. *J Neurosci* 17: 4434-40
- Suzuki T, Nurrochmad A, Ozaki M, Khotib J, Nakamura A, Imai S, Shibasaki M, Yajima Y, Narita M (2005) Effect of a selective GABA(B) receptor agonist baclofen on the mu-opioid receptor agonist-induced antinociceptive, emetic and rewarding effects. *Neuropharmacology* 49: 1121-31
- Swanson CJ, Heath S, Stratford TR, Kelley AE (1997) Differential behavioral responses to Dopaminergic stimulation of nucleus accumbens subregions in the rat. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 58: 933-45
- Tao R, Ma Z, Auerbach SB (1996) Differential regulation of 5-hydroxytryptamine release by GABAA and GABAB receptors in midbrain raphe nuclei and forebrain of rats. *Br J Pharmacol* 119: 1375-84
- Tomkins DM, Joharchi N, Tampakeras M, Martin JR, Wichmann J, Higgins GA (2002) An investigation of the role of 5-HT(2C) receptors in modifying ethanol self-administration behaviour. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 71: 735-44
- Tzschentke TM (2007) Measuring reward with the conditioned place preference (CPP) paradigm: update of the last decade. *Addict Biol* 12: 227-462
- Ulrich D, Bettler B (2007) GABA(B) receptors: synaptic functions and mechanisms of diversity. *Curr Opin Neurobiol* 17: 298-303
- Van Bockstaele EJ, Biswas A, Pickel VM (1993) Topography of serotonin neurons in the dorsal raphe nucleus that send axon collaterals to the rat prefrontal cortex and nucleus accumbens. *Brain Res* 624: 188-98

- Van Bockstaele EJ, Cestari DM, Pickel VM (1994) Synaptic structure and connectivity of serotonin terminals in the ventral tegmental area: potential sites for modulation of mesolimbic dopamine neurons. *Brain Res* 647: 307-22
- Van Bockstaele EJ, Pickel VM (1995) GABA-containing neurons in the ventral tegmental area project to the nucleus accumbens in rat brain. *Brain Res* 682: 215-21
- Wachtel H, Anden NE (1978) Motor activity of rats following intracerebral injections of drugs influencing GABA mechanisms. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol* 302: 133-9
- Wang QP, Ochiai H, Nakai Y (1992) GABAergic innervation of serotonergic neurons in the dorsal raphe nucleus of the rat studied by electron microscopy double immunostaining. *Brain Res Bull* 29: 943-8
- Ward BO, Somerville EM, Clifton PG (2000) Intraaccumbens baclofen selectively enhances feeding behavior in the rat. *Physiol Behav* 68: 463-8
- Westerink BH, Kwint HF, deVries JB (1996) The pharmacology of mesolimbic dopamine neurons: a dual-probe microdialysis study in the ventral tegmental area and nucleus accumbens of the rat brain. *J Neurosci* 16: 2605-11
- Willick ML, Kokkinidis L (1995) The effects of ventral tegmental administration of GABAA, GABAB and NMDopamine receptor agonists on medial forebrain bundle self-stimulation. *Behav Brain Res* 70: 31-6
- Wirtshafter D, Sheppard AC (2001) Localization of GABA(B) receptors in midbrain monoamine containing neurons in the rat. *Brain Res Bull* 56: 1-5
- Wirtshafter D, Stratford TR, Pitzer MR (1993) Studies on the behavioral activation produced by stimulation of GABAB receptors in the median raphe nucleus. *Behav Brain Res* 59: 83-93
- Wise RA (2002) Brain reward circuitry: insights from unsensed incentives. *Neuron* 36: 229-40
- Wise RA (2004) dopamine, learning and motivation. *Nat Rev Neurosci* 5: 483-94
- Wong LS, Eshel G, Dreher J, Ong J, Jackson DM (1991) Role of dopamine and GABA in the control of motor activity elicited from the rat nucleus accumbens. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 38: 829-35
- Wrase J, Reimold M, Puls I, Kienast T, Heinz A (2006) Serotonergic dysfunction: brain imaging and behavioral correlates. *Cogn Affect Behav Neurosci* 6: 53-61

Zarrindast MR, Massoudi R, Sepehri H, Rezayof A (2006) Involvement of GABA(B) receptors of the dorsal hippocampus on the acquisition and expression of morphine-induced place preference in rats. *Physiol Behav* 87: 31-8

Zhou W, Mailloux AW, Jung BJ, Edmunds HS, Jr., McGinty JF (2004) GABAB receptor stimulation decreases amphetamine-induced behavior and neuropeptide gene expression in the striatum. *Brain Res* 1004: 18-28

Zhou W, Mailloux AW, McGinty JF (2005) Intracerebral baclofen administration decreases amphetamine-induced behavior and neuropeptide gene expression in the striatum. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 30: 880-90

Znamensky V, Echo JA, Lamonte N, Christian G, Ragnauth A, Bodnar RJ (2001) gamma-Aminobutyric acid receptor subtype antagonists differentially alter opioid-induced feeding in the shell region of the nucleus accumbens in rats. *Brain Res* 906: 84-91

Chapter 7: General Discussion

As outlined throughout this thesis, the 5-HT_{2C} receptor has been implicated in the regulation of dopamine (DA)- and reward-related circuitry and behaviour. The main aim of this thesis was to further explore the role of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in reward-related behaviours, such as locomotor activity, place conditioning and intracranial self-stimulation (ICSS). Emerging evidence suggests that the 5-HT_{2C} receptor may regulate reward-related behaviours through interactions with other neurotransmitters and receptors. While these interactions are probably of great complexity, there are some clear points of potential interaction such as the fact that 5-HT_{2C}, 5-HT_{1B}, GABA_A, GABA_B, and nicotinic acetylcholine receptors have all been identified on GABAergic cells and all affect DA regulation in some way. To this end, the present studies were designed to explore the role of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor, and its potential relationship to these receptors, using ICSS as the primary model for investigating reward-related behaviour.

As each respective chapter has provided a discussion of the results pertaining to each set of experiments, this general discussion will attempt to avoid reiterating the bulk of that information. Instead, this chapter begins with a general overview of the hypotheses addressed, the results obtained, and the conclusions made in each study; it continues with a general discussion of how this information has helped to elucidate the role of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in motivation and reward-related behaviour. Finally, the chapter ends with a brief discussion of some of the limitations of the present studies and proposes some future experiments which could be undertaken to further advance our understanding in this context.

Overview of hypotheses, experimental results, and conclusions

Chapter 2: Effects of 5-HT_{2C} receptor ligands on nicotine-induced locomotor activity and place conditioning

Nicotine, the potent nicotinic acetylcholine receptor agonist, may facilitate some mesolimbic DA-related behaviours (Di Chiara 2000; Ivanova and Greenshaw 1997; Wonnacott et al. 2005), and activation of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor may inhibit the release of basal (Di Giovanni et al. 2000; Di Matteo et al. 1999) and nicotine-induced DA release (Di Matteo et al. 2004; Pierucci et al. 2004). In addition, 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation may inhibit some DA-related behaviours (Fletcher et al. 2004; Grottick et al. 2000; Ji et al. 2006; Mosher et al. 2005; Wilson et al. 1998), including nicotine-induced locomotor activity and self-administration (Batman et al. 2005; Fletcher et al. 2006; Grottick et al. 2001). However, while 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation alone inhibits spontaneous locomotor activity, it does not affect place conditioning (Mosher et al. 2005) – although it may induce a state-dependent conditioned place aversion (Mosher et al. 2006).

Nicotine-sensitized locomotor activity and nicotine-induced conditioned place preference (CPP) were used in this thesis as DA-related behavioural models to test the hypotheses that:

- 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation, via systemic administration of the selective agonist WAY 161503 (0-3.0 mg/kg), would attenuate nicotine-induced (0.6 mg/kg) increases in locomotor activity; this effect would be blocked by the selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist SB 242084 (1.0 mg/kg).

- 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation, using systemically administered WAY 161503 (0-3.0 mg/kg), would attenuate nicotine-induced (0.6 mg/kg) CPP without inducing place conditioning on its own.

Consistent with prior data (Grottick et al. 2001; Mosher et al. 2005), 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation, via WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg), decreased locomotion when administered alone and in combination with nicotine and these effects were attenuated by the selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist SB 242084 (1.0 mg/kg). These data further support an inhibitory role for the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in basal and nicotine-induced locomotor activity.

Consistent with prior data (Mosher et al. 2005), 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation, via WAY 161503 (1.0, 3.0 mg/kg), did not induce place conditioning. Contrary to the second hypothesis noted above, however, WAY 161503 (1.0, 3.0 mg/kg) did not attenuate nicotine-induced CPP. These data support studies demonstrating that 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation does not induce place conditioning, but questions the notion that 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation may inhibit all nicotine-induced behaviours.

Chapter 3: Effects of 5-HT_{2C} receptor ligands on intracranial self-stimulation (ICSS)

As noted above, 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation may inhibit DA release and some reward-related behaviour. In addition, there is evidence that the nucleus accumbens (NAc) shell may be a potential site for the inhibition of 5-HT_{2C} receptor-related dopamine efflux (Navailles et al. 2006).

ICSS was used in this thesis – as electrical stimulation of the ventral tegmental area (VTA) drives self-stimulation behaviour in rats and results in dopamine release in

the nucleus accumbens (NAc) (Blaha and Phillips 1990; Fiorino et al. 1993) – to test the hypotheses that:

- 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation, via systemic administration of the selective agonist WAY 161503 (0-1.0 mg/kg) and the mixed 5-HT_{1A/1B/2C} receptor agonist TFMPP (0.3 mg/kg), would attenuate ICSS behaviour, as indicated by increases in frequency thresholds (M50); without affecting changes in motor performance, as indicated by maximal response rates (RMAX).
- As TFMPP's effects on behaviour are believed to be 5-HT_{2C} receptor-related, its effects on ICSS thresholds would be blocked by the selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist SB 242084 (1.0 mg/kg).
- 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation within the NAc shell, via bilateral microinjections of WAY 161503 (0-1.5 µg/side), would result in increases in M50, similar to those seen following systemic administration of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonists.

Consistent with the majority of studies investigating the role of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in reward-related behaviour, systemically administered WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg) and TFMPP (0.3 mg/kg) produced increases in M50 thresholds without affecting RMAX values. The effects of the mixed agonist TFMPP were blocked by the selective 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist SB 242084 (1.0 mg/kg). These data provide the first evidence for an inhibitory role of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in ICSS behaviour and further support an inhibitory role for the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in reward-related behaviours.

Contrary to the third hypothesis above, intra-NAc shell administration of WAY 161503 (0-1.5 µg/side) did not affect VTA ICSS, although the positive control (+)-amphetamine (1.0 µg/side) did decrease M50 thresholds (indicating an increase in

reward) without affecting RMAX values. These data suggest that 5-HT_{2C} receptors in the NAc shell do not play a primary role in VTA ICSS behaviour – although the possibility exists that these receptors may modulate the effects of other drugs of abuse such as cocaine (Filip and Cunningham 2002; Navailles et al. 2008).

Chapter 4: Effects of 5-HT_{2C} and 5-HT_{1B} receptor ligands on ICSS

As noted above, 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation may inhibit DA release and some reward-related behaviour. 5-HT_{1B} receptor activation may increase mesocorticolimbic DA release (Boulenguez et al. 1998; Iyer and Bradberry 1996; O'Dell and Parsons 2004; Yan and Yan 2001a; Yan et al. 2004). Interestingly, behavioural studies have indicated that although 5-HT_{1B} receptor stimulation may enhance the rewarding effects of cocaine (Cervo et al. 2002; Parsons et al. 1998; Przegalinski et al. 2007), it may have the opposite effect on other drugs of abuse, such as (+)-amphetamine or ethanol (Fletcher et al. 2002; Fletcher and Korth 1999; Silvestre et al. 1998; Tomkins and O'Neill 2000); these effects may be explained by the activation of 5-HT_{1B} receptors within different anatomical locations. In addition, 5-HT_{1B} receptor stimulation alone may inhibit reward-related behaviours (Cervo et al. 2002; Harrison et al. 1999). Furthermore, both the 5-HT_{1B} and 5-HT_{2C} receptors may be found on GABA cells (Bubar and Cunningham 2007; Liu et al. 2007; Sari et al. 1999; Serrats et al. 2005), although they are believed to have opposite effects on GABAergic function (Bankson and Yamamoto 2004; Boothman et al. 2006; Johnson et al. 1992; Parsons et al. 1999; Stanford and Lacey 1996; Yan and Yan 2001b; Yan et al. 2004).

The systemic administration of 5-HT_{1B} and 5-HT_{2C} receptor ligands was used, in conjunction with VTA ICSS, to test the hypotheses that:

- 5-HT_{1B} receptor activation, via systemic administration of the selective agonist CP 94253 (0-5.0 mg/kg), would potentiate ICSS behaviour, as indicated by decreases in M50 thresholds without affecting changes in RMAX values; these effects would be attenuated by the 5-HT_{1B/1D} receptor antagonist GR 127935 (10.0 mg/kg).
- 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation, via WAY 161503 (0-1.0 mg/kg), would increase M50 thresholds, and this effect would be potentiated by simultaneous 5-HT_{1B} receptor antagonism, via GR 127935 (10.0 mg/kg).

Contrary to the initial hypothesis, CP 94253 (5.0 mg/kg) produced an increase in M50 thresholds without changes in RMAX values; this effect was attenuated by the 5-HT_{1B/1D} receptor antagonist GR 127935 (10.0 mg/kg). In addition, administration of GR 127935 had no effect on VTA ICSS alone and did not alter increases in M50 thresholds induced by WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg). These data provide the first evidence for an inhibitory role for the 5-HT_{1B} receptor in VTA ICSS, using a selective 5-HT_{1B} receptor agonist; they replicate the previous finding of an inhibitory role for the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in ICSS behaviour. The possibility that 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation may inhibit DA- and reward-related behaviour through an excitatory action on GABA cells is not refuted by these data; while the possibility that CP 94253 acts via inhibitory presynaptic 5-HT_{1B} receptors on GABA cells is questioned.

Chapter 5: Effects of 5-HT_{2C} and GABA_A receptor ligands on locomotor activity and ICSS

As noted above, 5-HT_{2C} receptors may affect reward-related behaviour through their stimulation of GABA cells. While both 5-HT_{2C} and GABA_A receptor activation may inhibit DA release (Di Giovanni et al. 2000; Di Matteo et al. 1999; Ikemoto et al. 1997;

Rahman and McBride 2002; Westerink et al. 1996; Yan 1999), the role of the GABA_A receptor in this regard is less clear (Aono et al. 2008; Klitenick et al. 1992; Oakley et al. 1991; Xi and Stein 1998; Yoshida et al. 1997). In locomotor activity studies, 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation has been shown to decrease locomotor activity (Gleason et al. 2001; Hayes et al. 2008b; Higgins et al. 2001; Kennett et al. 2000; Kennett et al. 1997; Lucki et al. 1989; Martin et al. 2002; Mosher et al. 2005). GABA_A receptor agonists and antagonists decreased locomotion when administered systemically (Mukhopadhyay and Poddar 1995; Sienkiewicz-Jarosz et al. 2003); increased locomotion following intra-VTA administration (Kalivas et al. 1990; Oakley et al. 1991; Schwienbacher et al. 2002); and decreased and increased locomotor activity, respectively, following intra-NAc injections (Austin and Kalivas 1989; Morgenstern et al. 1984; Plaznik et al. 1990; Pycocock and Horton 1979). In ICSS studies, 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation has been shown to increase current or frequency thresholds (Borisenko et al. 1996; Hayes et al. 2008a). Systemically administered GABA_A receptor agonists may enhance, while antagonists inhibit, ICSS reward (Bossert and Franklin 2003; Gomita et al. 2003; Ichimaru et al. 1983; Porrino and Coons 1980; Zarevics and Setler 1981), although studies using intra-VTA injections of GABAergic compounds are more variable (Panagis and Kastellakis 2002; Singh et al. 1997; Willick and Kokkinidis 1995). In addition, there is evidence that the NAc shell may be a potential site for the behavioural effects of GABA_A receptor activation (Lopes et al. 2007; Reynolds and Berridge 2002; Stratford and Kelley 1997).

The systemic, and intra-NAc, administration of GABA_A ligands was used, in conjunction with the systemic administration of a 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist, in locomotor activity and VTA ICSS to test the hypotheses that:

- GABA_A receptor stimulation or antagonism, via systemic administration of the GABA_A receptor agonist muscimol (0-0.75 mg/kg) and GABA_A receptor antagonist picrotoxin (0-1.0 mg/kg), would result in decreases in locomotor activity; the effects of muscimol would be attenuated by picrotoxin.
- 5-HT_{2C} receptor-related decreases in locomotor activity, via WAY 161503 (0-3.0 mg/kg), would be attenuated by picrotoxin (0.25 mg/kg).
- GABA_A receptor stimulation, via systemic administration of muscimol (0-4.0 mg/kg), would increase M50 thresholds; GABA_A receptor antagonism, via systemic administration of picrotoxin (0-1.0 mg/kg), would decrease M50 thresholds; the effects of muscimol would be attenuated by picrotoxin.
- GABA_A receptor activation within the NAc shell, via bilateral microinjections of muscimol (0-225 ng/side), would result in increases in M50 thresholds, similar to those seen following systemic administration of GABA_A or 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonists; these effects would be unaltered or potentiated by systemic administration of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg).
- GABA_A receptor antagonism within the NAc shell, via bilateral microinjections of picrotoxin (125 ng/side), would result in decreases in M50 thresholds, similar to those seen following systemic administration of the GABA_A receptor antagonist; these effects would be attenuated by systemic administration of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg).

Consistent with the literature, systemic administration of the GABA_A receptor agonist muscimol (0.10-0.75 mg/kg) and the antagonist picrotoxin (0.25-1.0 mg/kg) resulted in a decrease in locomotor activity; these effects were attenuated via co-

administration of muscimol (0.10 mg/kg) and picrotoxin (0.25, 0.50 mg/kg). Also consistent with the literature, 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation, via WAY 161503 (0.3-3.0 mg/kg), produced decreases in locomotor activity. Contrary to the second hypothesis noted above, however, the 5-HT_{2C} receptor-related effects were not affected by picrotoxin (0.25 mg/kg). These data suggest that the GABA_A receptor may play a role in the regulation of locomotor behaviour, but that decreases in locomotor activity related to stimulation of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor may be independent of GABA_A receptor-related effects.

Somewhat consistent with the ICSS literature, GABA_A receptor activation, via muscimol (4.0 mg/kg), produced increases in M50 thresholds. However, these effects appear to be non-specific for reward and the GABA_A receptor, as a notable decrease in RMAX values was noted and picrotoxin (0.25-1.0 mg/kg) failed to attenuate these effects. Contrary to the literature, picrotoxin (1.0 mg/kg) increased M50 thresholds; this effect was not coupled with changes in RMAX values, but may be related to the anxiogenic properties of picrotoxin. These data suggest that the GABA_A receptor may be involved in VTA ICSS behaviour (although it is difficult to ascertain their impact on reward), and that data related to the systemic administration of GABAergic compounds must be interpreted with caution.

Consistent with the self-administration data (Gavello-Baudy et al. 2008), but in opposition to data involving feeding and place conditioning (Lopes et al. 2007; Reynolds and Berridge 2002; Stratford and Kelley 1997), intra-NAc shell administration of muscimol decreased reward, as indicated by increased M50 thresholds without changes in RMAX values. In addition, these effects were comparable to those seen following

systemic administration of WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg); WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg) and muscimol (225 ng/side) together did not produce results different from either treatment alone. These results suggest an inhibitory role for NAc shell GABA_A receptors and are consistent with the hypothesis that 5-HT_{2C} and GABA_A receptors act through a similar mechanism to regulate VTA ICSS behaviour. Further support of this hypothesis was seen with the data showing that intra-NAc injections of picrotoxin (125 ng/side) produced decreases in M50 thresholds, without changes in RMAX values; the threshold-increasing effect of WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg) was attenuated by intra-NAc picrotoxin.

Chapter 6: Effects of 5-HT_{2C} and GABA_B receptor ligands on locomotor activity and ICSS

As noted above, 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation may affect reward-related behaviour by stimulating GABA cells; in particular, 5-HT_{2C} receptors may interact with the GABA_A receptor to regulate VTA ICSS behaviour. In addition, activation of either 5-HT_{2C} or GABA_B receptors may inhibit DA release (Di Giovanni et al. 2000; Di Matteo et al. 1999; Erhardt et al. 2002; Fadda et al. 2003; Klitenick et al. 1992; Rahman and McBride 2002; Westerink et al. 1996). As noted above, 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation has been shown to decrease locomotor activity. GABA_B receptor activation has been shown to decrease basal locomotor activity in most studies (Agmo and Giordano 1985; Cryan et al. 2004; Gianutsos and Moore 1978; McManus and Greenshaw 1991; Nissbrandt and Engberg 1996; Plaznik et al. 1990; Wachtel and Anden 1978; Wong et al. 1991), although some studies have reported biphasic (Hotsenpiller and Wolf 2003; Le Foll et al. 2008) or no (Chester and Cunningham 1999; Phillis et al. 2001) effects. ICSS studies have shown that 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation may produce decreases in reward, while GABA_B receptor

stimulation may decrease (Fenton and Liebman 1982; Liebman and Prowse 1980; Macey et al. 2001; Panagis and Kastellakis 2002; Willick and Kokkinidis 1995), or have no effect on (Dobrovitsky et al. 2002; Slattery et al. 2005), reward-related changes in ICSS behaviour. In addition, there is evidence that the NAc shell may be a potential site for the behavioural effects of GABA_B receptor activation (Lopes et al. 2007; Plaznik et al. 1990; Stratford and Kelley 1997).

The systemic, and intra-NAc, administration of a GABA_B agonist was used, in conjunction with the systemic administration of a 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist, in locomotor activity and VTA ICSS to test the hypotheses that:

- GABA_B receptor stimulation, via systemic administration of the GABA_B receptor agonist baclofen (1.25 mg/kg), would result in a decrease in locomotor activity; an interaction would be noted following systemic administration of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 (0-1.0 mg/kg) and baclofen.
- GABA_B receptor stimulation, via systemic administration of baclofen (0-2.5 mg/kg), would increase M50 thresholds without effects on RMAX, comparable to systemically administered WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg); an interaction would be noted following co-administration of baclofen (0.625, 1.25 mg/kg) and WAY 161503 (0.3, 1.0 mg/kg).
- GABA_B receptor activation within the NAc shell, via bilateral microinjections of baclofen (0-225 ng/side), would result in increases in M50 thresholds, similar to those seen following systemic administration of GABA_B or 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonists; these effects would be unaltered or potentiated by systemic administration of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 (1.0 mg/kg).

Consistent with the literature, 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation via WAY 161503 (0.3, 1.0 mg/kg) produced decreases in locomotor activity. Although the 1.25 mg/kg dose of the GABA_B receptor agonist baclofen was chosen for its reported sub-threshold effects on locomotion (Agmo and Giordano 1985; Le Foll et al. 2008), this drug decreased all measures of locomotor activity. Contrary to the second hypothesis noted above, the 5-HT_{2C} receptor-related effects were additive with baclofen; no statistical interaction was noted. These data suggest that the GABA_B receptor may play a role in the regulation of locomotor behaviour, but that decreases in locomotor activity related to stimulation of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor may be independent of GABA_B receptor-related effects.

Consistent with the ICSS literature, GABA_B receptor activation, via baclofen (1.25, 2.5 mg/kg), produced increases in M50 thresholds, although the effects of the highest dose may be non-specific as a notable decrease in RMAX values was noted. In addition, sub- and supra-threshold doses of WAY 161503 (0.3, 1.0 mg/kg) and baclofen (0.625, 1.25 mg/kg) on VTA ICSS replicated the effects seen with these ligands alone and provided evidence that their combined effects were additive. These data suggest that GABA_B and 5-HT_{2C} receptors may both be involved in the regulation of VTA ICSS behaviour, although increases in M50 thresholds related to stimulation of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor may be independent of GABA_B receptor-related effects.

Contrary to data indicating that NAc shell GABA_B receptors may be involved in inhibiting DA- and reward-related behaviours (Brebner et al. 2002; Brebner et al. 2000; Plaznik et al. 1990; Shoaib et al. 1998; Wachtel and Anden 1978; Wong et al. 1991), intra-NAc shell administration of baclofen did not affect any VTA ICSS measures, although the positive control (+)-amphetamine (1.0 µg/side) did decrease M50 thresholds

(indicating an increase in reward) without affecting RMAX values. These data suggest that GABA_B receptors in the NAc shell do not play a primary role in VTA ICSS behaviour. However, these data should be interpreted with caution. The variability of the data (particularly the perceived increase in M50 thresholds at the highest dose of baclofen tested) suggests the possibility of a more complex role for NAc shell GABA_B receptors in VTA ICSS. For example, this variability may reflect biphasic effects due to a functional balance between activation at pre-, post-, and extrasynaptic receptors.

What these results suggest about the role of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in motivation and reward-related behaviour

By exploring the selective activation of this receptor, and its potential relationship to other receptors, using locomotor activity, place conditioning, and VTA ICSS, the experimental results presented in this thesis have helped to elucidate the role of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in reward-related behaviour.

As discussed above, increases in mesocorticolimbic DA release are broadly associated with increases in reward-related behaviours. As the 5-HT_{2C} receptor appears to play an inhibitory role in the regulation of DA release in this system, the main prediction in this thesis was that 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation would inhibit reward-related behaviours. Because these receptors are found largely postsynaptically on non-dopaminergic cells, including cholinergic (Lopez-Gimenez et al. 2001; Pasqualetti et al. 1999; Pompeiano et al. 1994), glutamatergic (Stein et al. 2000) and GABAergic cells (Bubar and Cunningham 2007; Eberle-Wang et al. 1997; Liu et al. 2007; Serrats et al.

2005), potential interactions between the 5-HT_{2C} receptor and other receptors were also investigated.

Experiments from chapter 2 extended data investigating the role of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in locomotor activity and place conditioning. Locomotor activity is sensitive to changes in DA and can be used to compare the potential motor effects of drugs (Mogenson et al. 1980; Pijnenburg et al. 1975). Nicotine administration results in increased mesocorticolimbic DA release and may underlie its ability to increase locomotor activity (Balfour et al. 2000; Clarke et al. 1988; Imperato et al. 1986; Nisell et al. 1997; Nisell et al. 1996). Inhibition of basal and nicotine-induced locomotor activity following stimulation of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor is consistent with the literature and supports a general inhibitory role for the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in locomotor activity.

The inability of 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation to inhibit nicotine-induced CPP was unexpected. There are a few possible explanations for the differential results between the locomotor and place conditioning data. For instance, as discussed above, the nigrostriatal and mesolimbic pathways are broadly associated with regulating motivated and sensorimotor aspects of behaviour, respectively. 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation has been shown to attenuate increases in DA release induced by acute nicotine administration in the dorsal striatum, but not in the NAc or VTA (Di Matteo et al. 2004; Pierucci et al. 2004). In this context, 5-HT_{2C} receptor-related inhibition of nicotine self-administration may take place because nicotine is administered repeatedly during the training phase; over a longer period of time compared to the present CPP experiments (i.e. four treatments) (Grottick et al. 2001). Another possibility involves the notion that nicotine-induced CPP may be dopamine-independent (Laviolette and van der Kooy 2003); this is

supported by data demonstrating that nicotinic receptor-stimulated increases in NAc DA levels and locomotor activity do not always correspond with the establishment of CPP (Janhunen and Ahtee 2004; Janhunen et al. 2005) and some direct manipulations of DA signalling may differentially affect nicotine-induced CPP and locomotor activity (Le Foll et al. 2005).

It is important to note, however, that nicotine's rewarding effects may be related to direct activation of DA cells in the VTA as well as its desensitizing effects on GABA cells (Ferrari et al. 2002; Mansvelder et al. 2002; Nisell et al. 1994; Pontieri et al. 1996; Sziraki et al. 2002); 5-HT_{2C} receptors have been identified on GABAergic cells in the VTA, prefrontal cortex and raphe nuclei (Bubar and Cunningham 2007; Liu et al. 2007; Serrats et al. 2005) and their activation has been associated with increased GABA cell activity (Bankson and Yamamoto 2004; Boothman et al. 2006; Stanford and Lacey 1996). While the relationship between nicotine's rewarding effects and GABAergic activity was not addressed, the possibility that the 5-HT_{2C} receptor may act through a GABAergic mechanism to indirectly inhibit DA-related behaviours was addressed in chapters 5 and 6.

Experiments from chapter 3 provided the first clear evidence of a role for the 5-HT_{2C} receptor in ICSS behaviour, and suggested that 5-HT_{2C} receptors in the NAc shell may not be primarily involved. As noted above, VTA ICSS provides an excellent animal model for the investigation of reward-related behaviour as it directly stimulates brain regions thought to be involved in motivation and reward and results in increased mesolimbic DA release, believed to be involved in mediating reward signals (Fouriezos and Wise 1976; Gallistel and Freyd 1987; Gallistel and Karras 1984; Wise 1996). That 5-

HT_{2C} receptor stimulation increased rate-frequency (M50) thresholds without affecting maximum response rates (RMAX), indicative of performance effects, is consistent with the literature suggesting an inhibitory role for this receptor in reward-related behaviours.

The inability of intra-NAc 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation to increase M50 thresholds was unexpected, although the positive control (+)-amphetamine did decrease M50 thresholds. Although systemic, intra-NAc, and intra-VTA, administration of 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonists attenuates decreases in DA release following systemic administration of a 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist (Di Giovanni et al. 2000; Di Matteo et al. 1999; Navailles et al. 2006), and intra-NAc 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation produces biphasic effects on cocaine-induced DA release (Navailles et al. 2008), no studies to date have reported effects on basal DA efflux or behaviour following intra-NAc 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation (Filip and Cunningham 2002; Navailles et al. 2008). These data suggest that NAc shell 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation may not affect VTA ICSS behaviour, but do not rule out a role for 5-HT_{2C} receptor blockade, as the 5-HT_{2C} receptor is known to have constitutive activity (Berg et al. 2005; Teitler et al. 2002; Westphal et al. 1995). Nonetheless, these data suggest that activation of these receptors in other brain areas, such as the VTA, dorsal raphe, or prefrontal cortex may be important in the regulation of VTA ICSS; interactions with other neurotransmitter systems may be important for relaying reward-related signals in the NAc.

Experiments from chapter 4 investigated the potential interaction between 5-HT_{1B} and 5-HT_{2C} receptors and provided the first clear evidence of a role for the 5-HT_{1B} receptor in ICSS behaviour. 5-HT_{1B} receptor stimulation increased M50 thresholds without affecting RMAX values. As noted above, and discussed in greater detail in

chapter 4, an interpretation of these data is complicated by the literature suggesting that 5-HT_{1B} receptor stimulation may increase mesolimbic DA release and enhance cocaine reinforcement. Nonetheless, these data are consistent with the literature suggesting an inhibitory role for this receptor in other reward-related behaviours, such as place conditioning, ICSS, and (+)-amphetamine and ethanol self-administration. These data do not support the hypothesis that 5-HT_{1B} receptors alter VTA ICSS behaviour through their activity as GABAergic heteroreceptors (Hurley et al. 2008; Johnson et al. 1992; Parsons et al. 1999; Yan and Yan 2001b; Yan et al. 2004) whose activation leads to an increase in DA efflux (Boulenguez et al. 1998; Boulenguez et al. 1996; Iyer and Bradberry 1996; O'Dell and Parsons 2004; Yan and Yan 2001a; Yan et al. 2004). Indeed, these results may underscore the fact that DA release can not be simply correlated to reward-related behaviour (Alcaro et al. 2007; Guarraci and Kapp 1999; Salamone 1994).

That 5-HT_{1B} receptor antagonism did not affect 5-HT_{2C} receptor-related increases in M50 thresholds is consistent with the literature indicating that reward-related behaviours do not appear to be under tonic control of the 5-HT_{1B} receptor (Cervo et al. 2002; Fletcher et al. 2002; Fletcher and Korth 1999; Parsons et al. 1998; Tomkins and O'Neill 2000). Nonetheless, if 5-HT_{2C} receptors act to increase GABAergic tone, and 5-HT_{1B} heteroreceptors on GABAergic terminals act to inhibit GABA release, one would expect to uncover an interaction between these receptors under conditions in which 5-HT transmission may be increased – as is the case with ICSS (Fiorino et al. 1993; Ishida et al. 2001; Nakahara et al. 2000). In addition, it seems unlikely that stimulation of 5-HT_{1B} autoreceptors is involved in increasing M50 thresholds, as stimulation of presynaptic 5-HT_{1A} autoreceptors induces a CPP (Fletcher et al. 1993; Papp and Willner 1991;

Shippenberg 1991) and decreases M50 thresholds in VTA ICSS (Ahn et al. 2005; Fletcher et al. 1995).

Experiments from chapter 5 investigated the potential interaction between GABA_A and 5-HT_{2C} receptors and provided evidence of a role for the GABA_A receptor in locomotor activity and ICSS behaviour. Consistent with the literature, systemic administration of a GABA_A receptor agonist and antagonist, respectively, produced decreases in locomotor activity; these data may be due to a functional balance between activation at pre- and postsynaptic receptors. The inability of GABA_A receptor antagonism to affect 5-HT_{2C} receptor-related decreases in locomotor activity suggests that these receptors affect locomotor activity through independent mechanisms.

Systemic administration of the GABA_A receptor compounds resulted in ICSS data that was difficult to interpret, but did not exclude a role for the GABA_A receptor in this context. Intra-NAc shell GABA_A receptor stimulation resulted in increased M50 thresholds, comparable to those seen following 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation, while intra-NAc shell GABA_A receptor antagonism resulted in decreased M50 thresholds. These data are consistent with the notion that GABAergic transmission in the NAc may inhibit reward signalling (Rahman and McBride 2002; Yan 1999). In addition, the effects of 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation were unaltered by NAc shell GABA_A receptor stimulation and were blocked by GABA_A receptor antagonism. These data are consistent with idea that 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation decreases mesolimbic DA efflux indirectly by increasing GABAergic activity (Boothman et al. 2006; Di Giovanni et al. 2001; Serrats et al. 2005; Stanford and Lacey 1996). These results support the hypothesis that 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation increases M50 thresholds by increasing NAc shell GABA transmission.

Experiments from chapter 6 investigated the potential interaction between GABA_B and 5-HT_{2C} receptors and provided evidence of a role for the GABA_B receptor in locomotor activity and ICSS behaviour. Consistent with the literature, systemic administration of a GABA_B receptor agonist produced decreases in locomotor activity. GABA_B receptor stimulation produced additive effects when combined with 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation, suggesting that these receptors affect locomotor activity through independent mechanisms.

Systemic administration of a GABA_B receptor agonist resulted in increases in M50 thresholds, without effects on RMAX values, in ICSS behaviour. Co-administration with a 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist revealed that these two receptors may affect VTA ICSS behaviour through separate mechanisms. If they worked through a similar mechanism, one might expect to observe: a statistically significant interaction; a change in M50 values following the combination of sub-threshold doses; M50 thresholds indistinguishable from that seen with either treatment alone. The inability of intra-NAc GABA_B receptor stimulation to affect ICSS measures was unexpected. Although intra-NAc administration of a GABA_B receptor antagonist resulted in increased NAc DA efflux, without changes in VTA DA release (Rahman and McBride 2002), only a few studies have investigated the effects of intra-NAc GABA_B receptor ligands on locomotor activity (Plaznik et al. 1990), feeding (Lopes et al. 2007; Stratford and Kelley 1997), and self-administration (Brebner et al. 2000; Shoaib et al. 1998; Xi and Stein 1999).

GABA_B receptors have been identified as having both pre- and postsynaptic locations associated with dopaminergic, serotonergic, cholinergic and glutamatergic cells and, to a lesser degree, GABAergic neurons (Akiyama et al. 2004; Charara et al. 2000;

Margeta-Mitrovic et al. 1999; Ng and Yung 2001; Wirtshafter and Sheppard 2001); biphasic effects have been noted in a number of studies (Abellan et al. 2000a; Abellan et al. 2000b; Hotsenpiller and Wolf 2003; Le Foll et al. 2008; Serrats et al. 2003; Tao et al. 1996; Wachtel and Anden 1978; Wong et al. 1991). In addition, as discussed above, GABA_B receptors may be located largely at extrasynaptic sites, suggesting that, unlike most GABA_A receptors, they may require higher synaptic concentrations of GABA to be activated. These facts suggest the possibility that the present results may reflect a more complex role for GABA_B receptors in the NAc shell and underscore the need for future studies. In this context, it is possible that 5-HT_{2C} receptor-mediated effects may partially rely on GABA_B receptors in the NAc shell – this experiment was not undertaken in the present thesis as the effects of intra-NAc shell GABA_B receptor activation were not clear – however, a partial reliance on GABA_B receptors seems unlikely given the systemic data noted above and the data suggesting that GABA_A receptors in the NAc shell may be required for 5-HT_{2C} receptor-mediated ICSS effects.

In summary, 5-HT_{2C} receptors appear to play an inhibitory role in regulating motivation and reward-related behaviours. Although 5-HT_{2C} receptor activity may also inhibit conditioned responding associated with some drugs of abuse (Filip 2005; Ji et al. 2006; Wilson et al. 2000; Wilson et al. 1998), their inability to affect nicotine-induced place conditioning in the present studies suggests that these effects may be drug-specific. While 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation has been shown to inhibit other nicotine-induced behaviours, the present results call into question the potential usefulness of 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonists as effective treatments for nicotine addiction (Fletcher et al. 2008). The present studies also provided evidence that the inhibitory effects of 5-HT_{1B} and GABA_B

receptor activation on reward-related behaviour may be independent from the effects of 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation; the effects of 5-HT_{2C} receptor activation may be mediated through a GABA_A receptor-related mechanism. In addition, 5-HT_{2C} receptors in the NAc shell do not, while GABA_A receptors do, appear to play a key role in the primary rewarding effects of VTA ICSS. Together, these results may help us to better understand the reward-related circuitry which may underlie many psychiatric disorders such as depression, schizophrenia, and drug addiction. This information may also assist in the development of new pharmacotherapies aimed to alleviate these disorders through targeted and selective interactions with appropriate receptors.

Limitations

There are several methodological limitations which should be kept in mind when interpreting data from the present, and related, studies. Major limitations of the present work are related to pharmacological selectivity, microinjections, interpretation of place conditioning data, and interpretation of ICSS data.

The selectivity of a ligand for its target receptor is an important factor in the correct interpretation of experimental data. Only in recent decades have ligands which are highly selective for 5-HT receptor subtypes been developed; studies employing the use of non-selective ligands must always be interpreted with caution. Therefore, it is important to note that many of the ligands in the present thesis were chosen for their high receptor selectivity.

WAY 161503 and SB 242084 were chosen for their high selectivity at the 5-HT_{2C} receptor (Kennett et al. 1997; Rosenzweig-Lipson et al. 2006; Schlag et al. 2004). WAY

161503 acts as full 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist in stimulating 5-HT_{2C} receptor-coupled inositol phosphate formation and calcium mobilization (Rosenzweig-Lipson et al. 2006) and its effects in behavioural studies are believed to be 5-HT_{2C} receptor-mediated (Cryan and Lucki 2000; Egashira et al. 2007; Hayes et al. 2008b; Mosher et al. 2005). TFMPP was chosen as many studies have suggested its behavioural effects to be 5-HT_{2C} receptor-mediated (Kennett and Curzon 1988b; Lucki et al. 1989; Mora et al. 1997), although some studies have identified behavioural effects for TFMPP that appear to be 5-HT_{1B} receptor-mediated (Kennett and Curzon 1988a; Rodriguez-Manzo et al. 2002; Schechter 1988). CP 94253 is highly selective for the 5-HT_{1B} receptor (Koe 1992); GR 127935 is a highly selective 5-HT_{1B/1D} receptor antagonist (Skingle et al. 1996; Skingle et al. 1995), although as noted above, 5-HT_{1D} receptor expression is believed to be relatively low in the brain (Bonaventure et al. 1998). It is also important to note that there is some evidence that GR 127935 may act as a partial agonist in some instances (Pauwels 1997). Muscimol is highly selective for the GABA_A receptor (Chan-Palay 1978; Chebib and Johnston 1999; Jansen et al. 2008); picrotoxin is a highly selective non-competitive antagonist for the GABA_A receptor (Newland and Cull-Candy 1992; Quast and Brenner 1983). Another highly selective, but competitive, antagonist at the GABA_A receptor, bicuculline, was not chosen for use in the present experiments. This was because studies have suggested that it may be unstable at physiological pH levels, it is not very soluble in aqueous solutions, and it may have effects on ion channels other than the GABA_A receptor (Heyer et al. 1981; Olsen et al. 1976; Olsen et al. 1975; Zhang and Feltz 1991). The use of bicuculline salts may avoid the two former issues, however, their non-GABA_A receptor related effects are still prominent (Debarbieux et al. 1998; Johnson and Seutin

1997; Seutin et al. 1997). Baclofen is highly selective for the GABA_B receptor (Kaupmann et al. 1997; Kerr et al. 1987).

Intracranial microinjections are commonly used to investigate the role of specific brain regions in various behaviours. However, this technique does have limitations which should warrant a careful interpretation of results (Malpeli 1999; McBride et al. 1999). For instance, it is difficult to accurately target the site of interest because, while injections with low volumes generally diffuse in uniform circular gradients, most brain structures are not circular in shape; this may result in drug effects on surrounding brain areas or incomplete effects on the site of interest. In the present studies, slow injection rates (0.2 μ l/min), small injection volumes (0.5 μ l), and histological verification of microinjection sites, helped to accurately target the site of interest.

A number of factors may affect experimental outcomes in the place conditioning method, such as: the number and length of conditioning sessions, the type of environmental (i.e. conditioned) stimuli paired with the natural or drug (i.e. unconditioned) stimuli, the use of natural vs. drug stimuli, animal strain and age, timing and route of administration of unconditioned stimuli, state dependency (i.e. some stimuli only induce place conditioning when administered on the post-conditioning test day), novelty seeking (i.e. some reports have shown that low, or high, novelty seeking animals are more, or less, likely to display place conditioning), and the use of the biased design procedure vs. a biased apparatus. This latter issue was discussed in chapter 2 of this thesis, and has been a source of great confusion throughout the literature. For a more in-depth discussion of methodological issues, see reviews by Bardo and Bevins (2000), Schechter and Calcagnetti (1998), and Tzchentke (2007).

As reviewed extensively by Ranck (1975) and Yeomans (1990), many factors may influence experimental outcomes using the ICSS method. As discussed in chapter 1, many methods of ICSS use parameters that can not differentiate between reward-related and performance-related effects. The rate-frequency and rate-current threshold methods are best for differentiating these effects. Changes in frequency (i.e. rate-frequency threshold analysis) are used within the present thesis, compared to changes in current, as changes in frequency have been shown to alter the firing rates of neurons without affecting the population of cells activated while increases in current are positively correlated to the number of stimulated cells. Analogous to the issues noted above with microinjections, electrical stimulation can ‘diffuse’ to nearby brain areas in a manner that is proportional to current intensity. In this regard, the use of low currents (usually below 200 μ A) helped to accurately target the VTA. Other issues include: the use of cathodal (negative) over anodal stimulation – as anodal stimulation results in iron deposits at the site of stimulation and requires higher currents for comparable effects; the use of a resistor between pulses to cancel any effects of electrode polarisation; the use of a constant-current (not a constant-voltage) stimulator, as the stimulation pulses will remain constant.

Future research

The studies in this thesis have revealed many results and raised a number of interesting questions. An increasing number of behavioural studies investigating motivation and reward, and the development and availability of highly selective ligands for 5-HT receptor subtypes, make it possible to devise many interesting experiments. Some

potential experiments may include obvious extensions of the work outlined in this thesis, such as exploring the effects of: 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation on place conditioning induced by other drugs of abuse; 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation on nicotine self-administration; chronic administration of 5-HT_{2C} receptor ligands on ICSS; intra-VTA, intra-raphe, intra-prefrontal cortex, or intra-ventral pallidum administration of 5-HT_{2C} receptor ligands in ICSS; more doses of intra-NAc shell GABA_A receptor ligands in conjunction with 5-HT_{2C} receptor stimulation in ICSS; more doses of intra-NAc shell GABA_B receptor ligands.

In addition to further work investigating the potential role of 5-HT_{2C} receptor interactions with the GABAergic and cholinergic systems, interactions with the glutamatergic system should also be explored. Glutamatergic inputs to the VTA and NAc have been implicated in mediating DA- and reward-related behaviours (Biondo et al. 2005; Choi et al. 2005; Clements and Greenshaw 2005; Gerdjikov and Beninger 2006; Shabat-Simon et al. 2008). There is evidence that 5-HT_{2C} receptors may be located on glutamatergic cells in the prefrontal cortex, amygdala, and hippocampus (Clemett et al. 2000; Liu et al. 2007; Stein et al. 2000). To date, no studies have been published regarding 5-HT_{2C} receptor-glutamate interactions.

Future experiments in this field will aim to further clarify the role of the various receptor subtypes in motivation and reward-related behaviour. With an increase in the development and availability of ligands selective for receptor subtypes, future studies will be able to further differentiate the effects of each subtype. Studies will also be needed to help connect the significance of these results to the human brain; this work has already begun (de Greck et al. 2007; O'Doherty 2004; Volkow et al. 2008). Together, these

studies may ultimately lead to a better understanding of the complex interactions between neurotransmitter systems; may result in the elucidation of the brain's emotional circuitry and lead to the development of more effective therapies for the treatment of many psychiatric disorders, such as depression, schizophrenia, and substance abuse.

References

- Abellan MT, Adell A, Honrubia MA, Mengod G, Artigas F (2000a) GABAB-RI receptors in serotonergic neurons: effects of baclofen on 5-HT output in rat brain. *Neuroreport* 11: 941-5
- Abellan MT, Jolas T, Aghajanian GK, Artigas F (2000b) Dual control of dorsal raphe serotonergic neurons by GABA(B) receptors. Electrophysiological and microdialysis studies. *Synapse* 36: 21-34
- Agmo A, Giordano M (1985) The locomotor-reducing effects of GABAergic drugs do not depend on the GABAA receptor. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 87: 51-4
- Ahn KC, Pazderka-Robinson H, Clements R, Ashcroft R, Ali T, Morse C, Greenshaw AJ (2005) Differential effects of intra-midbrain raphe and systemic 8-OH-DPAT on VTA self-stimulation thresholds in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 178: 381-8
- Akiyama G, Ikeda H, Matsuzaki S, Sato M, Moribe S, Koshikawa N, Cools AR (2004) GABAA and GABAB receptors in the nucleus accumbens shell differentially modulate dopamine and acetylcholine receptor-mediated turning behaviour. *Neuropharmacology* 46: 1082-8
- Alcaro A, Huber R, Panksepp J (2007) Behavioral functions of the mesolimbic dopaminergic system: an affective neuroethological perspective. *Brain Res Rev* 56: 283-321
- Aono Y, Saigusa T, Mizoguchi N, Iwakami T, Takada K, Gionhaku N, Oi Y, Ueda K, Koshikawa N, Cools AR (2008) Role of GABAA receptors in the endomorphin-1-, but not endomorphin-2-, induced dopamine efflux in the nucleus accumbens of freely moving rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* 580: 87-94
- Austin MC, Kalivas PW (1989) Blockade of enkephalinergic and GABAergic mediated locomotion in the nucleus accumbens by muscimol in the ventral pallidum. *Jpn J Pharmacol* 50: 487-90
- Balfour DJ, Wright AE, Benwell ME, Birrell CE (2000) The putative role of extra-synaptic mesolimbic dopamine in the neurobiology of nicotine dependence. *Behav Brain Res* 113: 73-83
- Bankson MG, Yamamoto BK (2004) Serotonin-GABA interactions modulate MDMA-induced mesolimbic dopamine release. *J Neurochem* 91: 852-9
- Bardo MT, Bevins RA (2000) Conditioned place preference: what does it add to our preclinical understanding of drug reward? *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 153: 31-43

- Batman AM, Munzar P, Beardsley PM (2005) Attenuation of nicotine's discriminative stimulus effects in rats and its locomotor activity effects in mice by serotonergic 5-HT_{2A/2C} receptor agonists. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 179: 393-401
- Berg KA, Harvey JA, Spampinato U, Clarke WP (2005) Physiological relevance of constitutive activity of 5-HT_{2A} and 5-HT_{2C} receptors. *Trends Pharmacol Sci* 26: 625-30
- Biondo AM, Clements RL, Hayes DJ, Eshpeter B, Greenshaw AJ (2005) NMDopamine or AMPA/kainate receptor blockade prevents acquisition of conditioned place preference induced by D(2/3) dopamine receptor stimulation in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 179: 189-97
- Blaha CD, Phillips AG (1990) Application of in vivo electrochemistry to the measurement of changes in dopamine release during intracranial self-stimulation. *J Neurosci Methods* 34: 125-33
- Bonaventure P, Langlois X, Leysen JE (1998) Co-localization of 5-HT_{1B}- and 5-HT_{1D} receptor mRNA in serotonergic cell bodies in guinea pig dorsal raphe nucleus: a double labeling in situ hybridization histochemistry study. *Neurosci Lett* 254: 113-6
- Boothman L, Raley J, Denk F, Hirani E, Sharp T (2006) In vivo evidence that 5-HT(2C) receptors inhibit 5-HT neuronal activity via a GABAergic mechanism. *Br J Pharmacol* 149: 861-9
- Borisenko SA, Meng QH, Rauhala P, Mannisto PT (1996) Neurochemical mediators of anxiety have inconsistent effects on hypothalamic self-stimulation in rats. *Pharmacol Toxicol* 78: 354-60
- Bossert JM, Franklin KB (2003) Reinforcing versus anticonvulsant drugs: effects on intracranial self-stimulation rate-frequency M50 indices. *Behav Brain Res* 144: 243-7
- Boulenguez P, Peters SL, Mitchell SN, Chauveau J, Gray JA, Joseph MH (1998) Dopamine release in the nucleus accumbens and latent inhibition in the rat following microinjections of a 5-HT_{1B} agonist into the dorsal subiculum: implications for schizophrenia. *J Psychopharmacol* 12: 258-67
- Boulenguez P, Rawlins JN, Chauveau J, Joseph MH, Mitchell SN, Gray JA (1996) Modulation of dopamine release in the nucleus accumbens by 5-HT_{1B} agonists: involvement of the hippocampo-accumbens pathway. *Neuropharmacology* 35: 1521-9
- Brebner K, Froestl W, Roberts DC (2002) The GABA(B) antagonist CGP56433A attenuates the effect of baclofen on cocaine but not heroin self-administration in the rat. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 160: 49-55
- Brebner K, Phelan R, Roberts DC (2000) Intra-VTA baclofen attenuates cocaine self-administration on a progressive ratio schedule of reinforcement. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 66: 857-62

- Bubar MJ, Cunningham KA (2007) Distribution of serotonin 5-HT_{2C} receptors in the ventral tegmental area. *Neuroscience* 146: 286-97
- Cervo L, Rozio M, Ekalle-Soppo CB, Carnovali F, Santangelo E, Samanin R (2002) Stimulation of serotonin 1B receptors induces conditioned place aversion and facilitates cocaine place conditioning in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 163: 142-50
- Chan-Palay V (1978) Autoradiographic localization of gamma-aminobutyric acid receptors in the rat central nervous system by using [³H]muscimol. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 75: 1024-8
- Charara A, Heilman TC, Levey AI, Smith Y (2000) Pre- and postsynaptic localization of GABA(B) receptors in the basal ganglia in monkeys. *Neuroscience* 95: 127-40
- Chebib M, Johnston GA (1999) The 'ABC' of GABA receptors: a brief review. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol* 26: 937-40
- Chester JA, Cunningham CL (1999) Baclofen alters ethanol-stimulated activity but not conditioned place preference or taste aversion in mice. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 63: 325-31
- Choi KH, Clements RL, Greenshaw AJ (2005) Simultaneous AMPA/kainate receptor blockade and dopamine D(2/3) receptor stimulation in the nucleus accumbens decreases brain stimulation reward in rats. *Behav Brain Res* 158: 79-88
- Clarke PB, Fu DS, Jakubovic A, Fibiger HC (1988) Evidence that mesolimbic dopaminergic activation underlies the locomotor stimulant action of nicotine in rats. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 246: 701-8
- Clements RL, Greenshaw AJ (2005) Facilitation of brain stimulation reward by MK-801 (dizocilpine) may be independent of D2-like dopamine receptor stimulation in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 182: 65-74
- Clemett dopamine, Punhani T, Duxon MS, Blackburn TP, Fone KC (2000) Immunohistochemical localisation of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor protein in the rat CNS. *Neuropharmacology* 39: 123-32
- Cryan JF, Kelly PH, Chaperon F, Gentsch C, Mombereau C, Lingenhoehl K, Froestl W, Bettler B, Kaupmann K, Spooren WP (2004) Behavioral characterization of the novel GABA(B) receptor-positive modulator GS39783 (N,N'-dicyclopentyl-2-methylsulfanyl-5-nitro-pyrimidine-4,6-diamine): anxiolytic-like activity without side effects associated with baclofen or benzodiazepines. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 310: 952-63
- Cryan JF, Lucki I (2000) Antidepressant-like behavioral effects mediated by 5-Hydroxytryptamine(2C) receptors. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 295: 1120-6

- de Greck M, Rotte M, Paus R, Moritz D, Thiemann R, Proesch U, Bruer U, Moerth S, Tempelmann C, Bogerts B, Northoff G (2007) Is our self based on reward? Self-relatedness recruits neural activity in the reward system. *Neuroimage* 39: 2066-75
- Debarbieux F, Brunton J, Charpak S (1998) Effect of bicuculline on thalamic activity: a direct blockade of IAHP in reticularis neurons. *J Neurophysiol* 79: 2911-8
- Di Chiara G (2000) Role of dopamine in the behavioural actions of nicotine related to addiction. *Eur J Pharmacol* 393: 295-314
- Di Giovanni G, Di Matteo V, Di Mascio M, Esposito E (2000) Preferential modulation of mesolimbic vs. nigrostriatal dopaminergic function by serotonin(2C/2B) receptor agonists: a combined in vivo electrophysiological and microdialysis study. *Synapse* 35: 53-61
- Di Giovanni G, Di Matteo V, La Grutta V, Esposito E (2001) m-Chlorophenylpiperazine excites non-dopaminergic neurons in the rat substantia nigra and ventral tegmental area by activating serotonin-2C receptors. *Neuroscience* 103: 111-6
- Di Matteo V, Di Giovanni G, Di Mascio M, Esposito E (1999) SB 242084, a selective serotonin2C receptor antagonist, increases dopaminergic transmission in the mesolimbic system. *Neuropharmacology* 38: 1195-205
- Di Matteo V, Pierucci M, Esposito E (2004) Selective stimulation of serotonin2c receptors blocks the enhancement of striatal and accumbal dopamine release induced by nicotine administration. *J Neurochem* 89: 418-29
- Dobrovitsky V, Pimentel P, Duarte A, Froestl W, Stellar JR, Trzcinska M (2002) CGP 44532, a GABAB receptor agonist, is hedonically neutral and reduces cocaine-induced enhancement of reward. *Neuropharmacology* 42: 626-32
- Eberle-Wang K, Mikeladze Z, Uryu K, Chesselet MF (1997) Pattern of expression of the serotonin2C receptor messenger RNA in the basal ganglia of adult rats. *J Comp Neurol* 384: 233-47
- Egashira N, Koushi E, Mishima K, Iwasaki K, Oishi R, Fujiwara M (2007) 2,5-Dimethoxy-4-iodoamphetamine (DOI) inhibits Delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol-induced catalepsy-like immobilization in mice. *J Pharmacol Sci* 105: 361-6
- Erhardt S, Mathe JM, Chergui K, Engberg G, Svensson TH (2002) GABA(B) receptor-mediated modulation of the firing pattern of ventral tegmental area dopamine neurons in vivo. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol* 365: 173-80
- Fadda P, Scherma M, Fresu A, Collu M, Fratta W (2003) Baclofen antagonizes nicotine-, cocaine-, and morphine-induced dopamine release in the nucleus accumbens of rat. *Synapse* 50: 1-6

Fenton HM, Liebman JM (1982) Self-stimulation response decrement patterns differentiate clonidine, baclofen and dopamine antagonists from drugs causing performance deficit. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 17: 1207-12

Ferrari R, Le Novere N, Picciotto MR, Changeux JP, Zoli M (2002) Acute and long-term changes in the mesolimbic dopamine pathway after systemic or local single nicotine injections. *Eur J Neurosci* 15: 1810-8

Filip M (2005) Role of serotonin (5-HT)₂ receptors in cocaine self-administration and seeking behavior in rats. *Pharmacol Rep* 57: 35-46

Filip M, Cunningham KA (2002) Serotonin 5-HT_{2C} receptors in nucleus accumbens regulate expression of the hyperlocomotive and discriminative stimulus effects of cocaine. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 71: 745-56

Fiorino DF, Coury A, Fibiger HC, Phillips AG (1993) Electrical stimulation of reward sites in the ventral tegmental area increases dopamine transmission in the nucleus accumbens of the rat. *Behav Brain Res* 55: 131-41

Fletcher PJ, Azampanah A, Korth KM (2002) Activation of 5-HT_{1B} receptors in the nucleus accumbens reduces self-administration of amphetamine on a progressive ratio schedule. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 71: 717-25

Fletcher PJ, Chintoh AF, Sinyard J, Higgins GA (2004) Injection of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist Ro60-0175 into the ventral tegmental area reduces cocaine-induced locomotor activity and cocaine self-administration. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 29: 308-18

Fletcher PJ, Korth KM (1999) RU-24969 disrupts d-amphetamine self-administration and responding for conditioned reward via stimulation of 5-HT_{1B} receptors. *Behav Pharmacol* 10: 183-93

Fletcher PJ, Le AD, Higgins GA (2008) Serotonin receptors as potential targets for modulation of nicotine use and dependence. *Prog Brain Res* 172: 361-83

Fletcher PJ, Ming ZH, Higgins GA (1993) Conditioned place preference induced by microinjection of 8-OH-DPAT into the dorsal or median raphe nucleus. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 113: 31-6

Fletcher PJ, Sinyard J, Higgins GA (2006) The effects of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist SB242084 on locomotor activity induced by selective, or mixed, indirect serotonergic and dopaminergic agonists. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 187: 515-25

Fletcher PJ, Tampakeras M, Yeomans JS (1995) Median raphe injections of 8-OH-DPAT lower frequency thresholds for lateral hypothalamic self-stimulation. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 52: 65-71

Fouriezos G, Wise RA (1976) Pimozide-induced extinction of intracranial self-stimulation: response patterns rule out motor or performance deficits. *Brain Res* 103: 377-80

Gallistel CR, Freyd G (1987) Quantitative determination of the effects of catecholaminergic agonists and antagonists on the rewarding efficacy of brain stimulation. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 26: 731-41

Gallistel CR, Karras D (1984) Pimozide and amphetamine have opposing effects on the reward summation function. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 20: 73-7

Gavello-Baudy S, Le Merrer J, Decorte L, David V, Cazala P (2008) Self-administration of the GABA(A) agonist muscimol into the medial septum: dependence on dopaminergic mechanisms. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 201: 219-28

Gerdjikov TV, Beninger RJ (2006) Place preference induced by nucleus accumbens amphetamine is impaired by local blockade of Group II metabotropic glutamate receptors in rats. *BMC Neurosci* 7: 43

Gianutsos G, Moore KE (1978) Tolerance to the effects of baclofen and gamma-butyrolactone on locomotor activity and dopaminergic neurons in the mouse. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 207: 859-69

Gleason SD, Lucaites VL, Shannon HE, Nelson DL, Leander JD (2001) m-CPP hypocomotion is selectively antagonized by compounds with high affinity for 5-HT(2C) receptors but not 5-HT(2A) or 5-HT(2B) receptors. *Behav Pharmacol* 12: 613-20

Gomita Y, Ichimaru Y, Moriyama M, Araki H, Futagami K (2003) Effects of anxiolytic drugs on rewarding and aversive behaviors induced by intracranial stimulation. *Acta Med Okayama* 57: 95-108

Grottick AJ, Corrigan WA, Higgins GA (2001) Activation of 5-HT(2C) receptors reduces the locomotor and rewarding effects of nicotine. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 157: 292-8

Grottick AJ, Fletcher PJ, Higgins GA (2000) Studies to investigate the role of 5-HT(2C) receptors on cocaine- and food-maintained behavior. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 295: 1183-91

Guarraci FA, Kapp BS (1999) An electrophysiological characterization of ventral tegmental area dopaminergic neurons during differential pavlovian fear conditioning in the awake rabbit. *Behav Brain Res* 99: 169-79

Harrison AA, Parsons LH, Koob GF, Markou A (1999) RU 24969, a 5-HT1A/1B agonist, elevates brain stimulation reward thresholds: an effect reversed by GR 127935, a 5-HT1B/1D antagonist. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 141: 242-50

Hayes DJ, Clements R, Greenshaw AJ (2008a) Effects of systemic and intra-nucleus accumbens 5-HT(2C) receptor compounds on ventral tegmental area self-stimulation thresholds in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* Nov 25 [Epub ahead of print]

Hayes DJ, Mosher TM, Greenshaw AJ (2008b) Differential effects of 5-HT(2C) receptor activation by WAY 161503 on nicotine-induced place conditioning and locomotor activity in rats. *Behav Brain Res* DOI:10.1016/j.bbr.2008.08.034

Heyer EJ, Nowak LM, Macdonald RL (1981) Bicuculline: a convulsant with synaptic and nonsynaptic actions. *Neurology* 31: 1381-90

Higgins GA, Ouagazzal AM, Grottick AJ (2001) Influence of the 5-HT(2C) receptor antagonist SB242,084 on behaviour produced by the 5-HT(2) agonist Ro60-0175 and the indirect 5-HT agonist dexfenfluramine. *Br J Pharmacol* 133: 459-66

Hotsenpiller G, Wolf ME (2003) Baclofen attenuates conditioned locomotion to cues associated with cocaine administration and stabilizes extracellular glutamate levels in rat nucleus accumbens. *Neuroscience* 118: 123-34

Hurley LM, Tracy JA, Bohorquez A (2008) Serotonin 1B receptor modulates frequency response curves and spectral integration in the inferior colliculus by reducing GABAergic inhibition. *J Neurophysiol* 100: 1656-67

Ichimaru Y, Moriyama M, Gomita Y (1983) Effects of antianxiety and antipsychotic drugs on DRL responding for brain stimulation. *Life Sci* 32: 437-48

Ikemoto S, Kohl RR, McBride WJ (1997) GABA(A) receptor blockade in the anterior ventral tegmental area increases extracellular levels of dopamine in the nucleus accumbens of rats. *J Neurochem* 69: 137-43

Imperato A, Mulas A, Di Chiara G (1986) Nicotine preferentially stimulates dopamine release in the limbic system of freely moving rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* 132: 337-8

Ishida Y, Nakamura M, Ebihara K, Hoshino K, Hashiguchi H, Mitsuyama Y, Nishimori T, Nakahara D (2001) Immunohistochemical characterisation of Fos-positive cells in brainstem monoaminergic nuclei following intracranial self-stimulation of the medial forebrain bundle in the rat. *Eur J Neurosci* 13: 1600-8

Ivanova S, Greenshaw AJ (1997) Nicotine-induced decreases in VTA electrical self-stimulation thresholds: blockade by haloperidol and mecamylamine but not scopolamine or ondansetron. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 134: 187-92

Iyer RN, Bradberry CW (1996) Serotonin-mediated increase in prefrontal cortex dopamine release: pharmacological characterization. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 277: 40-7

Janhunen S, Ahtee L (2004) Comparison of the effects of nicotine and epibatidine on the striatal extracellular dopamine. *Eur J Pharmacol* 494: 167-77

- Janhunen S, Linnervuo A, Svensk M, Ahtee L (2005) Effects of nicotine and epibatidine on locomotor activity and conditioned place preference in rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 82: 758-65
- Jansen M, Rabe H, Strehle A, Dieler S, Debus F, Dannhardt G, Akabas MH, Luddens H (2008) Synthesis of GABAA receptor agonists and evaluation of their alpha-subunit selectivity and orientation in the GABA binding site. *J Med Chem* 51: 4430-48
- Ji SP, Zhang Y, Van Cleemput J, Jiang W, Liao M, Li L, Wan Q, Backstrom JR, Zhang X (2006) Disruption of PTEN coupling with 5-HT_{2C} receptors suppresses behavioral responses induced by drugs of abuse. *Nat Med* 12: 324-9
- Johnson SW, Mercuri NB, North RA (1992) 5-hydroxytryptamine_{1B} receptors block the GABA_B synaptic potential in rat dopamine neurons. *J Neurosci* 12: 2000-6
- Johnson SW, Seutin V (1997) Bicuculline methiodide potentiates NMDA-dependent burst firing in rat dopamine neurons by blocking apamin-sensitive Ca²⁺-activated K⁺ currents. *Neurosci Lett* 231: 13-6
- Kalivas PW, Duffy P, Eberhardt H (1990) Modulation of A10 dopamine neurons by gamma-aminobutyric acid agonists. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 253: 858-66
- Kaupmann K, Huggel K, Heid J, Flor PJ, Bischoff S, Mickel SJ, McMaster G, Angst C, Bittiger H, Froestl W, Bettler B (1997) Expression cloning of GABA(B) receptors uncovers similarity to metabotropic glutamate receptors. *Nature* 386: 239-46
- Kennett G, Lightowler S, Trail B, Bright F, Bromidge S (2000) Effects of RO 60 0175, a 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist, in three animal models of anxiety. *Eur J Pharmacol* 387: 197-204
- Kennett GA, Curzon G (1988a) Evidence that hypophagia induced by mCPP and TFMPP requires 5-HT_{1C} and 5-HT_{1B} receptors; hypophagia induced by RU 24969 only requires 5-HT_{1B} receptors. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 96: 93-100
- Kennett GA, Curzon G (1988b) Evidence that mCPP may have behavioural effects mediated by central 5-HT_{1C} receptors. *Br J Pharmacol* 94: 137-47
- Kennett GA, Wood MD, Bright F, Trail B, Riley G, Holland V, Avenell KY, Stean T, Upton N, Bromidge S, Forbes IT, Brown AM, Middlemiss DN, Blackburn TP (1997) SB 242084, a selective and brain penetrant 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist. *Neuropharmacology* 36: 609-20
- Kerr DI, Ong J, Prager RH, Gynther BD, Curtis DR (1987) Phaclofen: a peripheral and central baclofen antagonist. *Brain Res* 405: 150-4

- Klitenick MA, DeWitte P, Kalivas PW (1992) Regulation of somatodendritic dopamine release in the ventral tegmental area by opioids and GABA: an in vivo microdialysis study. *J Neurosci* 12: 2623-32
- Koe BKN, J. A.; Macor, J. E.; Heym, J. (1992) Biochemical and behavioral studies of the 5-HT_{2A} receptor agonist, CP-94,253. *Drug Dev Res.* 26: 241-250
- Laviolette SR, van der Kooy D (2003) Blockade of mesolimbic dopamine transmission dramatically increases sensitivity to the rewarding effects of nicotine in the ventral tegmental area. *Mol Psychiatry* 8: 50-9, 9
- Le Foll B, Sokoloff P, Stark H, Goldberg SR (2005) Dopamine D₃ receptor ligands block nicotine-induced conditioned place preferences through a mechanism that does not involve discriminative-stimulus or antidepressant-like effects. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 30: 720-30
- Le Foll B, Wertheim CE, Goldberg SR (2008) Effects of baclofen on conditioned rewarding and discriminative stimulus effects of nicotine in rats. *Neurosci Lett* 443: 236-240
- Liebman JM, Prowse J (1980) Selective attenuation of intracranial self-stimulation by baclofen *Brain Res Bull* 5: 559-563
- Liu S, Bubar MJ, Lanfranco MF, Hillman GR, Cunningham KA (2007) Serotonin_{2C} receptor localization in GABA neurons of the rat medial prefrontal cortex: implications for understanding the neurobiology of addiction. *Neuroscience* 146: 1677-88
- Lopes AP, da Cunha IC, Steffens SM, Ferraz A, Vargas JC, de Lima TC, Neto JM, Faria MS, Paschoalini MA (2007) GABA_A and GABA_B agonist microinjections into medial accumbens shell increase feeding and induce anxiolysis in an animal model of anxiety. *Behav Brain Res* 184: 142-9
- Lopez-Gimenez JF, Mengod G, Palacios JM, Vilaro MT (2001) Regional distribution and cellular localization of 5-HT_{2C} receptor mRNA in monkey brain: comparison with [³H]mesulergine binding sites and choline acetyltransferase mRNA. *Synapse* 42: 12-26
- Lucki I, Ward HR, Frazer A (1989) Effect of 1-(m-chlorophenyl)piperazine and 1-(m-trifluoromethylphenyl)piperazine on locomotor activity. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 249: 155-64
- Macey DJ, Froestl W, Koob GF, Markou A (2001) Both GABA(B) receptor agonist and antagonists decreased brain stimulation reward in the rat. *Neuropharmacology* 40: 676-85
- Malpeli JG (1999) Reversible inactivation of subcortical sites by drug injection. *J Neurosci Methods* 86: 119-28

- Mansvelder HD, Keath JR, McGehee DS (2002) Synaptic mechanisms underlie nicotine-induced excitability of brain reward areas. *Neuron* 33: 905-19
- Margeta-Mitrovic M, Mitrovic I, Riley RC, Jan LY, Basbaum AI (1999) Immunohistochemical localization of GABA(B) receptors in the rat central nervous system. *J Comp Neurol* 405: 299-321
- Martin JR, Ballard TM, Higgins GA (2002) Influence of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor antagonist, SB-242084, in tests of anxiety. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 71: 615-25
- McBride WJ, Murphy JM, Ikemoto S (1999) Localization of brain reinforcement mechanisms: intracranial self-administration and intracranial place-conditioning studies. *Behav Brain Res* 101: 129-52
- McManus DJ, Greenshaw AJ (1991) Differential effects of chronic antidepressants in behavioural tests of beta-adrenergic and GABA(B) receptor function. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 103: 204-8
- Mogenson GJ, Jones DL, Yim CY (1980) From motivation to action: functional interface between the limbic system and the motor system. *Prog Neurobiol* 14: 69-97
- Mora PO, Netto CF, Graeff FG (1997) Role of 5-HT_{2A} and 5-HT_{2C} receptor subtypes in the two types of fear generated by the elevated T-maze. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 58: 1051-7
- Morgenstern R, Mende T, Gold R, Lemme P, Oelssner W (1984) Drug-induced modulation of locomotor hyperactivity induced by picrotoxin in nucleus accumbens. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 21: 501-6
- Mosher T, Hayes D, Greenshaw A (2005) Differential effects of 5-HT_{2C} receptor ligands on place conditioning and locomotor activity in rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* 515: 107-16
- Mosher TM, Smith JG, Greenshaw AJ (2006) Aversive stimulus properties of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY 161503 in rats. *Neuropharmacology* 51: 641-50
- Mukhopadhyay S, Poddar MK (1995) Caffeine-induced locomotor activity: possible involvement of GABAergic-dopaminergic-adenosinergic interaction. *Neurochem Res* 20: 39-44
- Nakahara D, Nakamura M, Furukawa H, Furuno N (2000) Intracranial self-stimulation increases differentially in vivo hydroxylation of tyrosine but similarly in vivo hydroxylation of tryptophan in rat medial prefrontal cortex, nucleus accumbens and striatum. *Brain Res* 864: 124-9
- Navailles S, Moison D, Cunningham KA, Spampinato U (2008) Differential regulation of the mesoaccumbens dopamine circuit by serotonin_{2C} receptors in the ventral tegmental

- area and the nucleus accumbens: an in vivo microdialysis study with cocaine. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 33: 237-46
- Navailles S, Moison D, Ryczko D, Spampinato U (2006) Region-dependent regulation of mesoaccumbens dopamine neurons in vivo by the constitutive activity of central serotonin_{2C} receptors. *J Neurochem* 99: 1311-9
- Newland CF, Cull-Candy SG (1992) On the mechanism of action of picrotoxin on GABA receptor channels in dissociated sympathetic neurones of the rat. *J Physiol* 447: 191-213
- Ng TK, Yung KK (2001) Subpopulations of neurons in rat substantia nigra display GABA(B)₂ receptor immunoreactivity. *Brain Res* 920: 210-6
- Nisell M, Marcus M, Nomikos GG, Svensson TH (1997) Differential effects of acute and chronic nicotine on dopamine output in the core and shell of the rat nucleus accumbens. *J Neural Transm* 104: 1-10
- Nisell M, Nomikos GG, Hertel P, Panagis G, Svensson TH (1996) Condition-independent sensitization of locomotor stimulation and mesocortical dopamine release following chronic nicotine treatment in the rat. *Synapse* 22: 369-81
- Nisell M, Nomikos GG, Svensson TH (1994) Systemic nicotine-induced dopamine release in the rat nucleus accumbens is regulated by nicotinic receptors in the ventral tegmental area. *Synapse* 16: 36-44
- Nissbrandt H, Engberg G (1996) The GABAB-receptor antagonist, CGP 35348, antagonises gamma-hydroxybutyrate- and baclofen-induced alterations in locomotor activity and forebrain dopamine levels in mice. *J Neural Transm* 103: 1255-63
- O'Dell LE, Parsons LH (2004) Serotonin_{1B} receptors in the ventral tegmental area modulate cocaine-induced increases in nucleus accumbens dopamine levels. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 311: 711-9
- O'Doherty JP (2004) Reward representations and reward-related learning in the human brain: insights from neuroimaging. *Curr Opin Neurobiol* 14: 769-76
- Oakley NR, Hayes AG, Sheehan MJ (1991) Effect of typical and atypical neuroleptics on the behavioural consequences of activation by muscimol of mesolimbic and nigro-striatal dopaminergic pathways in the rat. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 105: 204-8
- Olsen RW, Ban M, Miller T (1976) Studies on the neuropharmacological activity of bicuculline and related compounds. *Brain Res* 102: 283-99
- Olsen RW, Ban M, Miller T, Johnston GA (1975) Chemical instability of the GABA antagonist bicuculline under physiological conditions. *Brain Res* 98: 383-7

- Panagis G, Kastellakis A (2002) The effects of ventral tegmental administration of GABA(A), GABA(B), NMDopamine and AMPA receptor agonists on ventral pallidum self-stimulation. *Behav Brain Res* 131: 115-23
- Papp M, Willner P (1991) 8-OH-DPAT-induced place preference and place aversion: effects of PCPA and dopamine antagonists. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 103: 99-102
- Parsons LH, Koob GF, Weiss F (1999) RU 24969, a 5-HT_{1B/1A} receptor agonist, potentiates cocaine-induced increases in nucleus accumbens dopamine. *Synapse* 32: 132-5
- Parsons LH, Weiss F, Koob GF (1998) Serotonin_{1B} receptor stimulation enhances cocaine reinforcement. *J Neurosci* 18: 10078-89
- Pasqualetti M, Ori M, Castagna M, Marazziti D, Cassano GB, Nardi I (1999) Distribution and cellular localization of the serotonin type 2C receptor messenger RNA in human brain. *Neuroscience* 92: 601-11
- Pauwels PJ (1997) 5-HT_{1B/D} receptor antagonists. *Gen Pharmacol* 29: 293-303
- Phillis BD, Ong J, White JM, Bonnielle C (2001) Modification of d-amphetamine-induced responses by baclofen in rats. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 153: 277-84
- Pierucci M, Di Matteo V, Esposito E (2004) Stimulation of serotonin_{2C} receptors blocks the hyperactivation of midbrain dopamine neurons induced by nicotine administration. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 309: 109-18
- Pijnenburg AJ, Honig WM, Van Rossum JM (1975) Inhibition of d-amphetamine-induced locomotor activity by injection of haloperidol into the nucleus accumbens of the rat. *Psychopharmacologia* 41: 87-95
- Plaznik A, Stefanski R, Kostowski W (1990) GABAergic mechanisms in the nucleus accumbens septi regulating rat motor activity: the effect of chronic treatment with desipramine. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 36: 501-6
- Pompeiano M, Palacios JM, Mengod G (1994) Distribution of the serotonin 5-HT₂ receptor family mRNAs: comparison between 5-HT_{2A} and 5-HT_{2C} receptors. *Brain Res Mol Brain Res* 23: 163-78
- Pontieri FE, Tanda G, Orzi F, Di Chiara G (1996) Effects of nicotine on the nucleus accumbens and similarity to those of addictive drugs. *Nature* 382: 255-7
- Porrino LJ, Coons EE (1980) Effects of GABA receptor blockade on stimulation-induced feeding and self-stimulation. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 12: 125-30

- Przegalinski E, Golda A, Frankowska M, Zaniewska M, Filip M (2007) Effects of serotonin 5-HT_{1B} receptor ligands on the cocaine- and food-maintained self-administration in rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* 559: 165-72
- Pycock CJ, Horton RW (1979) Dopamine-dependent hyperactivity in the rat following manipulation of GABA mechanisms in the region of the nucleus accumbens. *J Neural Transm* 45: 17-33
- Quast U, Brenner O (1983) Modulation of [³H]muscimol binding in rat cerebellar and cerebral cortical membranes by picrotoxin, pentobarbitone, and etomidate. *J Neurochem* 41: 418-25
- Rahman S, McBride WJ (2002) Involvement of GABA and cholinergic receptors in the nucleus accumbens on feedback control of somatodendritic dopamine release in the ventral tegmental area. *J Neurochem* 80: 646-54
- Reynolds SM, Berridge KC (2002) Positive and negative motivation in nucleus accumbens shell: bivalent rostrocaudal gradients for GABA-elicited eating, taste "liking"/"disliking" reactions, place preference/avoidance, and fear. *J Neurosci* 22: 7308-20
- Rodriguez-Manzo G, Lopez-Rubalcava C, Hen R, Fernandez-Guasti A (2002) Participation of 5-HT_{1B} receptors in the inhibitory actions of serotonin on masculine sexual behaviour of mice: pharmacological analysis in 5-HT_{1B} receptor knockout mice. *Br J Pharmacol* 136: 1127-34
- Rosenzweig-Lipson S, Zhang J, Mazandarani H, Harrison BL, Sabb A, Sabalski J, Stack G, Welmaker G, Barrett JE, Dunlop J (2006) Antiobesity-like effects of the 5-HT_{2C} receptor agonist WAY-161503. *Brain Res* 1073-1074: 240-51
- Salamone JD (1994) The involvement of nucleus accumbens dopamine in appetitive and aversive motivation. *Behav Brain Res* 61: 117-33
- Sari Y, Miquel MC, Brisorgueil MJ, Ruiz G, Doucet E, Hamon M, Verge D (1999) Cellular and subcellular localization of 5-hydroxytryptamine_{1B} receptors in the rat central nervous system: immunocytochemical, autoradiographic and lesion studies. *Neuroscience* 88: 899-915
- Schechter MD (1988) Use of TFMPP stimulus properties as a model of 5-HT_{1B} receptor activation. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 31: 53-7
- Schechter MD, Calcagnetti DJ (1998) Continued trends in the conditioned place preference literature from 1992 to 1996, inclusive, with a cross-indexed bibliography. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* 22: 827-46
- Schlag BD, Lou Z, Fennell M, Dunlop J (2004) Ligand dependency of 5-hydroxytryptamine 2C receptor internalization. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 310: 865-70

Schwienbacher I, Fendt M, Hauber W, Koch M (2002) Dopamine D1 receptors and adenosine A1 receptors in the rat nucleus accumbens regulate motor activity but not prepulse inhibition. *Eur J Pharmacol* 444: 161-9

Serrats J, Artigas F, Mengod G, Cortes R (2003) GABAB receptor mRNA in the raphe nuclei: co-expression with serotonin transporter and glutamic acid decarboxylase. *J Neurochem* 84: 743-52

Serrats J, Mengod G, Cortes R (2005) Expression of serotonin 5-HT_{2C} receptors in GABAergic cells of the anterior raphe nuclei. *J Chem Neuroanat* 29: 83-91

Seutin V, Scuvee-Moreau J, Dresse A (1997) Evidence for a non-GABAergic action of quaternary salts of bicuculline on dopaminergic neurones. *Neuropharmacology* 36: 1653-7

Shabat-Simon M, Levy D, Amir A, Rehavi M, Zangen A (2008) Dissociation between rewarding and psychomotor effects of opiates: differential roles for glutamate receptors within anterior and posterior portions of the ventral tegmental area. *J Neurosci* 28: 8406-16

Shippenberg TS (1991) Conditioned reinforcing effects of 8-hydroxy-2-(di-N-propylamino) tetralin: involvement of 5-hydroxytryptamine 1A and D1 dopamine receptors. *Neurosci Lett* 121: 136-8

Shoaib M, Swanner LS, Beyer CE, Goldberg SR, Schindler CW (1998) The GABAB agonist baclofen modifies cocaine self-administration in rats. *Behav Pharmacol* 9: 195-206

Sienkiewicz-Jarosz H, Szyndler J, Czlonkowska AI, Siemiakowski M, Maciejak P, Wislowska A, Zienowicz M, Lehner M, Turzynska D, Bidzinski A, Plaznik A (2003) Rat behavior in two models of anxiety and brain [³H]muscimol binding: pharmacological, correlation, and multifactor analysis. *Behav Brain Res* 145: 17-22

Silvestre JS, Palacios JM, Fernandez AG, O'Neill MF (1998) Comparison of effects of a range of 5-HT receptor modulators on consumption and preference for a sweetened ethanol solution in rats. *J Psychopharmacol* 12: 168-76

Singh J, Desiraju T, Raju TR (1997) Cholinergic and GABAergic modulation of self-stimulation of lateral hypothalamus and ventral tegmentum: effects of carbachol, atropine, bicuculline, and picrotoxin. *Physiol Behav* 61: 411-8

Skingle M, Beattie DT, Scopes DI, Starkey SJ, Connor HE, Feniuk W, Tyers MB (1996) GR127935: a potent and selective 5-HT_{1D} receptor antagonist. *Behav Brain Res* 73: 157-61

Skingle M, Sleight AJ, Feniuk W (1995) Effects of the 5-HT_{1D} receptor antagonist GR127935 on extracellular levels of 5-HT in the guinea-pig frontal cortex as measured by microdialysis. *Neuropharmacology* 34: 377-82

Slattery dopamine, Markou A, Froestl W, Cryan JF (2005) The GABAB receptor-positive modulator GS39783 and the GABAB receptor agonist baclofen attenuate the reward-facilitating effects of cocaine: intracranial self-stimulation studies in the rat. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 30: 2065-72

Stanford IM, Lacey MG (1996) Differential actions of serotonin, mediated by 5-HT_{1B} and 5-HT_{2C} receptors, on GABA-mediated synaptic input to rat substantia nigra pars reticulata neurons in vitro. *J Neurosci* 16: 7566-73

Stein C, Davidowa H, Albrecht D (2000) 5-HT(1A) receptor-mediated inhibition and 5-HT(2) as well as 5-HT(3) receptor-mediated excitation in different subdivisions of the rat amygdala. *Synapse* 38: 328-37

Stratford TR, Kelley AE (1997) GABA in the nucleus accumbens shell participates in the central regulation of feeding behavior. *J Neurosci* 17: 4434-40

Sziraki I, Sershen H, Hashim A, Lajtha A (2002) Receptors in the ventral tegmental area mediating nicotine-induced dopamine release in the nucleus accumbens. *Neurochem Res* 27: 253-61

Tao R, Ma Z, Auerbach SB (1996) Differential regulation of 5-hydroxytryptamine release by GABAA and GABAB receptors in midbrain raphe nuclei and forebrain of rats. *Br J Pharmacol* 119: 1375-84

Teitler M, Herrick-Davis K, Purohit A (2002) Constitutive activity of G-protein coupled receptors: emphasis on serotonin receptors. *Curr Top Med Chem* 2: 529-38

Tomkins DM, O'Neill MF (2000) Effect of 5-HT(1B) receptor ligands on self-administration of ethanol in an operant procedure in rats. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 66: 129-36

Tzschentke TM (2007) Measuring reward with the conditioned place preference (CPP) paradigm: update of the last decade. *Addict Biol* 12: 227-462

Volkow ND, Fowler JS, Wang GJ, Baler R, Telang F (2008) Imaging dopamine's role in drug abuse and addiction. *Neuropharmacology*

Wachtel H, Anden NE (1978) Motor activity of rats following intracerebral injections of drugs influencing GABA mechanisms. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol* 302: 133-9

Westerink BH, Kwint HF, deVries JB (1996) The pharmacology of mesolimbic dopamine neurons: a dual-probe microdialysis study in the ventral tegmental area and nucleus accumbens of the rat brain. *J Neurosci* 16: 2605-11

Westphal RS, Backstrom JR, Sanders-Bush E (1995) Increased basal phosphorylation of the constitutively active serotonin 2C receptor accompanies agonist-mediated desensitization. *Mol Pharmacol* 48: 200-5

Willick ML, Kokkinidis L (1995) The effects of ventral tegmental administration of GABAA, GABAB and NMDopamine receptor agonists on medial forebrain bundle self-stimulation. *Behav Brain Res* 70: 31-6

Wilson AW, Costall B, Neill JC (2000) Manipulation of operant responding for an ethanol-paired conditioned stimulus in the rat by pharmacological alteration of the serotonergic system. *J Psychopharmacol* 14: 340-6

Wilson AW, Neill JC, Costall B (1998) An investigation into the effects of 5-HT agonists and receptor antagonists on ethanol self-administration in the rat. *Alcohol* 16: 249-70

Wirtshafter D, Sheppard AC (2001) Localization of GABA(B) receptors in midbrain monoamine containing neurons in the rat. *Brain Res Bull* 56: 1-5

Wise RA (1996) Addictive drugs and brain stimulation reward. *Annu Rev Neurosci* 19: 319-40

Wong LS, Eshel G, Dreher J, Ong J, Jackson DM (1991) Role of dopamine and GABA in the control of motor activity elicited from the rat nucleus accumbens. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 38: 829-35

Wonnacott S, Sidhpura N, Balfour DJ (2005) Nicotine: from molecular mechanisms to behaviour. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* 5: 53-9

Xi ZX, Stein EA (1998) Nucleus accumbens dopamine release modulation by mesolimbic GABAA receptors-an in vivo electrochemical study. *Brain Res* 798: 156-65

Xi ZX, Stein EA (1999) Baclofen inhibits heroin self-administration behavior and mesolimbic dopamine release. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 290: 1369-74

Yan Q (1999) Focal bicuculline increases extracellular dopamine concentration in the nucleus accumbens of freely moving rats as measured by in vivo microdialysis. *Eur J Pharmacol* 385: 7-13

Yan QS, Yan SE (2001a) Activation of 5-HT(1B/1D) receptors in the mesolimbic dopamine system increases dopamine release from the nucleus accumbens: a microdialysis study. *Eur J Pharmacol* 418: 55-64

Yan QS, Yan SE (2001b) Serotonin-1B receptor-mediated inhibition of [(3)H]GABA release from rat ventral tegmental area slices. *J Neurochem* 79: 914-22

Yan QS, Zheng SZ, Yan SE (2004) Involvement of 5-HT1B receptors within the ventral tegmental area in regulation of mesolimbic dopaminergic neuronal activity via GABA mechanisms: a study with dual-probe microdialysis. *Brain Res* 1021: 82-91

Yoshida M, Yokoo H, Nakahara K, Tomita M, Hamada N, Ishikawa M, Hatakeyama J, Tanaka M, Nagatsu I (1997) Local muscimol disinhibits mesolimbic dopaminergic activity as examined by brain microdialysis and Fos immunohistochemistry. *Brain Res* 767: 356-60

Zarevics P, Setler PE (1981) Effects of GABAergic drugs on brain stimulation reward as assessed by a 'threshold' method. *Brain Res* 215: 201-9

Zhang ZW, Feltz P (1991) Bicuculline blocks nicotinic acetylcholine response in isolated intermediate lobe cells of the pig. *Br J Pharmacol* 102: 19-22

Appendix A: Drug preparation

All drug doses are expressed as free-base. The formula, true molecular weight, and actual molecular weight needed to calculate free-base concentrations are in Table A.1:

Drug	Formula	Free base molecular weight	Salt molecular weight
WAY 161503 hydrochloride	$C_{11}H_{11}Cl_2N_3O \cdot HCl$	272.13	308.59
SB 242084	$C_{21}H_{19}ClN_4O_2 \cdot 2HCl$	394.86	467.78
TFMPP hydrochloride	$C_{11}H_{13}F_3N_2 \cdot HCl$	193.77	230.23
CP 94253 hydrochloride	$C_{15}H_{19}N_3O \cdot HCl$	257.34	293.80
GR 127935 hydrochloride	$C_{29}H_{31}N_5O_3 \cdot HCl$	497.60	534.06
(+) α -Methylphenethylamine sulphate	$C_9H_{13}N^{1/2}H_2SO_4$	135.21	184.25
(-)-Nicotine hydrogen tartrate salt	$C_{10}H_{14}N_2 \cdot 2C_4H_6O_6$	162.22	462.40

Muscimol, picrotoxin, and baclofen are not salts; i.e. no conversion to free-base was required. All drugs came in the form of solids, were stable at room temperature, and were stored with desiccant if necessary. All solutions were made daily in a volume of 1 ml/kg and determined to be between pH levels of 6.0–7.0.

Appendix B: Artificial cerebrospinal fluid preparation

Artificial cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) was freshly prepared according to Elliot and Lewis (1950). Three solutions (A, B, C) are required to prepare the final CSF solution (D).

Solution A: alkaline-salt stock solution

Dissolve the following reagents in 1 liter of double distilled water: sodium chloride (236 g), sodium carbonate (92 g), potassium chloride (12 g), disodium hydrogen phosphate dodecahydrate (8 g).

Solution B: acid-salt stock solution

Dissolve the following reagents, with gentle warming, in 300 ml concentrated hydrochloric acid: calcium chloride (24 g), magnesium chloride hexahydrate (12 g).

Solution C: glucose solution (made fresh each day)

Dissolve dextrose anhydrous (0.4 g) in 25 ml double distilled water.

Solution D: artificial CSF

1. In a 100 ml flask, dilute 2.5 ml solution A to 100 ml double distilled water.
2. In a 250 ml flask, combine the entire solution from step 1 with 5 ml of solution C.
3. Titrate to pH \sim 7.0 with solution B.
4. Suction filter solution from step 3 into a 250 ml suction flask through a 0.2 μ m nylon membrane filter
5. De-gas using the separator filter on same apparatus for at least 10 min.
6. Aliquot the solution into 1.5 ml microfuge tubes for in vivo injection. Solution should be used within hours as the pH will change over time.

Appendix C: Standard operating procedure (SOP) for central implantation and microinjection

The following SOP was adapted from Clements (2005).

In vivo implantation of electrodes and cannulae in rats

The care and use of animals were in accordance with guidelines of the University of Alberta Health Sciences Animal Welfare Committee and the Canadian Council on Animal Care. Animals that undergo in vivo implantation of cannulae and/or electrodes (i.e. probes) must recover completely in order to perform behavioural testing over the course of many months. Aseptic technique is required to prevent infection and maximize the lifetime of the implant. The surgeon should wear a facemask, back-fastening gown with tight arm cuffs, and latex gloves disinfected frequently with washes involving antiseptic hand cleanser. The surgical field and surrounding areas are cleaned with bleach. The following serves as a general list of surgical supplies required for implantation:

Bead sterilizer, Dremel drill, dental burr tip, drill bit and pin vise, flathead jeweler's screwdriver, cordless hair clippers, heat lamp, narrow-wire cage lids without food/water separator, paper towels, cotton-tipped applicators, Kimwipe tissues, weigh boats (for saline, keeping surgical parts in 70% ethanol, and dental cement), saline, 70% ethanol, 3-4 jeweler's screws, scalpel with #10 blade, spatula (large), spatula (small), forceps (with teeth), forceps (fine), 4 hemostats, for 100 ml beaker (for Germex solution), Stereotaxic frame, cauterizer with 2 AA batteries, suture with curved needle, isoflurane, Germex, orthodontic resin and cement, electrode, cannulae, pedestal, ground, Xylocaine.

All instruments are cleaned and immersed in Germex solution overnight before surgery; they are sterilized in the bead sterilizer for at least 10 min at 200-300°C and subsequently kept in Germex throughout the procedure. Surgical parts to be implanted (e.g. screws, pedestal, ground electrode) should be placed in 70% ethanol throughout the procedure.

All components to be implanted are aligned and zeroed using the stereotaxic apparatus. Stereotaxic coordinates are determined using Paxinos and Watson (1998); coordinates were interpolated from the target site (Greenshaw 1997). To zero each component, the tip (of the electrode or cannula) is centered in three dimensions in the gap produced by the each ear bar when it is set to 0.2 mm (for the electrode centering) or 0.5 mm (for cannulae centering). Animals (weighing 200-250 g upon arrival to the colony) undergo surgery following a minimum of two days in the colony and when their weight is greater than 250 g. The animal is initially anesthetized using inhalation of isoflurane (5%); maintenance of the anesthetized state is achieved with isoflurane (1-2%) over the course of the procedure, using the periodic foot-pinch reflex as a measure of the anesthetic plane. The animal's head is shaved and the animal is secured to the stereotaxic apparatus via the ear bars. The head is cleaned thoroughly with Germex.

An incision (~2 cm) is made beginning just posterior of the eyes and proceeding rostrally. The large spatula is used to remove all connective tissue from the surgical area (SA); the area is dried with cotton applicators. Hemostats are clamped to the perineum and used to maximize the SA. All bleeding must be stopped at this point and minimized for the remainder of the surgery; the cauterizer may be used. The SA is cleaned with saline and dried. The zeroed probes are placed above the skull to estimate the point of

entry. The handheld drill is used to make holes for the screws and the ground electrode; the placement of the screws should be as far apart as possible, and must not interfere with the future placement of probes. A hatched pattern of grooves should be made on the skull using a blunt tool (e.g. the opposite side of the scalpel blade) to assist in dental acrylic adherence. Dental acrylic is prepared (by mixing the cement powder and resin) and is applied to the SA. The acrylic should be of sufficient consistency such that it readily moulds into the grooves and around the screws without touching the surrounding perineum. It is essential that the SA be dry. The acrylic is allowed to dry for 15 min; hardness is subsequently tested with a blunt tool. Once again, the zeroed probes are placed above the skull to estimate the point of entry; the drill is used to make appropriate holes for entry. The probe is lowered into position and secured with acrylic followed by a 10-15 min drying period. This procedure is repeated for each additional probe; bilateral cannulae can be set in place simultaneously. When set, carefully remove the stereotaxic arm holding the probe in place. The electrode and ground may then be carefully manipulated to fit into the pedestal; this is cemented in place by building upon layers of cement. Minimizing the vertical distance of the pedestal from the skull, and any sharp edges, are believed to assist in maximizing the lifetime of the entire implant (as animals will be less likely to bump it or get it caught in their cage wires etc.). Again, the cement should not come into contact with the tissue surrounding the SA, but should be maximally attached to the skull. When the implant is set, the wound should be closed using suture. Lastly, the topical anesthetic Xylocaine is applied around the wound to reduce post-surgical discomfort and the animal is placed in a clean cage, on its side, and under a heat lamp to assist in thermoregulation. The animal must be monitored for

appropriate signs of discomfort and adequate respiration. An inverted cage lid is used (and kept in place using twist ties and binder clips), to minimize implant loss. Food is placed in a dish within the cage. During recovery, animals should be monitored (e.g. appropriate weight gain, no signs of distress, good implant integrity) each day for a week. Signs of distress or loss of implant integrity must result in immediate killing.

Microinjection procedure

Briefly, prior to injection, the tubing, injector cannulae, and Hamilton microsyringes (10 μ l) must be cleaned with 70 % ethanol and double distilled water and tested for proper function. The drug solution of interest should be taken up in tubes that contain double distilled water followed by an air bubble (movement of the air bubble can be used to ensure the proper injection of solution). Each animal is held loosely in a towel with its head exposed. To minimize stress, the animal is habituated to this by using the same towel daily during the ICSS training period to transfer the animal to and from the ICSS apparatus and its home cage. The dummy cannulae are removed and placed into 70% ethanol; the injector cannulae are fully inserted into the implanted guide cannulae. The drug is administered in a total volume of 0.5 μ l at a rate of 0.2 μ l/min over a period of 2.5 min; they are left in place for an additional minute following injection to ensure proper absorption. During the injection period, the dummy cannulae are removed from the ethanol and allowed to dry. They are replaced at the end of the injection process and the animal is subsequently tested.

Appendix D: Histology protocol

Probe placements were verified at the end of the experiment by microscopic inspection of flash-frozen coronal brain sections (40 μm). Flash-freezing was achieved using isopentane cooled on dry ice. Sections were made using a cryostat at a temperature of approximately -20°C ; slices were mounted on slides. Some slides were chosen for Nissl staining, using cresyl violet, in order to obtain representative photomicrographs of electrode or cannulae placements.

Cresyl violet stock solution preparation

Two solutions (A, B) are required to make the final cresyl violet solution (C).

Solution A: Sodium acetate (1 M): Dissolve sodium acetate (68 g) in 500 ml double distilled water. *Solution B: Acetic acid (1 M):* Dissolve acetic acid (60 ml) in 940 ml double distilled water. *Solution C: 0.5% cresyl violet (pH ~3.9):* Dissolve cresyl violet (5 g) in 600 ml double distilled water along with 60 ml of solution A and 340 ml of solution B. Cover and mix for approximately 5 days on magnetic stirrer. Filter the solution, using Whatman #4 filter and a Buchner funnel, over 3-5 days.

Cresyl violet (Nissl) staining protocol

This protocol is adapted from a protocol developed in Katherine Todd's laboratory. Place each basket of slides in the following solutions (for a given amount of time): 70% ethanol (2 min), 95% ethanol (2 min), 100 % ethanol (2 min), xylene (2 min), xylene (2 min), 100% ethanol (2 min), 95% ethanol (2 min), 70% ethanol (2 min), double distilled water (2 washes), 0.5% cresyl violet solution (~60-90 sec), wash with running tap water, 70%

ethanol (2 min), 95% ethanol (2 min), 100% ethanol (2 min), xylene (2 min), xylene (2 min). Finally, coverslip slides with Permount.

References

Clements R (2005) Interaction of dopamine and glutamate in the context of reward. Centre for Neuroscience. University of Alberta, Edmonton, pp 306

Elliott KA, Lewis RC (1950) Clinical uses of an artificial cerebrospinal fluid. J Neurosurg 7: 256-60

Greenshaw AJ (1997) A simple technique for determining stereotaxic coordinates for brain implantation of probes at rotated angles in one or two planes. J Neurosci Methods 78: 169-72

Paxinos G, Watson C (1998) The Rat Brain In Stereotaxic Coordinates, 4th edn. Academic Press, San Diego, USA